

KENYATTA



UNIVERSITY



ELMONGU

CALENDAR

CALENDAR 2010/2013

KENYATTA UNIVERSITY ACT, 1985

No. 10 of 1985

Date of Assent: 23rd August, 1985

Date of Commencement: 1st September, 1985

Arrangement of Sections

Part I Preliminary

Section

1. Short title and commencement
2. Interpretation.

Part II - Establishment and Functions of the University

3. Establishment of the University.
4. Functions and objectives of the University.
5. Constituent Colleges of the University.
6. Conferment of degrees, etc.
7. Award of certificates, etc.

Part III - Membership and Government of the University

8. Membership of the University.
9. The Chancellor.
10. The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
11. Chancellor.
12. Appointment of Chief Officers.
13. Constitution of the Council.
14. The Senate.
15. The Convocation.
16. Staff of the University.
17. Performance of functions in absence, etc. of office holder.

Part IV - Financial provisions

18. Financial year.
19. Investment of funds.
20. Annual estimates.
21. Accounts and audit.

Part V - Miscellaneous Provisions

22. Common seal and signification of documents.
23. Statutes.
24. Protection of Name.
25. Transfer of property, assets and staff.
26. Amendments to Cap. 210.

An Act of Parliament to establish the Kenyatta University and to provide for the control, govern administration thereof; and for connected purposes.

Enacted by the Parliament of Kenya as Follows:-

Part I Preliminary

1. Short title and Commencement:

This Act may be cited as the Kenyatta University Act, 1985 and shall come into operation on a day to be appointed by the Minister by notice in the Gazette.

2. Interpretation

- (1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires:-

ACT,
1985

"Chancellor" means the Chancellor of the University referred to in Section 9;
 "Constituent College" means a college established under Section 5;
 "Convocation" means the Convocation of the University established under Section 15;
 "Council" means the Council of the University Established under Section 12;
 "Deputy Vice-Chancellor" means the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University appointed under Section 10 (2);
 "Faculty" means a faculty of the University established by the Statutes;
 "Financial year" means the financial year of the University determined under Section 18;
 "Graduate" means a person upon whom a degree has been conferred by the University;
 "Lecturer" means a member of the staff of the University who is in the terms of appointment, an Associate Professor, Senior Lecturer, Lecturer, Assistant Lecturer or Tutorial Fellow, or who holds any other teaching post which the Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, has recognized as a post having academic status in the University;
 "Librarian" means the person appointed to be the Librarian of the University;
 "Professor" means a Professor of the University, but does not include an Associate Professor;
 "Registrar" means the Registrar of the University appointed under Section 11 (3);
 "Senate" means the Senate of the University established under Section 14;
 "Statute" means a statute made by the Council under Section 23;
 "Student" means a person registered by the University for the purpose of obtaining a qualification of the University or any other person who is determined by the Senate to be a student;
 "Students organization" means the association of students recognized by the Council as being an organization representative of the students of the University;
 "University" means the Kenyatta University established by Section 3;
 "University Secretary" means the University Secretary appointed under Section 11 (1);
 "Vice-Chancellor" means the Vice-Chancellor of the University appointed under Section 10.

Part II Establishment and Functions of the University

3. Establishment of the Kenyatta University

- (1) There is hereby established a University which shall be the successor institution to the institution hitherto known as the Kenyatta University College.
- (2) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal and shall in its corporate name be capable of;
 - a) Suing and being sued;
 - b) Taking, purchasing or otherwise acquiring, holding, charging and disposing movable or immovable property;
 - c) Borrowing or lending money;
 - d) Entering into contracts; and
 - e) Doing or performing all such other things or acts for the proper performance of its functions under, and for the furtherance of the provisions of, this Act which may lawfully be done or performed by a body corporate.

4. Functions and objectives of the University

- (1) The functions and objectives of the University shall be:-
 - a) To provide directly or in collaboration with other institutions of higher learning, facilities for university education including technological and professional education and research;
 - b) To provide and advance university education and training to appropriately qualified candidates leading to the award of degrees, diplomas and certificates and such other qualifications as the Council and Senate shall from time to time determine and in so doing contribute to the manpower needs of Kenya;
 - c) To conduct examinations for and to grant such academic awards as may be provided for in the statutes;
 - d) To participate in the discovery, transmission and preservation of knowledge and to stimulate cultural and intellectual life of the society.
 - e) To determine who may teach and what may be taught and how it may be taught in the University.
 - f) To play an effective role in the development and expansion of opportunities to Kenyans wishing to continue with their education.
- (2) Admission to the University as candidates for degrees, diplomas, certificates or other awards of the University shall be open to all persons accepted as being qualified by the Senate, without distinction of ethnic origin, sect or creed, and no barrier based on any such distinction shall be imposed upon any person as a condition of his becoming, or continuing to be a professor, lecturer, graduate or student of the University, or of

His holding any office therein, nor shall any preference be given to, or advantage be withheld from any person on the grounds of ethnic origin, sect or creed.

5. Constituent Colleges of the University

The President may, after consultation with the Council, by order published in the Gazette:

- a) Establish any college as a constituent college of the University;
- b) Declare an institution of learning or higher education, or any training establishment to be a constituent college of the University.

6. Conferment of Degrees etc.

- (1) Subject to this Act, the University may confer any degree or grant any diploma, certificate or any other academic qualification which it is for the time being authorized by a statute of the University to confer or award.
- (2) Subsection (1) applies to an honorary degree or academic distinction which the University may wish to confer on or award to a person who has rendered distinguished service in the advancement of any branch of learning or who has otherwise rendered himself worthy of such a degree or academic distinction.

7. Award of Certificates etc.

The University may, under conditions which it thinks fit, award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes and make other awards which it may consider necessary or desirable.

Part III Membership and Government of University

8. Membership of the University

The members of the University shall be:-

- a) The Chancellor;
- b) The Vice-Chancellor;
- c) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor;
- d) The principal of each constituent college;
- e) The members of the Council;
- f) The members of the Senate;
- g) The members of the Council or other governing body of each constituent college;
- h) The professors and lecturers of the University;
- i) The Registrar;
- j) The Librarian;
- k) The secretary to the council or other governing body of each constituent college;
- l) The students;
- m) The Convocation;
- n) Such other members of staff of the University or any other body formally admitted into association with the University or with any of its constitution with the University or with any of its constituent colleges, as the Council may from time to time determine.

9. The Chancellor

- (1) The President shall, unless he sees fit to appoint some other person thereto, be the Chancellor of the University.
- (2) A person who is appointed by the President to be the Chancellor shall hold office for such period as the President shall determine, but that person shall cease to hold office if the election of a President results in a change of the holder of the office of President.
- (3) The Chancellor:-
 - a) Shall be the head of the University and shall, in the name of the University, confer degrees and grant diplomas, certificates and other awards of the University;
 - b) May from time to time direct an inspection of the University or an inquiry into the teaching, research or any other work of the University;
 - c) May arrange for visitation to the University as may be provided into the statutes;
 - d) Shall enjoy such powers and privileges and perform such other functions as may be provided in the statutes;
 - e) May from time to time give advice to the Council which he considers necessary for the betterment of the University.

(4) Whenever the Chancellor is absent from Kenya or is for any reason unable to perform the functions of his office the President or a person authorized by him in that behalf may appoint a person to perform those functions during the absence or inability of the Chancellor.

10. The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

(1) There shall be a Vice-Chancellor of the University who shall be appointed by Chancellor after consultation with the Council, and who shall be the academic and administrative head of the University and shall have such powers and duties as may be provided by the statutes.

(2) The Council shall, after consultation with the Senate, appoint a Deputy Vice-Chancellor from among the Professors of the University to assist the Vice-Chancellor in matters pertaining to the academic activities and administration of the University.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office upon such terms and for such period as may be provided by the statutes and upon the expiration of that period shall be eligible for re-appointment.

11. Appointment of Chief Officers

(1) There shall be a University Secretary who shall be appointed by the Council and who shall under the directions of the Vice-Chancellor, be responsible to the Council for the administration of the University, including the administration of the funds and other assets of the University.

(2) The University Secretary shall be the Secretary to the Council.

(3) There shall be a Registrar who shall be appointed by the Council and who shall, under the direction of the Vice-Chancellor, be responsible to the Council for all matters pertaining to the academic activities of the University.

(4) The Registrar shall be the Secretary to the Senate.

12. Constitution

(1) There shall be a Council of the University which shall consist of:-

- a) A chairman, a vice-Chairman and an honorary treasurer all of whom shall be appointed by the Chancellor;
- b) The Vice-Chancellor;
- c) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor
- d) The principal of each constituent college;
- e) The Permanent Secretary to the Ministry for the time being responsible for University education;
- f) The Permanent Secretary to the Ministry for the time being responsible for finance;
- g) Not more than eight members appointed by the President to represent the Government;
- h) Four persons appointed by the Senate from among its members;
- i) After a date appointed by the Council, two persons appointed by the Convocation from among its members;
- j) Two members elected by non-Senate members of the academic staff from among themselves;
- k) Two members elected by the students' organization;
- l) One person elected by the non-academic staff from among themselves;
- m) Not more than two members co-opted to the Council from time to time.

(2) Subject to sub-section (3), a member of the Council, other than an ex-officio member, shall hold office for a period of three years, but shall be eligible for re-appointment.

(3) The office of a member of the Council shall become vacant:-

- a) If, not being an ex-officio member, he resigns his office by writing under his hand addressed to the University Secretary;
- b) If the Council is satisfied that the member, is, by reason of physical or mental infirmity, unable to exercise the functions of his office;
- c) Upon his death.

(4) Where the office of a member of the Council becomes vacant under subsection (3), the University

Secretary shall forthwith notify the vacancy to the appropriate appointing body or person.

(5) The procedure and the conduct and regulation of the affairs of the Council shall be vested in the Council.

13. Functions of the Council

(1) Subject to this Act, the Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act and:-

- a) Shall administer the property and funds of the University in a manner and for purposes which shall promote the best interests of the University, but the Council shall not charge or dispose off immovable property of the University without prior approval of the Chancellor;
- b) Shall receive, on behalf of the University or a constituent college, donations, endowments, gifts, grants or other moneys and make disbursements there from to the constituent college or other bodies or 'persons';
- c) Shall provide for the welfare of the students of the University;
- d) May enter into association with other universities, or other institutions of learning, whether within Kenya or otherwise, as the Council may deem necessary and appropriate.
- e) May, after consultation with the Senate, make regulations governing the conduct and discipline of the students of the University.

(2) All documents, other than those required by law to be under seal, made on behalf of the Council and all decisions of the Council, may be signed under the hand of the Chairman, the Vice-Chancellor, the University Secretary, the Registrar or any other member of the Council generally or specially authorized by the Council in that behalf.

14. The Senate

(1) There shall be a Senate of the University which shall consist of:-

- a) The Vice-Chancellor, who shall be the Chairman;
- b) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor;
- c) The principal of each constituent college;
- d) The Deans of the faculties, institutes and schools;
- e) The Chairman of the teaching departments of the University;
- f) The Deans of the Faculties of each constituent college;
- g) The Librarian;
- h) one representative of each of the faculty boards appointed by that board from among its members;
- i) The professors of the University;
- j) Two members elected by the students' organization; except that the members of the students' organization shall not be entitled to attend deliberations of the Senate on matters which are considered by the Chairman of Senate to be confidential and which relate to the general discipline of students, examination results, the academic performance of students and related matters;
- k) Any other members as may be provided for in the statutes.

(2) The Senate shall have the following powers:-

- a) To satisfy itself regarding the content and academic standard of any course of study in respect of any degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University and to report its findings there on to the Council;
- b) Subject to the Universities Act, to propose regulations to be made by the Council regarding the eligibility of persons for admission to a course of study;
- c) To propose regulations to be made by the Council regarding the standard of proficiency to be gained in each examination for a degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University;
- d) To decide which persons have attained the prescribed standard of proficiency and are otherwise fit to be granted a degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University;
- e) To initiate proposals relating to the conduct of the University generally, and to discuss any matter relating to the University and to make representations thereon to the Council;
- f) To make regulations governing such other matters as are within its powers in accordance with this Act or the statutes.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Act, the Council shall not initiate any action in respect of the

Matters mentioned in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) of sub-section (2) except upon receipt of a report or proposal thereunder and the Council shall not reject any such report or reject or amend any regulations as proposed without further reference to the Senate.

15. The Convocation

(1) There shall be a Convocation of the University which shall consist of graduates and such other persons as may be prescribed by the statutes.

(2) The Convocation shall have the right to meet and discuss any matter relating to the University and to transmit resolutions thereon to the Council and the Senate, and may exercise such other functions as the statutes may prescribe.

16. Staff of the University

(1) The academic staff of the University shall consist of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Librarian and all members of the staff who are engaged in teaching or research.

(2) The administrative staff of the University Secretary, the Registrar, a finance officer and such other members of the staff, not being engaged in teaching or research, as the Council may, from time to time, determine.

(3) All members of the staff of the University shall, subject to this Act, be appointed by the Council either:-

a) Upon the terms and conditions of service prescribed by the statutes; or

b) In the case of a person seconded to the service of the University from the service of another university or similar institution, the Government or any other public service, on terms and conditions agreed between the Council and the seconding body.

(4) The Council may, subject to such restrictions as it may impose, delegate, either generally or specially, to any person or committee the power to appoint any member of the staff of the University.

(5) All members of the staff of the University shall:-

(a) Be subject to the general authority of the Council and of the Vice-Chancellor;

(b) Be deemed to be employed on a full-time basis except as otherwise specifically provided by the statutes or by the terms a particular appointment.

17. Performance of functions in absence, etc. of office holder

(1) In the event of the incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor, the functions of the Vice-Chancellor may be performed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, during the incapacity.

(2) In the event of the simultaneous incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor and the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chancellor, after consultation with the Chairman of the Council, may appoint a member of the academic staff of the University to perform the functions of the Vice-Chancellor during the incapacity.

(3) In the event of the incapacity of a member of the staff of the University other than the Vice-Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor may appoint a suitable person to perform the functions of the member during the incapacity.

(4) In this section "incapacity" means absence from Kenya or inability for any other reason to perform the functions of the office concerned.

Part IV Financial Provisions

18. Financial Year

The financial year of the University shall be the period of twelve months commencing on such day in each year as the Council may determine.

In the event of any change in the financial year, and for the purposes of the transition from the old financial year to a new financial year consequent upon the change, the transitional period, whether more or less than twelve months, shall be deemed for the purposes of this Act to be a financial year.

19. Investment of Funds

(1) The Council may invest any of the funds of the University in securities in which for the time being trustees may by law invest trust funds or in any other securities which the Treasury may from time to time approve for the purpose.

(2) The Council may place on deposit with such bank or banks as it may determine any moneys not immediately required for the purposes of the University.

20. Annual Estimates

- (1) Before the commencement of a financial Estimates year the Council shall cause to be prepared estimates for the revenue and expenditure of the University for that year.
- (2) The annual estimates shall make provision for all the estimates expenditure of the University for the financial year concerned, and in particular shall provide:-
 - a) For the payment of the salaries, allowances, and other charges in respect of the staff of the University;
 - b) For the payment of the pensions, gratuities and other charges in respect of retirement benefits which are payable out of the funds of the University;
 - c) For the proper maintenance of the buildings and grounds of the University;
 - d) For the proper maintenance, repair and replacement of equipment and other movable property of the University.
 - e) For the funding of the cost of the teaching and research activities of and in the University;
 - f) For the creation of such reserve funds to meet future or contingent liabilities in respect of retiring benefits, insurance or replacement of buildings or equipment, or in respect of such other matters as the Council may think fit.
- (3) Annual estimates shall be approved by the Council before the commencement of the financial year to which they relate, and shall be submitted to the Minister for approval, and after the Minister has given his approval, the Council shall not increase any sum provided in the estimates without the consent of the Minister.
- (4) No expenditure shall be incurred for the purposes of the University except in accordance with the annual estimates approved under subsection (3) or in pursuance of an authorization of the council given with the prior approval of the Minister.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, "annual estimates" means estimates prepared under subsection (1).

21. Accounts and Audit

- (1) The Council shall cause to be kept all proper books and records of account of the income, expenditure and assets of the University.
 - (2) Within a period of three months from the end of each financial year the Council shall submit to the Controller and Auditor General or an auditor appointed under sub-section (3) the accounts of the University together with:-
 - a) A statement of income and expenditure during that year; and
 - b) A statement of the assets and liabilities of the University on the last day of that year.
 - (3) The accounts of the University shall be audited by the controller and Auditor General or an auditor appointed by the Council with the approval of the Minister in concurrence with the Controller and Audit-General.
 - (4) The employment of an auditor shall not be terminated by the Council without the Consent of the Minister in concurrence with the Controller and Auditor General.
 - (5) The Controller and Auditor General may give general or special directions to an Auditor appointed under subsection (3) and the auditor shall comply with those directions.
 - (6) An Auditor appointed under subsection (3) shall report directly to the Controller and Auditor General on any matter relating to the directions given under sub-section (5).
 - (7) Within a period of six months after the end of the financial year the auditor shall report on the examination and audit of the accounts of the University to the Council and the Minister, and where the auditor has been appointed under sub-section (3) he shall also transmit a copy of the report and accounts to the Controller and Auditor General.
 - (8) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as prohibiting the Controller and Auditor general from carrying out the inspection of the University accounts or records if it appears to him desirable.
 - (9) Notwithstanding anything in this Act, the Controller and Auditor-General may transmit to the Minister a special report on any matter incidental to his powers under this Act, and Section 19(3) and (4) of the Exchequer and Audit Act shall, mutatis mutandis, apply to any report made under this Section.
 - (10) In the exercise of his powers and duties under this Act, the Controller and Auditor-General and any auditor appointed under this section shall have the same powers as those conferred on the Controller and Auditor-General by Section 105(3) and (5) of the Constitution and Section 8 of the Exchequer and Audit Act.
 - (11) The Minister shall lay the auditor's report before the National Assembly as soon as practicable after the report has been submitted to him under this Section.
- Part V Miscellaneous Provisions.

22. Common Seal and Signification of Documents

- (1) The Common seal of the University shall be kept in such custody as the Council directs and shall not be used except upon the order of the Council.
- (2) The common seal of the University shall be authenticated by the signature of the Vice-Chancellor, or of one other member of the Council duly authorized by the Council in that behalf, and of the University Secretary.
- (3) The common seal of the University when affixed to any document and duly authenticated under this section shall be judicially and officially noticed and, unless and until the contrary is proved, any necessary order or authorization of the Council under this section shall be presumed to have been duly given.

23. Statutes

- (1) In the performance of its functions under this Act, the Council shall subject to this Act, make statutes generally for the government, control and administration of the University and for the better carrying into effect of the purposes of this Act, and in particular for:-
 - a) The establishment of faculties, institutes and schools of the University; the description of degrees;
 - b) The requirements for the award of degrees;
 - c) The conduct of examinations;
 - d) Prescribing fees and other charges;
 - e) Settling the terms and conditions of service, including the appointment, dismissal and recommendations of retiring benefits of the members of the staff of the University;
 - f) The constitution and procedure of meetings of the Council, and the establishment, composition and terms of reference of committees of the Council.
- (2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), the Council shall not make, amend or revoke any statutes relating to the functions or privileges of the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor or the Senate without first ascertaining the opinion of the Senate.
- (3) Statutes shall only be made by a resolution passed at a meeting of the Council supported by a majority of not less than three-fourths of the members present and voting being not less than half of the total membership of the Council.
- (4) Statutes or regulations made by the Senate under this Act shall be published in the Gazette by section 27, 31 (e) and 34 of the Interpretation and General Provisions Act shall not apply to the statutes or to the regulations.

24. Protection of name

- (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of any other written law, no public officer performing functions relating to the registration of Companies or business names shall accept for such registration any name which includes together with the word "University" the word "Kenyatta" unless the application or such registration is accompanied by the written consent of the Council.
- (2) Any person who, except with the written consent of the Council uses the word "University" together with the word "Kenyatta" in furtherance of, or as, or in connection with, any advertisement for any trade, business calling or profession shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand shillings or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or both. Provided that nothing in this subsection shall be construed as preventing the bona fide use by any person of any title in pursuance of the grant to him of a degree, diploma or certificate by the University.

25. Transfer of property, assets and staff

- (1) All immovable and movable property and assets which immediately before the commencement of this Act were vested in or possessed by Kenyatta University College shall by virtue of this section vest in the University without further conveyance, transfer or assignment.
- (2) All rights, obligations and liabilities which immediately before the commencement of this Act were vested in or imposed on Kenyatta University College or deemed to be the rights, obligations and liabilities of the University.
- (3) All references to Kenyatta University in any agreement or instrument relating to any property, assets, rights, obligations or liabilities transferred under subsection (1) or (2) and subsisting immediately before the commencement of this Act shall, unless the context otherwise requires, be read as references to the University.
- (4) Except as the Council otherwise directs, all persons who were members of the staff of Kenyatta University College immediately before the commencement of this Act shall be members of the staff of the University and shall be deemed to have been appointed under this Act on the terms and conditions of service applicable to them immediately before the commencement.

26. Amendments to Cap 210

The University of Nairobi Act is amended:-

- a) In section 2 (1), by deleting the words "Kenyatta College" appearing in the definition of "constituent college",
- b) In section 3 (1), by deleting paragraph (a);
- c) In section 7, by deleting paragraph (j) and substituting the following paragraph:- (j) "the secretary to the Council or other governing body of each constituent college.:

THE KENYATTA UNIVERSITY (AMENDMENT) ACT, 1991

No. 6 of 1991

Date of Assent: 1st August, 1991

Date of commencement: 9th August, 1991

An Act of Parliament to amend the Kenya University Act

ENACTED by the Parliament of Kenya as follows:

1. This Act may be cited as the Kenya University (Amendment) Act, 1991.
2. The Kenya University Act, in this Act referred to as the principal Act, is amended in Section 2.
 - a) By deleting the definition of "Deputy Vice-Chancellor" and inserting the following:- "Deputy Vice-Chancellor" means a Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University appointed under section 10;
 - b) By deleting the definitions of "Registrar" and "University Secretary"
3. Section 5 of the principal Act is amended by inserting the words "and with the Chancellor if he is not the Chancellor" immediately after the words "the Council".

Kenya University (Amendment)

4. Section 8 of the principal Act is amended by:-
by deleting paragraph (c) and inserting the following new paragraph (c) Deputy Vice-Chancellors; in paragraph (l) by deleting the expression "the Registrar, the University Secretary and"
5. Section 9 (2) of the principal Act is amended by deleting the words "if the election of a President results in a change in the holder of the Office of the President" and inserting the words "if there is a change in the holder of the office of the President".
6. Section 10 of the principal Act is amended:-
 - (a) By deleting subsection (1) and inserting the following new subsection (1) There shall be a Vice-Chancellor of the University who shall be appointed by the President after consultation with the Council, and with the Chancellor if the President is not the Chancellor and who shall be the academic and administrative head of the University and shall have such powers and duties as may be provided by the statutes.
 - (b) By deleting subsection (2) and inserting the following:- (2) The Council shall in consultation with the Senate and the Chancellor, appoint three or more Deputy Vice-Chancellors who shall, under the general authority of the Vice-Chancellor, exercise such powers and perform such duties as may be provided under the statutes.
 - (c) In subsection (3) by deleting the expression "Deputy Vice-Chancellor" and inserting "Deputy Vice-Chancellors".
7. Section 11 of the principal Act is replaced.
8. Section 12 of the principal Act is amended:-
 - (a) And inserting the following new paragraphs (a) a chairman, a Vice-Chairman and a honorary treasurer all of whom shall be appointed by the Chancellor or by the Chancellor after consultation with the President if the President shall not be the Chancellor.
 - (b) The Deputy Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) Four persons elected by the Senate from among its members;
 - (d) After a date appointed by the Council, two persons elected by the Convocation from among its members;
 - (e) By deleting the expression "University Secretary" in subsection (3) (a) and inserting "Council Secretariat".
 - (c) by deleting subsection (4) and inserting the following (4) Where the office of a member of the Council becomes vacant under sub-section (3), the Council secretariat shall forthwith notify the vacancy to the appropriate appointing body or person.

9. Section 13 of the principal Act is amended

(a) (i) By deleting the full-stop at the end of paragraph (a) and inserting the words "and of the President if the President shall not be the Chancellor".

(ii) By deleting paragraphs (c) and (d) and inserting the following new paragraphs:- (c) shall provide for the welfare and discipline of the students of the University; (d) shall provide for the welfare and discipline of staff;

(iii) By renumbering paragraphs (d) and (c) as (e) and (f);

in subsection 2, by deleting the words "the University Secretary, the Registrar and any other member of the Council" and inserting "or a Deputy Vice-Chancellor responsible for finance or any other member of the Council". 10. Section 14 of the principal Act is amended

(c) In subsection (1)

(i) By deleting paragraph(b) and inserting the following:- (b) the Deputy Vice-Chancellors;

(ii) By deleting paragraph (h) and inserting the following:- (h) one representative of each of the faculty boards elected by that boards from among its members;

(d) In subsection 2 (b), by deleting the expression "Subject to the Universities Act".

10. Section 16 of the principal Act is amended by deleting subsections (1) and (2) and inserting the following new subsections-

(1) The academic staff of the University shall consist of the librarian and all members of the staff who are engaged in teaching or research.

(2) In the event of simultaneous incapacity of the Vice-Chancellors, and all the Deputy Vice-Chancellors, the Chancellor shall, after consultation with the Chairman of the Council, and with the President if he is not the Chancellor, appoint a member of the academic staff of the University to perform the functions of the Vice-Chancellor during the period of incapacity.

11. Section 22 (2) is amended by deleting "University Secretary" and inserting "Deputy Vice-Chancellor in charge of Finance".

12. Section 24 (2) is amended by deleting "one thousand shillings" and inserting "ten thousand shillings"STATUTES

In exercise of the powers conferred under Section 23 of the Kenyatta University Act Chapter 210C of the laws of Kenya and amendments thereto, the Council of the University hereby makes the following Statutes. These Statutes shall be cited as the Kenyatta University Statutes 1993.

STATUTE I

DEFINITIONS

In these Statutes, unless the context otherwise requires:-

"Academic year" means a period of study consisting of two semesters, not necessarily consecutive, and any other additional period of study or research as may be prescribed in the regulations for a particular programme of study.

"Constituent Department" means a Department which for administrative purposes has been designated by the Council as being constituted within a particular Institute or School.

"Centre" means a department for specialised research and study which for administrative purposes has been designated by the Council as being constituted within a particular Faculty, Institute or School.

"Regulation" means Regulation made pursuant to the Act or these Statutes.

"Semester" means a period of study consisting of not less than fourteen weeks and not more than sixteen weeks.

"Student" means a person who is registered in the University during a current academic year for a first or higher degree, diploma, certificate or such other qualification or courses of the University as may be approved by the Senate as qualifying a person for the status of a student, but does not include a student of an affiliated institution who is registered for examinations leading to the degree, diploma, certificate and other academic award of the University.

"Unit" means a body which for administrative purposes has been designated by the Council as being constituted within a particular Department/or other bodies of equivalent status within the University.

"Warden" means a person appointed by the university from among the University staff to look after the welfare of students in a students hall of residence in the University.

Other terms in these Statutes shall be defined in accordance with the Kenyatta University Act, Chapter 210C of the Laws of Kenya herein after referred to as the Act.

In these Statutes the words and expressions importing masculine gender include the feminine gender.

STATUTE II

MEMBERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

1. The members of the University shall be as defined in Section 8 of the Act.
2. The Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, shall have the power to declare such other persons, members of the University as it may deem fit.
3. Membership of the University shall terminate when a person designated as a member ceases to hold any of the offices or status designated under section 8 of the Act.

Notwithstanding clause 3 here in above on the recommendation of the Senate the Council shall withhold or terminate membership of the University at the request of any person for reasons considered by the Senate to be sufficiently urgent as to justify such a request.

STATUTE III

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The officers of the University shall be:-

- a) The Chancellor
- b) The Chairman of Council
- c) The Vice-Chairman of Council
- d) The Honourary Treasurer
- e) The Vice-Chancellor
- f) The Principal of each constituent college
- g) The Deputy Vice-Chancellors
- h) The University Librarian
- i) The Dean of Students
- j) The Registrars
- k) The Finance Officer
- l) Such other Members of the University as may be granted the status of University Officer by the Statutes.

STATUTE IV

THE CHANCELLOR

1. In exercise of the powers conferred under Section 9 (3) of the Act, the Chancellor may notify the Council of his intention to direct a visitation or inspection of the University, and the council shall give the Chancellor information or advice on any matters relevant to the visitation or inspection.
2. The Chancellor shall have the powers and functions and shall enjoy such rights and privileges as are provided in the Act and these Statutes.
3. Subject to these Statutes the Chancellor shall preside over the Congregations of the University and shall in the name of the University and in a manner as may be prescribed from time to time, confer degrees and grant diplomas, certificates and other awards of the University.
4. The Chancellor may direct an inspection of the University including its buildings, equipment and other assets as he may deem necessary.
5. The Chancellor may from time to time direct an inquiry into the academic programmes of the University teaching, research or any other work of the University.
6. The Chancellor may arrange for a visitation to the University for the purposes of carrying out an inspection, an inquiry or any other purpose, provided that he may, at his discretion, inform the Chairman of the Council and the Vice-Chancellor of his intention to make such a visitation.
7. The Chancellor shall have the right to determine the course of action to take on any recommendations that may be made following an inspection, an inquiry or a visitation.
8. The Chancellor enjoy such powers and privileges as may be determined by Council from time to time but shall include:
 - (1) An office provided with facilities, furnishings and décor appropriate to the status of his office.
 - (2) The right to determine the method and procedures to regulate a visitation for a particular or general purpose.
 - (3) the right to determine the method, the content and the venue of his advice to the Council on any matters affecting the University and where appropriate to propose the ways of putting into effect such advice.
 - (4) The right to take part in any other formal or informal activities of the University.

STATUTE V

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

1. Subject to the provision of the Act, and this Statute, the conditions of appointment of the Vice-Chancellor shall be as set out in the Terms of Service and as may be amended by the Council from time to time.
2. The Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for a period of five years but shall be eligible for re-appointment.
3. The Vice-Chancellor may resign his office by giving six months notice in writing to the President, or the President may terminate the appointment by giving six months notice.
4. The Vice-Chancellor shall by virtue of being the overall administrative and academic head of the University, be the accounting officer of the University.
5. The Vice-Chancellor shall have general responsibility to Council for promoting academic development and excellence and for maintaining the efficiency and good order of the University and shall in consultation with the Chairman of Council and where appropriate with Senate, on occasions which he considers to be occasions of necessity take such steps as he and the Chairman of the Council may deem expedient for safe guarding the interests of the University, provided that in all cases he shall make a report to the next meeting of the Council or the Senate as the case may be.
6. The Vice-Chancellor may assign or delegate any of his duties to a Committee or to a member of the University staff and may at his discretion, withdraw any such assignment or delegation at any time.
7. The Vice-Chancellor shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of every committee appointed by the Council or Senate, unless otherwise explicitly provided.
8. The Vice-Chancellor shall be responsible for policy matters, planning co-ordination, public relations, fund raising and general development of the University.
9. The Vice-Chancellor shall be the Chairman of the Senate, and all Senate committees etc.
10. The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint Chairmen of Departments, Heads of Units, Directors of Schools, Centres, Bureaux and Institutes as provided for under Statute XVIII 4 (2).
11. The Vice-Chancellor shall have such powers and duties as may be conferred in accordance with the Act and these Statutes.

STATUTE VI

THE HONORARY TREASURER

1. The Honorary Treasurer shall perform such duties as Council may determine from time to time which shall include:
 - i) advising the Council on financial position of the University.
 - ii) advising the Council on investment of University funds, and
 - iii) advising the Council on ways and means of raising funds to finance recurrent programmes and development projects of the University.
2. The Honorary Treasurer shall, in the absence of both the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of Council, act as Chairman of the Council.

STATUTE VII

THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (ACADEMIC)

1. The conditions of appointment of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) shall be as set out in the Terms of Service and as may be amended by the Council from time to time.
2. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) shall hold office for a period of five years and shall be eligible for reappointment. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may resign the office by giving six months notice in writing addresses to the Vice-Chancellor or the Council may terminate his services as Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) by giving six months notice in writing.
3. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) shall be the head of the Academic Division of the University which has the following responsibilities:
 - (i) teaching which includes preparation of syllabuses and Regulations, timetables, examinations, certificates and transcripts, and graduation,
 - (ii) research which includes co-ordination of staff and student research,
 - (iii) student affairs which include admissions and records, student welfare, counselling and discipline.
 - (iv) academic support services which include library services and bookshop and the co-ordination of the allocation of resources for academic purposes.
4. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) shall provide secretariat to the Senate and the following Committees of Senate:
 - i) Senate Executive Committee

- li) Board of Postgraduate Studies
 - iii) Board of Undergraduate Studies
 - iv) Deans Committee
 - v) Students Welfare Committee
 - vi) Students Disciplinary Committee
 - vii) Staff Welfare Committee
 - viii) Bookshop Committee
 - ix) Institutional Linkages Committee
 - x) Library Committee
5. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) shall be the returning officer for the election of Deans of Faculties.
 6. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) shall provide the secretariat for the Honourary Degrees Committee of Council.
 7. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) shall be responsible for the allocation of academically oriented buildings, rooms and offices in the University as well as the formulation of the rules governing their allocation and utilization.
 8. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) shall have such other duties as may be assigned or delegated to him by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Statute V.

STATUTE VIII

THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (ADMINISTRATION)

1. The Conditions of appointment of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration) shall be as set out in the Terms of Service and as may be amended by the Council from time to time.
2. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration) shall hold office for a period of five years and shall be eligible for reappointment, provided that the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration) may resign the office by giving six months notice in writing addressed to the Vice-Chancellor or the Council may terminate his services as Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Council may terminate his services as Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration) by giving him six months notice in writing.
3. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration) shall be the Head of the Administration Division of the University which has the following responsibilities; staff recruitment, training promotions and discipline, personnel administration, health services, registry administration, legal matters and central services.
4. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration) shall provide the secretariat for the Council and for the following Committees:
 - i. Terms of Service Committee
 - ii. Staff Appointments and Promotions Committee
 - iii. Staff Disciplinary Committee
 - iv. Housing (policy and allocations) Committee
 - v. Ceremonials Committee
 - vi. Unified School System Committee
 - vii. Printing and Publications Committee
 - viii. Promotions and Appraisal Committee.
5. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration) shall have such other duties as may be assigned or delegated to him by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Statute.

STATUTE IX

THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (FINANCE, PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT)

1. The conditions of appointment of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development) shall be as set out in the Terms of service and as may be amended by the Council from time to time.
2. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development) shall hold office for a period of five years and shall be eligible for reappointment, provided that the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development) may resign the office by giving six months notice in writing addressed to the Vice-Chancellor or the Council may terminate his services as Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development) by giving him six months notice in writing.
3. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development) shall be the head of the Finance, Planning and Development Division of the University which has the following responsibilities: preparation of

Estimates, allocation of funds, control of expenditure and accounting; financial, and physical planning, new physical developments and extensions and Estates management. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development) shall be the custodian of the University Seal and Title Deeds.

4. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development) shall provide the secretariat for Tenders Committee, Finance and General Purposes Committee, Building and Development Committee, Sealing Committee of Council, Planning and Development Committee, Students Catering and Accommodation Board and Bursary Committee.

5. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development) shall have such other duties as may be assigned or delegated to him by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Statute V.

STATUTE X

THE LIBRARIAN

1. Subject to these Statutes, Council shall appoint a Librarian who shall hold office upon such terms and conditions as may be determined by the Council from time to time.

2. The Librarian shall be responsible to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) for the management, organization, operation and utilization of University Library Services.

3. The Librarian shall be responsible for setting up and maintaining high professional standards for all libraries within the University.

4. The Librarian shall be responsible for coordinating all library services and activities for the University.

5. The Librarian shall be responsible for the development and administrative of Library User Education programmes to all students.

6. The Librarian shall be responsible for the development and maintenance of University Archives.

STATUTE XI

THE DEAN OF STUDENTS

1. The Council shall appoint a Dean of Students who shall hold office upon such terms and conditions as may be determined by the Council from time to time.

2. The Dean of students shall be responsible to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) for the co-ordination of students activities and welfare, and in this connection, shall also co-ordinate the work of the wardens and counsellors.

3. The Dean of students shall serve as the Chairman of the Wardens Committee.

4. The Dean of Students shall be the Returning Officer for the students elections.

5. The Dean of Students shall guide and encourage the students and develop professional and social clubs and societies and shall in that regard provide the necessary administrative support to such clubs and societies.

1. The University Proctors

(a) The Vice-Chancellor shall from time to time appoint as many Proctors as he deems necessary from among the academic staff who are not members of the Student Disciplinary Committee or Wardens. One Proctor shall be known as the Senior Proctor with responsibility for organising and supervising the work of the other proctors.

(b) A Proctor shall be charged with ensuring the proper observance of these rules by students on or off the University site and to this end shall, in addition to his power set out in schedule 9 of these Statutes, have the following powers:-

- To receive and investigate reports of student misconduct;
- To summon any student to appear before him either to answer a charge or complaint against him or to answer questions in regard to any matter under investigation by him;
- To proceed in the absence of a student who in the opinion of a Proctor has been duly summoned but has failed to appear;
- To recommend to the Registrar (Academic) that a student be summoned to appear before the Student Disciplinary Committee to answer a charge or complaint against him or to answer questions in regard to any matter under investigation by the Student Disciplinary Committee or Proctors;
- To reprimand a student;
- To impose such a fine on a student as may be determined by the Senate from time to time.
- To order student to pay to the University the amount of any financial loss caused to the University by such student;

- To withdraw an existing student privilege, other than residence for a period not exceeding 1 (one) academic semester.

(c) When a report is made to a Proctor of alleged misconduct by a resident of a Hall of Residence, the Proctor shall communicate such a report to the Warden of the Hall of Residence concerned before taking action against the resident.

2. Wardens

(a) The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint Hostel Warden from amongst staff on Academic and Senior Administrative Staff under such terms and conditions as may be determined by the Council from time to time to assist in the administration of students welfare and counselling.

(b) A warden shall hold office for a period of two years and shall be eligible for reappointment for a further term of two years.

(c) A person who has previously had the position of warden in accordance with paragraph (b), above shall not be eligible for appointment as a warden unless he has completed two years since his last appointment.

d) Duties of a Warden

A warden will be expected to:-

(1) Develop, within the hostel, the best possible condition for study and for participation in recreational and other activities.

(2) Encourage an atmosphere conducive to study.

(3) Assist students in developing effective study habits.

(4) Assist students to get involved in games, athletics, clubs and societies.

(5) Assist in the orientation of new students.

(6) Counsel and guide students as necessary.

(7) Work towards maintenance of discipline in accordance with the University Rules and Regulations.

(8) Provide emergency assistance to students as required in case of sickness, accident, fire, theft, water or electricity failure, etc.

(9) Assist students in knowing what is expected of them.

(10) Follow up cases of students who have had a problem and see to it that further Assistance is given if required.

(11) Assist in the development and functions of the Students Residential Committee.

(12) Co-operate with the catering Accommodation Services CAS to ensure that maintenance, cleaning and security matters are carried out.

(13) Maintain informal contact with students by joining them in various activities such as meals and games to facilitate the development of cordial student/staff relationship.

(14) Ensure that students are aware of emergency procedures in the event of fire, accident etc.

(15) Attend meetings of the Wardens Committee, Students Disciplinary Committee, Students Welfare Committee and any other committees as may be required from time to time.

(16) Assist with communication to staff and students on residence programmes.

(17) Encourage students to take initiative to prevent other students misbehaving.

(18) Encourage students in individual growth towards accountability.

(19) Encourage students to develop respect for each others rights of freedom.

(20) Encourage students to develop respect for private and public property.

(21) Encourage student to attend residence hall programmes and University programmes e.g. inter hall competitions etc.

(22) Provide creative suggestions for hall programmes.

(23) Perform any other duties which affect students welfare as may be assigned by the Dean of Students.

e. Powers of a Warden

(1) A Warden of a Hall of Residence shall have the power to investigate any breach of these rules by a student of his Hall of Residence committed within any Hall of Residence and to make any of the following orders in respect of such student adjudged by him to have committed a breach of these rules:-

a) to reprimand a student;

b) to withdraw an existing resident student privilege, e.g. exeat;

- c) to impose such a fine as may be determined by the Senate from time to time.
 - d) to order a student to pay to the University the amount of any financial loss caused to the University. Such an order may be made on the person or persons who caused the loss or, where identity cannot be established, on members of the residence in which the loss was sustained;
 - e) to suspend a student from his Hall of Residence;
 - f) to expel a student from his Hall of Residence for a period not exceeding three academic semesters.
- (2) Where a warden wishes to impose penalties (e) or (f) above, he shall first furnish the Senior Proctor with a full report concerning the alleged offence and the Senior Proctor may, either;
- (a) confirm the proposed penalty and order of the Warden and in the event of variation, order the Warden to execute such varied order;
- or
- (b) institute a further investigation of the matters before making such order at the conclusion as he deems fit;
- or
- (c) recommend to the Registrar that a Student Disciplinary Committee be convened to examine the case.
- (3) A warden of a Hall of Residence shall have the power to report any matter of student conduct to the Proctors or through the Registrar to the Student Disciplinary Committee.
- (4) Where a Warden has imposed any of the penalties set out in Section (a) to (d) above on a student he shall submit a report to the Senior Proctor, Registrar and Dean of Students.
- The rules and regulations governing the conduct of students in the halls of residence shall be as set out in the schedule 9 of these Statutes.

3. Wardens Committee

There shall be a Wardens Committee which shall be a subcommittee of the Students welfare committee.

The Wardens Committee shall consist of:-

- a) Dean of Students who shall be chairman
- b) Head, Guidance and Counselling Unit
- c) Director, students' Catering and Accommodation Board
- d) Chief Catering Officer
- e) Chief Hostels Officer
- f) The University Chaplains
- g) All Wardens
- h) One Representative from the Games and Sports Department
- i) Assistant Dean of Students (Secretary) In the absence of the Chairman, the members present may elect a warden from amongst its members to be the chairman of that meeting.

STATUTE XII

THE REGISTRARS

- 1. The Council shall appoint Registrars who shall hold office upon such terms and conditions as may be determined by the Council from time to time.
- 2. Subject to the Act and these Statutes, the Registrars shall perform such duties as may be delegated or assigned to them by their respective Deputy Vice-Chancellors.

STATUTE XIII

THE FINANCE OFFICER

- 1) The Council shall appoint a Finance Officer who shall hold office upon such terms and conditions as may be determined by the Council from time to time.
- 2) Subject to the Act and these Statutes, the Finance Officer shall perform such duties as may be delegated or assigned to him by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development).

STATUTE XIV

THE COUNCIL

- 1. The membership, powers and functions of the Council shall be as prescribed in Sections 12 and 13 of the Act.
- 2. Pursuant to the provisions of the Act and without derogating from the generality of its authority as provided in the Act, the Council shall have the following powers and duties:

- (1) Subject to the provisions of the Act and after consultation with the Senate, to make new or additional Statutes, and alter, amend or revoke existing Statutes.
- (2) To make Regulation in accordance with the Act for any purpose in respect of which Regulations may be made, provided that no Regulations shall be made until Senate has had an opportunity of reporting thereon.
- (3) To provide the land, buildings, premises, furniture and equipment including specialized scientific equipment, vehicles and machinery and other means and facilities required for carrying out the work of the University in accordance with the Act.
- (4) Subject to the Act and these Statutes, to determine the method of recruitment, appointment and promotion of all Staff of the University.
- (5) To make the appointments authorized by the Act and these Statutes and to determine the terms and conditions of service for all staff of the University.
- (6) To provide for the welfare of every person in the employment of the University, including former employees of the University on pension or similar arrangements, spouse, widow/widower and dependants of such persons, including the payment of money, pensions or other funds for the benefit of such persons.
- (7) In consultation with the Senate to establish, confirm, abolish or hold in suspense any Professorship, Lectureship or other academic posts.
- (8) To confer after report from Senate the title of Emeritus Professor, Honorary Professor, Honorary Lecturer or Honorary Fellow.
- (9) To receive from Senate estimates of expenditure required to carry out the work of the University and to provide the requisite money in so far as the estimates are approved and accepted by the Council.
- (10) To provide control and regulate the finances of the University as the Council may provide in the Statutes or Regulations from time to time.
- (11) To control, manage and regulate accounts, investment property, and all the business affairs of the University and for that purpose appoint Bankers, Auditors, Lawyers or any agents as the Council may deem necessary from time to time.
- (12) To promote and to make financial provisions and facilities for research within the University.
- (13) To determine, after considering the recommendations of Senate, all fees payable to the University.
- (14) To invest any moneys belonging to the University including any unapplied income, in such stocks, funds, fully paid shares or securities as Council may from time to time think fit, in accordance with the general law for the investment of trust moneys or in the purchase of freehold or leasehold properties, including rents and subject to the Act with the powers of varying such investments from time to time by sale or re-investment or otherwise.
- (15) Subject to Section 13 (1) (a) of the Act, to sell, buy, exchange, lease, grant or take on lease moveable and immovable property on behalf of the University.
- (16) To borrow money on behalf of the University, and for that purpose and subject to the Act, to mortgage or charge all or any part of the property unless the conditions of the property so held provide otherwise, and to give such other security whether upon moveable property or otherwise as the Council may think fit.
- (17) To enter into, vary, carry out or terminate contracts on behalf of the University.
- (18) To select a Seal, Arms and Mace for the University and to have the sole custody and use of the Seal.
- (19) On the recommendation of Senate, to provide by Statutes for the creation of new Divisions, Faculties, Schools, Institutes, Departments, Centres or other bodies of learning and research in the University, whether formed by the sub-division of any one or more than one of any such new body or otherwise, and for the abolition from time to time of any such body, and to approve the establishment, abolition or sub-division of any such body however so described.
- (20) To institute, on the recommendation of Senate subject, where appropriate, to any conditions acceptable to the Council and to the Senate which might be made by the donors Fellowships, Studentship, Exhibitions, Bursaries, Prizes and other aids to study and research.
- (21) To determine the terms and conditions upon which Internal and External Examiners shall be appointed by Senate.
- (22) To take into consideration and, if Council deem it proper so to do, give effect to reports from Senate on those matters upon which Senate is authorized or required by these Statutes to make reports.
- (23) Subject to the Act, these Statutes and any other written law to exercise powers of removal from office and other disciplinary control over the academic staff, the senior administrative staff and all other staff in the University. In the case of the academic and senior administrative staff and all other staff this power shall be exercised for the reasons, on the grounds and in the manner pursuant to the procedures set out in the

Regulations which procedures shall include the following rights for the member of staff:

- (i) to appear and be heard by Council or any person or body to whom the Council has delegated this function;
- (ii) to be represented by a person of his choice from among the members of the academic and senior administrative staff;
- (iii) to call and examine witnesses;
- (iv) to appeal to the Council.

(24) The Council may empower any such committees to act jointly with any committees appointed by the Senate, provided that the Council shall not delegate to the Chairman or to a committee the powers to approve without further reference to the Council the annual Estimates of Expenditure.

3. Subject to the Act and these Statutes, the Council may refer any financial matters affecting the academic policy of the University to the senate for advice.

4. Subject to the Act and these Statutes, the Council shall determine the method and conditions of appointment and promotion, terms of service and remuneration of all staff of the University.

5. Subject to the Act and these Statutes, the Council shall authorize or control the establishment and disestablishment of Faculties, Schools, Institutes, Bureaux, Departments, Units and Centres.

6. Subject to the Act and these Statutes, the Council shall authorise or control the establishment and disestablishment of academic, Library, administrative, technical, secretarial and all other posts in the University necessary for the proper functioning of the University.

7. The Council shall control the appointment of any other persons working for the University, pay honoraria, fees and other remuneration as the Council may determine from time to time.

Meetings of the Council

1. The membership, of the Council shall be as prescribed in the Act and these Statutes.

2. Unless the Council otherwise determines, a meeting of the Council shall be held at least three times in each calendar year at such a place and time as the Chairman may determine.

3. At all meetings of the Council a quorum shall be the nearest whole number above half the membership of the Council.

4. Decisions of the Council shall be by a simple majority vote of those present and voting, provided that the Chairman of the Council shall have a casting vote in case of an equality of votes and provided also that in the enactment of Statutes, the provision of Section 23(3) of the Act shall apply.

5. The Chairman may at any time call a meeting of the Council within twenty eight (28) days of receiving a request for that purpose addressed to him and signed by at least a third of the membership of the Council.

5. The Chairman, or in his absence, the Vice-Chairman, or the Honourary Treasurer, the members present and forming a quorum shall elect one person from among themselves to chair the meeting.

6. The Council may, at the discretion of the Chairman, transact any business by the circulation of papers and any decision so taken shall be submitted for ratification at the next meeting of the Council.

7. The Council may, subject to such limitations as it may deem fit, delegate any of its powers or duties to the Chairman or to Committees consisting of such members of the Council and other persons as it may determine. The Council may empower any such committees to act jointly with any committees appointed by the Senate. The Council shall not delegate to the Chairman or a Committee, the power to approve without further reference to the Council, the Annual Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure and Audited Accounts.

8. Where the Council has delegated to a Committee the functions of financial nature, such Committee shall not in turn delegate such functions to its Chairman, any member or particular members of the Committee without the written approval of the Council.

9. Council may establish such committees with membership and with such terms of reference as it may deem fit. The following are the Council Committees for the time being and their membership and terms of reference are appended as Schedule 4 of these Statutes:-

- (i) Finance and General Purposes Committee
- (ii) Tenders Committee
- (iii) Sealing Committee
- (iv) Building and Development Committee
- (v) Terms of Service Committee
- (vi) Staff Appointments and Promotions Committee
- (vii) Staff Board of Discipline
- (viii) Honourary Degrees Committee
- (ix) Staff Housing and Policy Committee

- (X) Students Board of Appeal
- (xi) Staff Board of Appeal

10. The Council shall nominate the Chairman of each Council Committee provided that in the absence of the Chairman of any such Committee the members present and constituting a quorum may elect one person from among themselves to chair that meeting.

11. The Chairman of the Council shall be an ex-officio member of every Committee of the Council.

12. Unless the Council otherwise determines, a quorum of any Committee of the Council shall be the nearest whole number above half membership of the Committee.

13. The Council shall cause minutes of its proceedings to be kept by the officer designated for that purpose and such minutes shall be confirmed, subject to any necessary amendment at a subsequent meeting.

14. Subject to the provisions of the Act and these Statutes, the Council shall have power to regulate by such means as it may deem fit its own procedure of meetings and that of any of its Committees.

STATUTE XV

THE SENATE

a) Membership

(1) The membership of the Senate shall be as prescribed in Section 14 (1) of Act.

(2) In addition to and in accordance with section 14 (1) (K) of the Act the membership of the Senate shall include the Dean of Students, and such other persons as the Senate may determine from time to time.

b) Powers and duties of the Senate

(1) The powers and duties of the Senate shall be as prescribed in Section 14 (2) of the Act and in these statutes

(2) The Senate shall exercise full responsibility over the academic work of the University and shall, subject to the Act and these Statutes, take appropriate measures to promote the academic work of the University both in teaching and research for the regulation and superintendence of the education and discipline of the students of the University.

(3) Subject to the Act and these Statutes, the Senate shall, in addition to all other powers vested in it, have the following functions;

a) To recommend to the Council the establishment or diestablishment of such units as Colleges, Faculties, Department, Centres and Bureaux as Senate May from time to time deem necessary.

b) To recommend to the Council the establishment or disestablishment of certificate, diploma, degree and other academic programmes and their titles in the University;

c) To set the dates of the academic year and to determine the schedule of academic programmes within the academic year.

d) To approve all syllabuses of the University;

e) To propose to the Council regulations governing methods of assessing and examining the academic performance of students;

f) To evaluate academic records for both undergraduate and postgraduate candidates for the purpose of admission into the University;

g) To regulate the conduct of examinations;

h) To appoint external examiners and recommend to the Council the terms and conditions for their appointment.

i) To approve the examination results.

j) To approve the award of degrees, diplomas and certificates, including the award of honorary degrees and other academic distinctions;

k) To determine which qualifications or credits other Universities or institutions shall be acceptable as equivalent to particular qualifications of Kenyatta University.

l) To determine the procedures to be followed in the conferment of the degrees and other awards;

m) To determine the design of academic dress and prescribe its use

n) To evaluate research, teaching, staffing and general work of anybody or section of the university;

o) To promote and administer extra-mural, external and extension work of the university;

p) To make regulations governing the award of fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards.

q) To promote the welfare of students in the university.

r) To propose regulations and procedures for the discipline of students and make recommendations thereof

To the council.

- s) To require any student to withdraw from the university on academic grounds;
- t) To receive records and reports of proceedings of various Institutes, Schools, Centres and Bureaux and to consider their recommendations and make appropriate decisions;
- u) To propose to the Council appropriate criteria for appointment and promotion of all staff of the University.
- v) To recommend to the council appropriate criteria for appointment and promotion of all staff of the University.
- w) To review the Statutes from time to time and to present recommendations thereon to the Council provided that all Statutes, shall be reviewed at least once every three years.
- x) To prepare estimates of expenditure required to carry out the work of the university and to submit them to the Council for approval;
- y) To determine general policy matters relating to the library, laboratory facilities, teaching aids workshops and such other academic services which are in its view necessary for the furtherance of the academic objectives of the University.
- 4. To exercise such powers as are, or as may be conferred on Senate by the Act, by these Statutes or by the Regulations and to do such other acts as the Council shall authorise.

5. The Senate may, subject to the Act, the Statutes and Regulations, establish Committees consisting of such members of Senate or any other persons as it may deem fit and may delegate any of its powers or duties to the Chairman or any [other] of its Committees to act jointly with any Committees appointed by the Council, Boards of Faculties, Institutes, Schools or Students Organization.

6. The Senate may, for good cause, withdraw from any persons any degrees or other distinctions or titles conferred on them, and revoke any diplomas or certificates granted to the by the University and withdraw all privileges connected therewith.

c) Meetings of the Senate

- 1. Unless the Senate otherwise determines, ordinary meetings of the Senate shall be held at least once a month at such time and place as the Chairman of the Senate may determine.
- 2. The Chairman of the Senate may at any time call an extra-ordinary meeting of the Senate and must call a meeting within ten days of receiving a request for that purpose addressed to him in writing and signed by not less than one third of the members of the Senate.
- 3. All matters of detail concerning staff appointments, promotion, discipline and other staff of the university and matters affecting the admission and academic assessment of students whether in general or in any particular case shall be discussed only at special meetings of Senate.
- 4. The quorum for the Senate meetings shall be the nearest whole number above half the membership of the Senate.
- 5. The Vice-Chancellor, or in his absence, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) shall preside over all meetings of the Senate, and in the event of the absence of both the Vice-Chancellor and the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), any of the other Deputy Vice-Chancellors present shall chair the meeting. In the absence of the Vice-Chancellor and all the Deputy Vice-Chancellors, members present and constituting a quorum shall elect one among themselves to chair the meeting.
- 6. The Chairman of the Senate shall have an original and a casting vote in case of an equality of votes.

d) Senate Committees

- 1. Currently the following are the Committees of the Senate:-
 - 1. Senate Executive Committee
 - 2. Board of Postgraduate Studies
 - 3. Board of Undergraduate Studies
 - 4. Deans Committee
 - 5. Catering and Accommodation Services Board
 - 6. Planning and Development Committee
 - 7. Students Welfare Committee
 - 8. Students Disciplinary Committee
 - 9. Library Committee
 - 10. Bookshop Committee

11. The Kenyatta University Unified Schools Committee
12. Institutional Linkages Board
13. Promotions and Appraisal Committee for Academic Staff and non Academic staff of the Rank of Senior Administrative Assistants (and equivalent grades) and above.
14. Promotion and Appraisal Committee for non-teaching staff below the rank of Senior Administrative Assistant.
15. The Bursary Committee
16. Ceremonials Committee
17. Printing & Publications Committee
2. Membership of these Committees and their terms of Reference are attached as Schedule 4 of these statutes.

STATUTE XVI COMMITTEES

Appointment of Committees

1. (a) The Council, the Senate, the Boards of Faculties, Institutes, Schools; the Departments and the Convocation may respectively appoint such and so many standing, special, ad-hoc or advisory Committees may to them seem fit, and an such Committee may include students and persons who are not members of the body appointing the Committee. The powers and duties of any Committee shall be such a the body appointing it may from time to time direct and shall include the power to appoint sub-committees as it deems fit.
- (b) The body appointing a Committee may make rules of procedure for the Committee, but subject thereto every Committee may determine its own procedure, time and place of meeting.
2. (a) The Council, the Senate, the Boards of Faculties, Institutes, Schools and Departments and the Convocation may appoint such and so many joint committees may include students and persons who are not members of the body appointing the Committee. The powers and duties of any Committee shall be such as the body appointing it may from time to time direct and shall include the power to appoint Sub-Committees as it deems fit.
- (b) The bodies appointing a joint committee may make rules of procedure for the committee, but subject thereto every committee may determine its own procedure, time and place of meeting.

Proceedings

3. The Council, the Senate, the Board of Faculties and the Convocation, respectively, may from time to time make standing orders for governing their respective proceedings, subject to the provisions of the Act, these Statutes and the Regulations.
4. Unless otherwise provided by the Act, these Statutes or the Regulations, when any matter or questions is put to a vote, it shall be determined by the majority of the members of the body concerned present and voting on the matter or question, and in case of equality of votes, the Chairman or other presiding officer shall have a casting vote whether or not he as voted before on the matter or question.
5. Unless otherwise provided by the Act, these Statutes or the Regulations the quorum for all Committees of the Council, the Senate and Boards of Faculties, Institutes, Schools or Departments and their Committees shall be the nearest whole number above half of the membership of any of these bodies.

Power of Delegation

6. Subject to the provisions of the Act, these Statutes and the Regulations, the Council, the Senate, the Boards of Faculties, Institutions and Schools, Departments and the Convocation may, subject to such conditions as they may see fit to impose, delegate any of the powers or duties conferred or imposed under or by virtue of the Act, these Statutes or the Regulations to their respective Chairman or any other or others of their members or to any body comprising such member or members and such other persons as they may respectively appoint.
7. The power of delegation conferred by sub-section 6 of this section shall include a power on the part of the person or body to whom the delegation is made himself or itself to delegate the powers and duties delegated to him or it.
8. Subject to the Act, these Statutes and the Regulations any such delegation shall be revocable at will and shall not preclude the person or body making the delegation from exercising any of the powers or duties conferred upon or imposed under or by virtue of the Act, these Statutes or the Regulations.
9. Council shall not delegate its powers to alter, amend, add to or revoke any of the provisions of these Statutes and the Regulations.

STATUTE XVII

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SERVICE OF UNIVERSITY STAFF

1. The Council of Kenyatta University shall determine the terms and conditions of appointment and promotion of all staff of the University.
2. Subject to this Statute the Council shall appoint and promote such academic and administrative staff as it may deem necessary for the efficient functioning of the University with such duties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may prescribe from time to time.
3. Subject to this Statute, the Council may make such other appointments and promotions, whether paid or honorary, as it may deem fit.
4. The Council shall determine the categorisation of staff for purposes of terms and conditions of employment, but for the time being, these shall be the academic, senior administrative, and library, the middle level and the junior level.
5. The Council may review the conditions of appointment and promotion of any staff categories from time to time, provided that in so doing any changes in such conditions shall apply in individual cases only to the extent that the changes are mutually acceptable to the member of staff and the Council.
6. The terms and conditions of employment for academic, senior administrative and library staff and middle level staff shall be as set in schedules I and II, respectively.
7. The terms and conditions of staff for the junior staff shall be as may be agreed upon by the Council and the Union for the time being representing the staff.

STATUTE XVIII

FACULTIES, INSTITUTES AND SCHOOLS

1. There shall be Faculties, Institutes and Schools and such other units within the University as the Council may from time to time determine.
2. Each Faculty, Institute or School shall consist of such bodies as the Council may from time to time determine.

Department

3. Each teaching Department shall be regarded for administrative purposes as being a constituent part of one Faculty, Institute or School but may in relation to other Faculties in which such a Department has teaching or other commitments be regarded as being associated with such Faculty, Institute or School.

Chairman of Department

1. There shall be a Chairman of each Department appointed by the Vice-Chancellor, on behalf of the University Council, from among the full-time members of the academic staff of the Department.
2. Before appointing a Departmental Chairman, the Vice-Chancellor: -
 - i) shall consult and take note of the views of members of the academic staff in the Department about the appointments;
 - ii) shall consult and take note of the views of Dean of the School concerned and at least one of the Deputy Vice-Chancellors.
3. The Chairman of a Department shall hold office as such for a period of up to two years and shall be eligible for re-appointment for a further period of two years only.
4. After consultation with a Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Dean of the Faculty and the Chairman concerned, the Vice-Chancellor may terminate the appointment of a Chairman of Department.
5. The Chairman of a Department may resign his appointment as such by giving the Vice-Chancellor two months' notice in writing.
6. Where the Chairman of a Department is unable, either by reason of his absence from the University or for any other reason, to carry out his functions as Chairman, the Vice-Chancellor may, subject to the provisions of paragraph 2 of this Statute, appoint an Acting Chairman of the Department for such period and under such conditions as he may determine, provided that the period of appointment does not exceed the balance of the period of office of the substantive Chairman.
7. A Chairman of Department shall be paid a responsibility allowance at a rate determined from time to time by the Council for the duration of his term of office as Chairman, provided that no allowance shall be payable where the Chairman is absent or unable to perform his functions for a period of thirty(30) days or more.
8. An Acting Chairman of Department who is appointed Acting Chairman for a period in excess of thirty(30) days shall be paid a responsibility allowance at a rate determined from time to time by the Finance Committee

Of Council for the duration of his term of office as Acting Chairman

Duties and Powers of the Chairman of Department

1. In addition to his teaching, research and other duties and responsibilities, the Chairman of Department shall:-
 - i) serve as Chairman of Department Board meetings;
 - ii) represent the Department on the appropriate University Committees and other bodies as required;
 - iii) at all times use his best endeavour to ensure that proper and acceptable standards of teaching and instruction are maintained in the Department;
 - iv) be the Chief Examinations Officer of the Department.
2. Make recommendations with respect to probation, advancement and promotion of academic staff within the Department, provided that;
 - i) In so doing the Chairman shall consult all full-time academic members of the Department;
 - ii) If the Chairman, is himself a candidate for promotion the appropriate recommendations shall be made by the Dean of the relevant Faculty after consultation with all full-time academic members of the Department.
3. Serve as executive officer of the Department in the implementation of Departmental policy, as determined by the Departmental Board and other University authorities, and be responsible for the day-to-day administration of the Department.

The Departmental Board

1. There shall be a Departmental Board for each Department which shall consist of:-
 - (a) The Chairman of the Department;
 - (b) All full-time members of the academic staff of the Department;
 - (c) Honorary and part-time lecturers in the Department or their representatives, as determined by the Departmental Board;
 - (d) Where relevant, at least one representative of the technical staff in the Department or, where technical staff are assigned to the Faculty and not to Departments and the Board considers it helpful to have representatives of such staff, at least one representative of the technical staff in the Faculty, elected annually by such staff, provided that the representative(s) so elected shall not be entitled to attend for deliberations on matters considered by the Chairman to be confidential;
 - (e) Two students in the Department elected annually by the students from amongst themselves, provided that the students so elected shall not be entitled to attend for deliberations on matters considered by the Chairman to be confidential.
2. The Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellors and the appropriate Dean shall be entitled to attend Departmental Board meetings in an ex-officio capacity.
3. From time to time, the Chairman of the Department, after consultation with members of the Departmental Board, may invite other persons to attend Departmental Board meetings.
4. Each Departmental board shall meet at least twice every semester and shall maintain a proper system of Agendas and Minutes for such meetings.
5. Subject to section 2 of this Statute each Departmental Board shall regulate its own procedures, including the establishment of a quorum.

Duties and Powers of the Departmental Board

Subject to the provisions of the University Statutes, the authority of the Senate, provision of this Statute and such limitations as the Faculty of which the Department forms a part may impose, the Departmental Board:-

1. Shall arrange for, conduct and control the teaching and instruction of students within the Department and the setting and marking of examination papers in accordance with regulations approved by Senate, the general academic policy agreed by the Faculty Board and the approved administrative procedures of the University;
2. Shall make recommendations to the Faculty Board for the establishment of new courses and the amendment of existing regulations and syllabuses relating to studies within the Department;
3. May delegate functions and responsibilities to individuals or groups of individuals within the Department;
4. Shall exercise such powers as may be conferred upon it by the Faculty Board, the Senate or the Vice-Chancellor;
5. May provide consultancy services on matters concerning the subject assigned to the Department within the limitation of its capabilities and subject to the general University policy on consultancy services;
6. Shall monitor the implementation of the University's conditions relating to the undertaking of private

Remunerative work in respect of the members of the Department;

7. May make recommendations in respect of estimates of expenditure in the Department Budget Committee;
8. Shall suggest a preliminary short-list of candidates for appointment to academic and technical posts within the Department, taking into account the need to maintain strict confidentiality in handling applications, and shall forward such short-lists to the relevant Board of Selection for consideration;
9. Shall recommend candidates for Staff Development Programmes;
10. Shall formulate general guidelines on pure and applied research and suggest means of funding research programmes in the Department;
11. Shall submit recommendations to the Senate through the Faculty Board in respect of the appointment of External Examiners and any other consultants in the Department.

Faculties, Institutes and Schools

1. Faculties, Institutes and Schools shall make recommendations to the Senate with regard to the constituent Department to be associated with the particular Faculty, Institute or School.
2. Each Faculty/School shall in relation to the matters in clause 10 of this Statute be governed by a Board of Faculty which shall have the following membership:-
 - i) Dean of the Faculty/School
 - ii) All Professors, Associate Professors, Senior Lecturers, Lecturers, Assistant Lecturers, Tutorial Fellows, and full-time academic staff of equivalent grades in the associated departments who are engaged in teaching students within the Faculty.
 - iii) Full-time technical staff of equivalent grades of Lecturer and above.
 - iv) Two students representatives elected from among the full-time students of the relevant Faculty, except that students shall not be entitled to attend deliberations of the Faculty/School Board on matters which are considered by the Chairman of the Board to be confidential or which relate to the general discipline of students, examination results, the academic performance of students and other related matters.
 - v) Part-time teaching members of staff and Graduate Assistants may attend Faculty/School Board meetings, but shall not have voting rights.
3. The Vice-Chancellor and the Deputy Vice-Chancellors shall be ex-officio members of the Boards of Faculties/Schools.
4. The Registrar (Academic) shall be Secretary to all Faculty/School Boards.
5. Each Board of Faculty/School, may at its own discretion, invite other persons to attend its meetings in an advisory capacity; provided that the persons so invited shall not acquire rights of membership to the Board and shall have no voting rights.
6. The quorum of the Board of Faculty, Institute or School shall be the nearest whole number above half the membership of the Board.
7. The Board of each Faculty, Institute or School shall have following powers:-
 - i) To consider and make recommendations to the Senate upon all matters relating to syllabuses, teaching, examination, students progress and research in the subjects of the Faculty;
 - ii) To recommend to the Senate, persons for appointment as internal and external examiners in that Faculty, Institute or School.
 - iii) To submit proposals to the Senate for academic development;
 - iv) To determine the rules governing the procedure to be followed at meetings of the Faculty Board;
 - v) To deal with and report on any matters referred to it by the Senate.

The Dean of School and Director of Institute

1. There shall be a Dean of each School, who shall be the Chairman of the School Board and who shall also be responsible to the Board for all matters related to the School, provided that in the absence of the Dean, the Board shall elect a Chairman from amongst its members present and forming a quorum.
2. The Dean shall be elected by the School Board from among the Professors, Associate Professors and Senior Lecturers for a term of two years, provided that Senior Lecturers shall become eligible for election only if they have served for at least two years as substantive Chairmen of Departments or Directors of Institutes or Schools in the University. Provided also that all appointments to the deanship shall be subject to confirmation by the Senate and the Council. Where the Board has not made a nomination, the Vice-Chancellor shall appoint an Acting Dean in consultation with the Chairman of Departments in the School.
3. Elections for the Dean of a School shall be by secret ballot and the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) shall be the Returning Officer.

4. Only full-time academic staff of the ranks of Professor, Associate Professor, Senior Lecturer, Lecturer, Assistant Lecturer, Tutorial Fellow and full time technical staff of Lecturer level and above in the constituent departments of the School concerned shall be entitled to vote in the election of the Dean.
5. The election of the Dean shall be held at a meeting convened by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) one week before the expiry of the term of the incumbent Dean.
6. No member shall be eligible for election if he is serving the second of two consecutive terms as Dean. Any person who has previously served but has already ceased to be Dean shall not become eligible for election until six complete years have elapsed since he ceased to be Dean.
7. There shall be a Director of each Institute or School who shall be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor for a period of two years and shall be eligible for re-appointment for a further period for two years.
8. In the case of an Institute or School having more than one Department, the Director shall be elected as in the case of a Dean of a School.
9. The Dean/Director may at any time call a meeting of the Board but must call the meeting without receiving a request for that purpose addressed to him and signed by not less than one-third of the members of the Board.
10. Each Board of School or Institute shall hold at least two meetings every semester.

Board of Examiners

1. There shall be a Board of Examiners of each Institute or School which shall consist of at least one internal and one external examiners appointed by the Senate.
2. The Dean of School or the Director of Institute shall be the Chairman of the Board of Examiners of the respective School or Institute.
3. The function of the Board of Examiners shall be to consider examination results and to recommend thereon to the Senate.
4. The quorum of the Board of Examiners shall be the nearest whole number above half the members of the Board.

Duties and Functions of Deans of Schools and Directors of Institutes

- (i) The Deans of Schools and Directors of Institutes shall be the administrative and academic heads of their respective bodies.
- (ii) The Deans of Schools and Directors of Institutes shall be ex-officio members of the Boards of Examiners within their respective bodies.
- (iii) The Dean of Schools and Directors of Institutes shall be Chairmen of the Postgraduate Boards for their respective bodies.
- (iv) The Deans of Schools and Directors of Institutes shall be the Chairmen of all Postgraduate Boards.
- (v) The Dean of the School and the Directors of Institutes shall from time to time give advice to the respective bodies on matters concerning the development of the respective bodies.

STATUTE XIX

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Entrance requirements will be as set out by Senate from time to time.
2. There shall be a Board of Undergraduate Studies, which shall among other functions be responsible for undergraduate admissions matters in the University. The membership and the terms of reference shall be set out in Schedule 4 of these Statutes.
3. There shall be a Board of Postgraduate Studies, which shall among other functions be responsible for postgraduate admissions matters in the University. The membership and the terms of reference shall be set out in Schedule 5 of these Statutes.
4. The Vice-Chancellor shall be the Chairman of the Board of Undergraduate Studies and the Board of Postgraduate Studies.
5. The respective Boards shall make regulations governing the procedure for admission into the University and shall also perform any other functions relating to admissions as may be assigned by the Senate from time to time.

STATUTE XX

FEES

1. Every person wishing to be registered as a student for a degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University shall pay to the University such registration fees and other fees as the Council may from time to time determine.
2. The University shall have the right to preclude any student from attending classes, participating in any academic activity or enjoying any other University facilities, unless such a student shall have paid to the University all fees and other dues provided that the University shall at its discretion exempt any student from this requirement.
3. The University shall have the right to stop a student who is a debtor to the University from registering or sitting for examinations.
4. The University shall have the right to withhold examination results from any student who is a debtor to the University until such debt is paid in full.
5. The University shall have the right to withhold the conferment of any degree, diploma, certificate or any award from any person until all outstanding fees and other dues are settled with the University.
6. The fees and other charges shall be as set out in Schedule II.

STATUTE XXI

UNIVERSITY EXAMINATIONS

1. University examinations shall be conducted under the control of the Senate.
2. Unless the Senate otherwise determines, there shall be internal and external examiners of the University appointed by the Senate. The internal examiners shall prepare examination papers assigned to them. The external examiners shall moderate the examination papers and evaluate the examinations.
3. External examiners shall be appointed from outside the University for periods and on such terms as the Council on the recommendation of the Senate may from time to time determine.
4. There shall be ordinary University examinations, special examinations and supplementary examinations to be held under such conditions as the Senate may prescribe.
5. In case of re-examination of a candidate who has failed in the ordinary University examinations, or who is sitting special examination, an internal examiner who has not taught the course being examined shall act as an external examiner.
6. Every candidate for a University examination shall pay to the University in respect of such examination such fees as the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
7. All ordinary University examinations shall be held at the end of the Semester in which the courses have been taught.
8. In the event of any alleged examination irregularity, involving either a member of staff or a student, shall be dealt in accordance with the Statutes and the Regulations governing disciplinary matters.
9. There shall be a Board of Examiners of each Faculty, which shall consist of the Dean as Chairman, all internal and external examiners within the Faculty appointed by the Senate.
10. Publication of all University examination results shall be the responsibility of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic). Any queries regarding the publishing examination results shall be made to the Registrar (Academic).

STATUTE XXII

DESIGNATION OF DEGREES AND OTHER AWARDS

The University shall have power to confer the following degrees:-

In the School of Humanities and Social Sciences to be denoted by the following letters

Bachelor of Arts	B.A.
Masters of Arts	M.A.
Doctor of Philosophy	Ph. D.

In the School of Education to be denoted by the following letters.

Bachelor of Education	B.Ed.
Master of Education	M.Ed.
Master of Education in Library and Information Science	M.Ed. (LIS)
Master of Science (in Education)	M.Sc. (Ed)
Master of Library Science	M. LIS

Master of Arts (in Education)	M.A. (Ed)
Doctor of Philosophy	Ph. D.
Doctor of Education	Ed.D.

In the School of Pure and Applied Sciences to be denoted by the Following letters

Bachelor of Science	B.Sc.
Master of Science	M.Sc.
Doctor of Philosophy	Ph.D.

In the School of Business to be denoted by the following letters

Bachelor of Commerce	B. Comm.
Master of Business Administration	M.B.A.
Doctor of Philosophy	Ph.D.

In the School of Environmental Studies to be denoted by the following letters

Bachelor of Environmental Studies	B.Env.S
Master of Environmental Studies	M.Env.S
Master of Environmental Studies	M.Env.Educ.
Doctor of Philosophy	Ph.D.
Doctor of Environmental Science	D.Env.Sc.

In the School of Health Sciences to be denoted by the following letters

Bachelor of Science (Nursing)	B. Sc. (Nursing)
Bachelor of Science (Pharmacy)	B.Sc. (Pharmacy)
Bachelor of Science (Natural Medicine)	B.Sc.(Natural Medicine)
Bachelor of Science (Environmental Health)	B. Sc.(Environmental Health)
Bachelor of Medicine	B.Sc.Ch.B.
Master of Science (Nursing)	M. Sc. (Nursing)
Master of Medicine	MBCh.B.
Master of Science (Environmental Health)	M. Sc. (Environmental Health)
Doctor of Philosophy (Nursing)	Ph.D. (Nursing)
Doctor of Philosophy (Environmental Health)	Ph.D. (Environmental Health)

In the School of Applied Human Sciences to be denoted by the following letters

Bachelor Science (Sports Science)	B.Sc. (Sports Science)
Bachelor of Science (Leisure and Recreation Management)	B.Sc. (Leisure & Recreation Management)
Bachelor of Science (Foods, Nutrition & Dietetics)	B.Sc. (FND)
Master of Science (Sports Science)	M. Sc. (Sports Science)
Master of Science (Leisure and Recreation Management)	M. Sc. (Leisure & Recreation Management)
Master of Science (Foods, Nutrition & Dietetics)	M.Sc. (FND)
Doctor of Philosophy (Sports Science)	Ph.D. (Sports Science)
Doctor of Philosophy (Leisure & Recreation Management)	Ph. D. (Leisure & Recreation Management)

- Every degree certificate shall incorporate the title of the subject in which the award is made.
- In addition to the above University shall have the powers to award the following honorary degrees:-
 - Doctor of Literature Dlit
 - Doctor of Humane Letters DHL
 - Doctor of Education Ed.D.
 - Doctor of Science D.Sc.
 - Doctor of Environmental Studies D.Env.Sc.
- The University shall have powers to award Diplomas, Certificates and other Awards.

STATUTE XXIII

AWARDING OF DEGREES

A. Bachelors Degree

1. Except as otherwise provided by these Statutes, a candidate shall not be awarded the Bachelor Degree unless he shall have undertake approved courses and satisfied the requirements as a student of the University after admission and subsequent registration with the relevant School for at least four academic years
2. The Senate may accept, as part of the attendance of a student of the University qualifying him for the award of the Bachelor degree, periods of attendance as a student of another University or institution recognized by the Senate for this purpose.
3. The Senate may accept certificates of proficiency issued in any subject by a University or courses in such a subject.
4. Notwithstanding clauses 2 and 3 of this Statute, no student shall be awarded the Bachelors Degree unless:-
 - a) He shall have undertaken approved courses of study at the University for at least two academic years, of which one shall be the final year.
 - b) His period of attendance as a student at such a University or institution and at the University are together not less that the complete period prescribed for the award of the degree.
 - c) He shall have passed the final examination and such other examinations of the University as the Senate may determine.
 - d) He shall have paid such fees to the University as may be determined by the Council.
 - e) He shall have complied in other respects with the requirements for the degree as set out in Schedule 6.
5. Subject to the provisions of clause 4 of this Statute, the Senate may accept periods of attendance and examination in any subject in any Faculty of the University, or of any other University recognised by the Senate for this purpose, as exempting a candidate from attendance in such a subject.

B. Masters Degree

6. A candidate shall not be awarded the degree of Masters in any School unless he has:-
 - a) Been registered for the degree of the University for a period of at least eighteen months;
 - b) he has pursued the subject of a special Study and research approved by the Senate;
 - c) performed such other work and complied with such other conditions for the masters degree as set out in the common regulations for Masters degree in Schedule 6.

C. Doctor of Philosophy Degree

7. A candidate shall not be awarded the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in any School unless: -
 - a) He has registered for the degree, in the University for a period of not less than three calendar years after satisfying the requirements for the award of the Master Degree in a relevant Faculty as set out in Schedule 7,
 - b) He has pursued the subject of a special study or research or both as may be approved by the Senate
 - c) He has worked under a Supervisor or Supervisors approved by the Senate,
 - d) He has passed prescribed courses where applicable and has submitted a thesis, which makes a distinct contribution to the knowledge and understanding of the subject and affords evidence of the exercise of independent critical thinking.

STATUTE XXIV

HONORARY DEGREES

1. The University may confer a honorary degree upon a person who has rendered distinguished service in the advancement of any branch of learning or who has otherwise rendered himself worthy of such an award.
2. (a) A proposal to award a honorary degree may be made by a member of the Council, the Senate or the Convocation, and shall be communicated in writing addressed to the Vice-Chancellor.
(b) Every proposal shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth the degree recommended and the detailed grounds on which the recommendation is based.
3. (a) The Vice-Chancellor shall refer such proposal to the Honorary Degrees Committee of the Senate which make its recommendations to the Senate.

- (B) The recommendations of the Senate shall be made to the Honorary Degrees Committee of the Council.
4. Any recommendations made by the Honorary Degrees Committee to the Council for the conferment of any degree shall be reported to both the Senate and the Council for approval
 5. Serving members of statutory committees, members of staffs and students of the University shall not be eligible for the award of Honorary Degrees.
 6. An honorary degree is being awarded by the Chancellor presiding at the Congregation at which the honorary degree is being awarded and where the recipient is the presiding Chancellor, by the Vice-Chancellor.

STATUTE XXV

CONFERMENT OF DEGREES

1. For the purpose of conferring Degrees and Awards of the University, there shall be held from time to time, a meeting of the whole University which shall be called a Congregation.
2. The congregation shall be constituted of the Chancellor, the Officers of the University, the Academic Staff, the Convocation, the graduands and the Students of the University.
3. Unless the Senate decides otherwise, a Congregation shall be at least once a year at the University, and shall be presided over by the Chancellor or, in his absence by the Vice-Chancellor or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor, by some other person appointed by the Chancellor.
4. A candidate shall not be admitted to a degree, other than an Honorary Degree, unless the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) has certified that such a candidate has satisfied all the conditions prescribed for such a degree. Such a candidate shall be admitted to that degree at a subsequent Congregation, provided that he shall have satisfied all conditions for the conferment of the degree.
5. The Procedure for the conferment of the degrees, the academic dress to be worn and all other matters not provided for in this Statute shall be determined by the Senate.
6. The Vice-Chancellor shall declare a Congregation of the University a meeting convened for the purpose of conferring degrees and shall pronounce such congregation dissolved at the end of the ceremony.

STATUTE XXIV

CONVOCATION

1. There shall be a Convocation that shall consist of all persons whose names appear on the Convocation Roll, to be compiled and kept by the Registrar (Academic) who shall be the Secretary.
2. The following shall be entitled to have their names entered on the Convocation Roll"
 - (i) All persons who become graduates of Kenyatta University, including honorary graduates.
 - (ii) Former students of Kenyatta University College who are holders of the degrees and diplomas of the University of Nairobi.
 - (iii) The former Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Principals, Registrars, University Secretaries, Deans of Students, Librarians and Finance Officers.
 - (iv) Ex-Officio members of the Convocation who shall include the former and the current Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, members of the Council, Emeritus Professors, Professors, Lecturers, Research Fellows, Librarian, Registrars, Dean of Students, Finance Officer.
3. The objectives of the Convocation shall be to promote the reputation and well being of the University, including fund raising for the development of the University.
4. Subject to the provisions of these Statutes the Convocation shall be empowered:-
 - (i) to discuss and state its opinion on any matters within the sphere of competence of the University.
 - (ii) to elect from among its members, an executive committee consisting of the Chairman, Treasurer, and any other official as prescribed by the regulations of the Convocation.
5. The Convocation Roll shall be conclusive evidence that any person whose name appears therein at the time of claiming to vote as a member of the Convocation is entitled so to vote, and that any person whose name does not appear therein is not so entitled. The names of the graduates of the University shall be automatically included in the Roll immediately after conferment of the degrees and diplomas. Such automatic enrolment shall not, however, relieve the new graduates of the duty of registering their addresses with the Secretariat, and keeping it informed of any subsequent changes of address.
6. It shall be the duty of the Secretariat to take steps for the holding of an Annual General Meeting of the Convocation. Notice of such meetings shall be given not less than two months before the date of the meeting. Any member desiring to bring forward any business at such a meeting shall forward a statement in writing to the Secretariat at least four weeks before the date of the meeting.

7. The agenda for every meeting shall be published in the press at least fourteen days before the day appointed for holding such a meeting.
8. The quorum and procedure of the Convocation shall be as prescribed in the rules made by the Convocation and approved by the Council.
9. A copy of all resolutions of the Convocation and a statement of such other matters as the Convocation may from time to time decide, shall be duly certified by the Chairman and sent to the Chairman of the Council and Chairman of the Senate for information.

STATUTE XXVII

FINANCIAL PROVISIONS - GUIDELINES

1. All the funds, movable and immovable assets and property of the University shall be managed and utilized by the Council in accordance with the Act and these Statute and the Regulations and in such manner and for such purposes as, in the opinion of the Council, shall promote the best interest of the University. Provided that the Council shall not charge or dispose of any immovable property vested in it without the prior approval of the Chancellor.
 2. Pursuant to Section 3(2) of the Act, the Council may borrow funds for such purposes from such sources and under such arrangements as may be approved by a resolution of Council from time to time.
 3. All the moneys of Kenyatta University shall be paid into one or other of the following accounts:-
 - i) The Endowment Fund
 - ii) The Special Account
 - iii) The Capital Account
 - iv) The Revenue Account
 - v) The Research Account
 - vi) The Foreign Account
- In accordance with Section 18(1) of the Act, the financial year of the University shall commence on the first day of July of each year.

The Endowment Fund

- 4 (i) There shall be paid into the Endowment Fund all such moneys as are received by the University and as are declared specifically to be payable into that fund.
- (ii) Subject to Section 9(1) of the Act, the moneys standing to the credit of the Endowment Fund shall be invested by the Council in such securities as Trustees are authorised to invest in under the provisions of the laws of Kenya; provided that where any sums received by the Council for payment into the Endowment Fund are in the form of stocks and shares of any kind other than securities, then the Council may at its discretion retain such stocks and shares without converting them into such securities. The interest from the Endowment Fund shall be applied for the purpose for which it was established.
- (iii) The Council shall not, save with the prior resolution of a regular of a special meeting of Council, expend any capital moneys of the Endowment Fund.

The Special Account

- 5 (i) There shall be paid into the Special Account all such moneys as are received by the University for special purposes and as are not payable into the Endowment Fund.
- (ii) The capital moneys and the interest there from of the Special Account shall be used and applied for the special purposes for which such moneys were established.
- (iii) Revenue generated by any unit of the University shall be paid into the Special Account and shall be used for the furtherance of the interests of the Unit for which it was generated.
- (iv) Such unit funds shall be accounted for in the same manner as all other University Funds.

The Capital Account

6. (i) There shall be paid into the Capital Account all such moneys as are received by the University for the purpose of capital expenditure for construction and improvement of the University.
- (ii) The capital moneys, and the interest there from, of the Capital Account shall be used and applied on capital expenditure for the construction and improvement of the University.

The Revenue Account

7. (i) There shall be paid into the Revenue Account;-

- A. All fees, dues and other amounts payable by or in respect of students;
- b. All revenue grants by the Kenya Government or by any other Government or person;
- (ii) The money standing to the credit of the Revenue Account shall be used and applied or the management and working of the University in such manner and for such purposes as , in the opinion of the Council, are best suited to promote the interest of the University.

The Research Account

- 8. There shall be paid into Research Account all such moneys as are received for research. Balance of such funds shall not be surrendered at the end of the financial year. Money allocated for research shall be used for research only.
- 9. The moneys or any portion thereof standing to the credit of any of the accounts other than the Endowment Fund and Special Fund of the University may be invested by the Council in such securities as the Council may deem fit.
- 10. Pursuant to section 19(2) of the Act, any moneys standing to the credit of any of the accounts of the University, including the Endowment Fund and Special Fund may be temporarily invested for a period not exceeding twelve months pending utilization in accordance with such policy as the Council may from time to time determine.
- 11. The Council shall cause to be prepared annually, estimates of the revenue and expenditure (both recurrent and capital) of the University and such estimates shall be approved by the Council in accordance with the provision of Section 20(1) of the Act.
- 12. In accordance with Section 21(2) of the Act, the Council shall cause to be prepared audited accounts of the University annually.
- 13. The accounts of the University shall be audited in accordance with section 21 of the Act.
- 14. The auditor appointed under the Act may carry out a special audit or inspection of any aspect of the University financial management provided that he shall unless directed to the contrary of the Minister notify both the Honorary Treasurer and the Chairman of Council of his intention and purpose of carrying out such special audit or inspection.
- 15. The Vice-Chancellor shall make available to the auditor facilities and all the information necessary for carrying out his audit functions.

STATUTE XXVIII

SERVICE OF NOTICES AND DOCUMENTS

- 1. Except where otherwise expressly provided by the Act, or any other written Law any notice or document required by or for the purposes of the Act, these Statutes, or the Regulations to be given or sent to any person, may be given or sent either personally or by sending it by post to him at his last known postal address.
- 2. Where a notice or other document is sent by post, service thereof shall be deemed to have been properly effected by properly addressing and posting a letter containing the notice or other document, and shall be deemed to have been effected at the time at which the letter would be, in the ordinary course, be delivered.

STATUTE XXIX

CONTRACT AND PECUNIARY INTERESTS

- A. Contracts on behalf of the University may in addition to any other manner effectual in law be made as follows:-
 - (1) A contract which, if made between private persons would by laws, be required to be in writing and to be under Seal, may be made on behalf of the University in writing under its Common Seal.
 - (2) A contract which, if made between private persons would by law, be required to be in writing, and signed by the parties to be charged therewith may be made on behalf of the University in writing signed by any person acting under the express or implied authority of the Council.
 - (3) A contract which, if made between private persons, would by law be valid although made orally only and not reduced into writing may be made either in writing or orally on behalf of the University by any person acting under the express or implied authority of the Council.
- B. A contract, made according to sub-sections (1), (2) and (3) hereof may in addition to any other manner effectual in law be varied or discharged in the same manner in which it is authorised to be made.

Pecuniary Interest

- C. No member of the authorities of the University shall take or hold any interest in any property belonging to the University other than as a Trustee for the purposes thereof.
- D. If a member of an authority of the University has any pecuniary interest, direct or indirect, in any contract or proposed contract for the purchase, sale or other disposition of land, or for the supply of work or goods to or for the purposes of the University and is present at a meeting of one of the said authorities or a Committee or sub-committee thereof at which the contract is the subject of consideration, he shall at the meeting, as soon as practicable after the commencement thereof, disclose the fact and shall withdraw from the meeting during the consideration or discussion of or vote on any question with respect to the contract or proposed contract.
- E. The Council may prescribe in the Regulations the rules for determining whether any member has any pecuniary interest in such a contract.

STATUTE XXX

MISCELLANEOUS

- 1 Whereas the University recognises the constitutional guarantee for freedom of association and assembly and fully prescribes to that guarantee, the University shall not permit its premises and other facilities to be used as offices or for the purpose of the management or promotion of any political party.
- 2 No political rallies, fetes or other activities shall be allowed on University grounds or premises without the prior written approval of the Vice-Chancellor provided that in granting or refusing such approval the Vice Chancellor shall have taken into account the interests of other staff of the University not involved in such function and safety of the property of the University.
- 3 Unless specifically authorised to do so by the Vice-Chancellor, no member of staff shall make public political or policy statements on behalf of the University and if made contrary to this clause, such statements shall be of no effect to the University and the University shall not take any responsibility for such statements.
- 4 No member of staff shall hold office in any political party without the written permission of the Vice-Chancellor provided that the Council shall have the right to determine the terms on which such permission may be granted.
- 5 Any member of staff interested in contesting a parliamentary or civic seat shall be required to resign from the service of the University before presenting himself for nomination for such election.
- 6 A member of staff nominated to a parliamentary or civic seat shall be required to obtain unpaid leave of absence from the University on such terms and conditions as the Council on the recommendation of the Senate shall determine.
- 7 These Statutes and the Regulations referred to herein shall commence on the day of 1993, excepting where it is provided otherwise in any Statute or Regulation.
- 8 The Regulations appended hereto will come into force in accordance with the provisions of clause I of this Statute and are to be read subject to these Statutes and the Act.
- 9 The University Council may amend, add or alter these Statutes and the Regulations as it deems fit from time to time, provided that in accordance with Section 14 (3) of the Act, the Council shall not amend, alter or add to the Regulations governing courses of study and other academic matters without the receipt of a proposal or report thereon by the Senate and provided further that the Council shall not reject any such report or request or amend any regulations so proposed without further reference to the Senate.
10. The Rules and Regulations in force on the day prior to the commencement of these Statutes shall unless replaced by these Statutes or Regulations referred to in clause 2 of this Statute, continue in force as though they were incorporated into Rules set out above and will in all other aspects be subject to the provisions of Act and these Statutes.

SCHEDULE 3

COUNCIL COMMITTEES

1. GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE
1. Council Chairman
2. Council Vice-Chairman
3. Hon. Treasurer
4. Vice-Chancellor
5. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development)
- 6 Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
7. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
8. Permanent Secretary for the Ministry responsible for University Education for the time being.

9. Permanent Secretary for the Ministry responsible for Finance for the time being.
10. Two Council members who are not employees of the University.
11. Two Council members who are employees of the University.
12. Registrar (Finance, Planning and Development).

b) In attendance
Finance Officer

c) Terms of Reference

1. To act on behalf of the Council except so far as the Council may wish to limit the powers of the General Purposes Committee in any respect.
2. The General Purposes Committee shall pay regard to the necessity to refer matters of major importance to the Council for final approval.

2. TENDERS COMMITTEE

1. Chairman: 1.A member of Board of the State Corporation, who is not a public officer, appointed by the Board
2. Vice-Chairman A member of Board of the Board who is not a public officer, appointed in Board
3. Chief Executive (Vice- Chancellor)
4. Head of Administration (DVC Administration)
5. Head of Academic (DVC Academic)
6. The Principal of a College appointed by the Vice- Chancellor
7. Two heads of a Faculty or School one of whom is from a User Faculty or School appointed by the Chancellor
9. Two Council members who are not members of the Academic Staff.
10. Head of Legal Affairs
11. Co-opted Member
12. Secretary (Head Procurement Department)

b) In attendance
Finance Officer

Terms of Reference

To award tenders to contractors in respect of building programmes, supplies and disposal services.

3. FINANCE COMMITTEE

Hon. Treasurer
Vice-Chancellor
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (FP&D)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Ag.
PS for the Ministry responsible for Finance for the time being
Representative, Ministry of Finance
PS for the Ministry responsible for University Education for the time being
Representative, Ministry of Education
Kenyatta University Council Members who are employees of the University
Council Members who are not University employees
Registrar (Finance, Planning and Development)

4. BUILDING AND DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

Vice-Chairman of Council
Vice-Chancellor
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (F P & D)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor(Administration)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor(Academic)
Permanent Secretary to the Ministry for the time being responsible for Works, Housing and Housing and Physical Planning
Permanent Secretary for the Ministry responsible for University Education for the time being
2 Council members who are not employees of the University.
2 members who are representatives of the Senate
Registrar (Finance, Planning and Development)

5. TERMS OF SERVICE COMMITTEE

Vice-Chairman of Council
Vice-Chancellor
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (F P & D)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor(Administration)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor(Academic)Ag.
Permanent Secretary to the Ministry for the time being responsible for University Education
Permanent Secretary for the Ministry responsible for Finance the time being
members who are not employees of the University.
2 Council members who are employees of the University
Registrar (Administration)

6. STAFF APPOINTMENTS AND PROMOTIONS COMMITTEES

I. Academic Appointments and Promotions

(Ia) For Graduate Assistants, Tutorial Fellows, Assistant Lecturers and
Equivalent grades:-

Vice-Chancellor
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
Dean of the Faculty/School concerned
Head/Chairman of Department concerned
One Senior members of staff from the department
One member of the Senate
Registrar (Administration)

(Ib) For Lecturers, Senior Lecturers and Equivalent Grades:-

Vice-Chancellor
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
Dean of the Faculty/School concerned
One Council member
One Senate member
Head/Chairman of Department concerned
One Senior member of staff from the department
Registrar (Administration)

(Ia) For Associate Professors, Professors and Equivalent Grades:-

Council Chairman
Vice-Chairman
Vice-Chancellor
Deputy Vice-Chancellor(Administration)
Dean of the Faculty/School concerned
One Council member
Two Senate members, preferably full Professors
Head of the department concerned
A Senior Member of staff from the department
Registrar (Administration)

II. Non-Academic Appointments and Promotions

Vice-Chancellor

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)

One Senate member

Dean of the Faculty/School concerned

Head/Chairman of Department concerned

One Senior member of staff from the department

Registrar (Administration)

7. THE SENIOR BOARD OF DISCIPLINE

Vice-Chancellor

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the relevant Division

2 members of Council not employed by the University

Senate representatives

The relevant Head of the Department

The relevant Dean/Director of the Faculty/Institute or School

Registrar (Administration)

8. THE JUNIOR BOARD OF DISCIPLINE

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the relevant Division

1 members of Council not employed by the University

The relevant Dean/Director of the Faculty/Institute or School

The relevant Head of the Department

One Senate representatives

Shop steward for unionized members Grades I - IV

Registrar (Administration)

9. THE STAFF APPEALS BOARD

Chairman of Council

Vice-Chancellor

Hon. Treasurer

2 members of Council who are not employees of the University

2 Senate Representatives to Council

One members of Council representing non-academic staff

Registrar (Administration)

10. HONORARY DEGREES COMMITTEE

Vice-Chancellor

Chairman of Council

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

One member of Council not employed by the University

2 Senate Representatives

Dean of the Faculty concerned

Registrar (Academic)

11. HOUSING COMMITTEE

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)

Two members from the Administrative Staff entitled to staff housing

Two Senate representatives on Council

Registrar (Administration)

12. SEALING COMMITTEE

Chairman of Council

Vice-Chairman of Council

Hon. Treasurer of Council

Vice-Chancellor

One member of Council not employed by the University

One Senate representative

Registrar (Finance, Planning & Development)

13. AUDIT COMMITTEE

Chairman

Members:

Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Education

Procurement Officer (Secretary)

Finance Officer

Chief Internal Auditor

In Attendance: Vice-Chancellor

SCHEDULE 4

SENATE COMMITTEES

1. DEANS COMMITTEE

a) Membership

1. Vice-Chancellor - Chairman

2. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

3. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)

4. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development)

5. Deans of Faculties/Schools

6. Librarian

7. Registrar (Academic) - Secretary

8. Dean of Students

b) In Attendance

Finance Officer

c) Terms of Reference

1. To consider and allocate funds for travelling to conferences.

2. To make recommendations to the Senate on the general research policy of the University.

3. To co-ordinate all research activities in the University, funded by the University or by external sources.

4. To produce an annual report on research in the University.

5. To receive and evaluate reports from recipients of research grants through the Heads of Faculties.

6. To allocate and monitor research funds.

7. Dean of Students

8. To function as the University's Admission Board and in this area:

9. To receive, and approve all applications for admission to the University for undergraduate students and make recommendations to the Senate from time to time on the University's admissions policy including admission requirements and procedures.

10. To receive and review applications for admission from occasional students.

11. To receive, consider and approve as appropriate, applications for inter-faculty transfers to students.

12. To make recommendations to the Senate on the regulations governing admissions, levels of fees and any other matters relevant to the foregoing Terms of reference.

13. To scrutinize and recommend on proposals for programmes.

14. To consider syllabuses for undergraduate programmes.

15. To consider and recommend undergraduate courses and syllabuses for approval by Senate.

16. To deal with programmes and regulations form Faculty Committees
17. To co-ordinate all Inter-disciplinary courses in the University.
18. To review undergraduate syllabuses and programmes and make recommendations to the Senate.
19. To review the teaching of undergraduate programmes from time to time and make recommendations to the Senate.

2. PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

1. Vice-Chancellor - Chairman
2. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
3. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
4. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development)
5. Deans of Faculties/Schools
6. Librarian
7. Registrar (Administration)
8. Registrar (Academic)
9. Registrar (Finance, Planning and Development) Secretary
10. Dean of Students

b) In Attendance

1. The Finance Officer
2. The Chief Planning Officer

c) Terms of Reference

1. To make recommendations to the Senate regarding the overall development and planning of the University
2. To frame periodic plans for the development of the University and to establish priorities within the overall development programmes and to advise the Senate on these plans and their financial implications.
3. To review comprehensively from time to time the academic and physical development of the University and to recommend changes to the Senate, so as to ensure the most efficient and economical development of the available resources.
4. To receive and consider reports from the Administration on the progress of Development for which funds have been allocated by the council.
5. To plan and recommend allocation and maintenance of academic facilities.
6. To perform other functions as may from time to time referred to it by the Senate or the Vice-Chancellor.
7. To make recommendations to the Senate regarding Estimates and Budgetary allocations.

3. STUDENTS' WELFARE COMMITTEE

1. Vice-Chancellor - Chairman
2. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
3. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
4. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development)
5. Three Senators
6. Dean, Faculty of Arts
7. Dean of Students
8. Chairman of the Department of Physical Education and Games
9. Five Students Representatives nominated by KUSA executive
10. Director, Catering and Accommodation Services Board.
11. Chairman, Home Economics Department
12. Chairman, Music Department
13. Director, Performing and Creative Arts Centre.
14. Registrar (Academic) Secretary

b) In attendance

1. Chief Medical Officer
2. Finance Officer

3. One man Warden
4. One woman Warden
5. Protestant Chaplain
6. Catholic Chaplain
7. Muslim Priest

c) Terms of Reference

1. To deal with such matters as the Senate may refer to the Committee from time to time.
2. To deal with such aspects of students' welfare as the Committee may deem appropriate.

4. STUDENTS DISCIPLINARY COMMITTEE

1. Vice-Chancellor - Chairman
2. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
3. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
4. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development)
5. Two Student Representatives - one of whom shall be KUSA Chairman
6. Two Senators
7. Dean of Faculty/School of the student concerned
8. Chairman of the relevant Department
9. Relevant Warden
10. Registrar (Academic) Secretary

b) In Attendance

Senior Legal Officer

c) Terms of Reference

1. To consider all matters of disciplinary nature affecting students, and to report to the Senate the action taken, provided that the disciplined student may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor.
2. To recommend to the Senate serious disciplinary cases that may require suspension or expulsion.
3. To formulate and review, from time to time, the code of conduct of University students.

5. LIBRARY COMMITTEE

1. Vice-Chancellor - Chairman
2. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
3. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
4. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development)
5. Faculty Representatives
6. Directors of Institutes and Schools
7. Librarian
8. Two Senators
9. Two students representatives
10. Registrar (Academic) Secretary

b) In Attendance

1. The Finance Officer
2. Bookshop Manager

c) Terms of Reference

1. To consider the facilities and resources needed and to advise the Senate on all matters relating to the development of the Library as a resource centre for learning and research.
2. To make recommendations to the Senate on library policy regarding the establishment of specialized libraries such as departmental, research or textbook collections.
3. To make recommendations to the Senate on the stocking, staffing and equipping of the library services.
4. To submit to the Senate an annual report on the functioning of the University libraries.
5. To advise the Senate on the planning of major additions of the library buildings.

6. CATERING AND ACCOMMODATION SERVICES BOARD (CASB)

1. Vice-Chancellor - Chairman
2. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development)
3. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
4. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
5. Three Senators
6. Dean of Students
7. Director (CAS)
8. Four Students Representatives - nominated by KUSA (one from each Kitchen)
9. Registrar (Academic)
10. Registrar (Administration)
11. Registrar (Finance and Development Secretary)

b) In Attendance

1. Chief Catering Officer
2. Chief Hostels Officer
3. Chief Security Officer
4. Estates Manager
5. Senior Medical Officer
6. Two Wardens

c) Terms of Reference

1. To co-ordinate the activities of Catering and Accommodation Services
2. To consider modalities regulating the conduct and management of the Catering and Accommodation Services.
3. To look into the staff requirement for catering and Accommodation Services.
4. To look into the maintenance of discipline and security in the kitchens and halls of residence.
5. To look into immediate and future needs of Catering and Accommodation Services and make appropriate recommendations to Senate.
6. To look into effective procurement procedures of stores and food stuffs.
7. To look into the modalities and control of the allocation of rooms and kitchens as well as rules and regulations governing students' accommodation and catering.
8. To consider any other issues connected with Catering and Accommodation Services.
9. To present a report to Senate at the end of each semester.

7. GRADUATE SCHOOL BOARD

1. Dean, Graduate School	Chairman of the Board
2. Registrar (Academic)	Member
3. Registrar (Finance, Planning and Development)	Member
4. Director Open Learning	Member
5. Director Institute of Research and Development	Member
6. Senate Representative	
7. Postgraduate Student Representative	

b) Faculty/School representative

School of Education
School of Humanities and Social Sciences
School of Business
School of Environmental Studies and Human Sciences
School of Pure and Applied Sciences
School of Health Sciences

c) In Attendance

1. University Examinations Officer
2. University Admission officer

3. Deputy Registrar, Graduate School - Secretary

d) Terms of Reference

1. To advise Senate on matters of policy on Postgraduate Studies
2. To consider proposals for higher degrees and to make appropriate recommendations to Senate.
3. To consider and make recommendations to Senate on the progress of students pursuing Masters, Ph.D. and Postgraduate Diploma Studies.
4. To consider and make recommendation to the Senate concerning supervision and examination of Masters and Ph.D. Theses and Project.
5. To make recommendations to the Senate on the award of masters and Ph.D. degrees and any other approved Postgraduate Diplomas.
6. To ensure endurance to Senate rules and regulations on registration, supervision and examination of all Postgraduates.
7. To consider and recommend to Senate approval of Board of Examiners for Postgraduate Theses and Projects.
8. To consider and recommend to Senate Payment of Examination Honorarium and any other payments.
9. To work out mechanism of discriminating Postgraduate Research findings through seminars and publication.

8. INSTITUTIONAL LINKAGES BOARD (ILB)

1. Vice-Chancellor - Chairman
2. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
3. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
4. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development)
5. Faculty representatives (Senators)
6. The Registrar (Academic) - Secretary
7. The Director (ILB)
8. Deans of Faculties/Schools

b) Terms of Reference

1. To act as a clearing house for Links initiated by departments, institutions, faculties, units, individuals etc.
2. To solicit funds for Linkages
3. To administer funds for Linkages.
4. To promote interchange, contact and co-operate with other Universities, institutions.
5. To study and make known the needs of the University and as far as possible co-ordinate the means whereby those needs may be met.
6. To organize, encourage and support seminars and conferences of academic members, administrators dealing with problems of higher education.
7. To periodically review operations of the link programmes.
8. To formulate detailed guidelines for departments and faculties on the procedures
9. To be followed in formulating links.
10. To make recommendations to the Senate concerning policies to govern linkages.
11. To make recommendations to the Senate of institutions to be linked to Kenyatta University.
9. Promotions and Appraisal Committee for academic staff and non-academic staff of the rank of senior administrative assistants (and equivalent grades) and above

a) Membership

1. Chairman appointed by the Vice-Chancellor from a list of full Professors who are members of the Senate.
2. Three Senate representatives of the rank of full Professors.
3. Two Senate representatives of the rank of Associate Professors.
4. One Senate representative of the rank of Senior Lecturer.
5. Registrar (Academic)
6. Registrar (Administration) - Secretary

7. Finance Officer

b) Terms of Reference

1. To review and make recommendations to the Senate from time to time criteria for promotion from one grade to a higher grade.
2. To cause Annual Appraisal exercise for the evaluation of all staff and make confidential recommendations to the Vice-Chancellor on; Promotions, Commendation, Demotions
3. To review internal promotions and make recommendations to the Vice-Chancellor for the attention of relevant Appointments Committee.
4. To receive and evaluate complaints of individual members of staff on matters related to up-grading and salary, and make recommendations to the Vice-Chancellor for the attention of the appropriate Appointment Committee.
5. To make recommendations to the Senate on improvements in job grading classification.
6. To ensure, on behalf of the Appointments Committees, that the Departmental and Faculty Short listing Committees are functional and that Short listing is fair to all the candidates.

10. The Promotion and Appraisal Committee for non-teaching staff below the rank of senior administrative assistant

a) Membership

1. Chairman appointed by the Vice-Chancellor from members of the Senate
2. Two Senate Representatives
3. Registrar (Administration) - Secretary
4. Registrar (Academic)
5. Finance Officer

b) Co-opted Members

1. Two Representatives - Grade A-F
2. Two Representatives - Grade I-IV

c) Terms of Reference

Same as 9(b)

11. THE BURSARY COMMITTEE

a) Membership

1. Vice-Chancellor
2. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
3. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development)
4. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
5. The Dean of Students
6. Registrar (Academic) - Secretary
7. All Deans of Faculties/Schools
8. The Chairman - Department of Sociology
10. Department of the iMathematics
11. The students Representatives

b) In Attendance

1. Assistant Registrar Bursaries
2. Computer Analyst
3. Two Wardens

c) Terms of Reference

1. To review and make recommendations to the Senate on criteria for Bursary
2. To receive applications for bursaries, evaluate them and award bursaries on behalf of the Senate.

12. STAFF WELFARE COMMITTEE

1. Vice-Chancellor - Chairman
2. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
3. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
4. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development)
5. Medical Officer in charge of the University Health Services (Co-opted)
6. Two Senators
7. Dean of Students
8. One Chaplain
9. Dean, Faculty of Environmental Studies
10. Director (CAS)
11. Public Health Officer - (co-opted)
12. Chairman, Department of Physical Education and Games
13. Registrar (Academic) - Secretary

b) In Attendance
Estates Manager

c) Terms of Reference

To advise the Senate on the general policy regarding the University health, recreation, environment and safety services.

13. CEREMONIALS COMMITTEE

1. Vice-Chancellor - Chairman
2. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
3. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
4. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development)
5. Deans of Faculties
6. Director of (CAS)
7. Dean of Students
8. Registrar (Academic) Secretary

b) In attendance

1. Finance Officer
2. Chief Security Officer
3. Estate Manager

c) Terms of Reference

To plan and organise all the ceremonial functions of the University.

14. PRINTING AND PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE

1. Vice-Chancellor - Chairman
2. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
3. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)
4. Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance, Planning and Development)
5. Two Senate representatives from each Faculty, Institute and School
6. Librarian
7. Head of the Printing Press
8. Registrar (Academic) Secretary

b) Terms of Reference

1. To direct the affairs of the University Printing and Publications on behalf of the Senate.
2. To select and approve scripts for publications under the imprint "Kenyatta University Press" whether pamphlets, books or other materials designed to advance the cause of knowledge and learning.
3. To administer the publications fund of the University and grant aid to designated

**SCHOOL OF
AGRICULTURE**

AND

**ENTERPRISE
DEVELOPMENT**

B.SC AGRICULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Entry Requirements

- i. In addition to meeting the University entrance requirements of overall C+ at KCSE or equivalent, candidates for admission to the B.Sc (Agricultural Resource Management) program are required to have obtained a minimum of C+ in any of the two cluster subjects.
1. Mathematics or Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Agriculture or any one of the group 4 subjects. (Home Science, Art and design, Agriculture, Aviation Technology and computer studies)
2. A minimum of a 2 year diploma with a credit pass in the relevant field of study from a recognized institution, a mean grade of C at KCSE with a C in mathematics and C in biology or Agriculture.
3. KACE with two (2) principles and one (1) subsidiary

Duration of Study and Degree Pattern

- i. The program will be expected to last 4 years
- ii. In addition to the four(4)University Common units, students in the first year of study (level 100) must take two (2) School common units, one (1) unit offered in the Agricultural Resource Management program ,six(6)from the Department of Agricultural Science and Technology and one (1) from Agribusiness Management and Trade.
- iii. In the second year of study (level 200), students must take three (3) School common units, five (5) units offered in the Agriculture Resource Management program, three (3) from the Department of Agricultural Science and Technology and three (3) from the Department of Agribusiness Management and Trade.
- iv. In the third year of study (level 300), students shall be required to take one(1) school common unit, eight (8) from the Agriculture Resource Management program, four (4) from the Department of Agricultural Science and Technology and one (1) from the Department of Agribusiness Management and Trade.
- v. In the fourth year of study (level 400), students shall be required to take one (1) school common unit, five(5)from the Agricultural Resource Management program, four (4) from the Department of Agricultural Science and Technology and four (4) from the

Department of Agribusiness Management and Trade.

In order to graduate with a Bachelor of Science (Agriculture Resources Management), a candidate must have done at least 56 units

Program Structure

University Common Units

UCU 100: Communication Skills
UCU 101: Development Studies
UCU 103: Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking
UCU 104: Introduction to Entrepreneurship

Level 100

KCU 100: History and Development of East African Agriculture
KCU 101: Mathematics for Agriculturalists
KBT 100: Principles of Agribusiness Economics
KRM 102: Farming Systems
KAP 100: Introduction to Animal Science
KST 101: Agricultural Zoology
KST 103: Physics for Agriculturalists
KST 104: Chemistry for Agriculturalists
KST 110: Introduction to Crop Protection
KST 112: Basic Botany

Level 200

KCU 200: Statistics for Agriculture
KCU 201: Principles of Crop Production
KCU 202: Basic Soil Science
KRM 200: Principles of Horticultural Crop production
KRM 201: Agricultural Field Engineering
KRM 203: Principles of Animal Production
KRM 204: Principles of Animal Breeding
KRM 205: Aquatic Resources Management
KAP 204: Animal Nutrition and Feeds
KBT 203: Production Economics
KBT 204: Rural Sociology
KBT 208: Farm Management
KST 201: Genetics
KST 204: Agricultural Microbiology

Level 300

KCU 300: Field Internship (1 unit)
KRM 300: Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition
KRM 301: Ruminant Animal Production
KRM 302: Rangeland Resource Management
KRM 303: Field Crops Production
KRM 304: Environmental Impact Assessment and Audit
KRM 305: Analysis and Design of Experiments
KRM 306: Principles of Forage Production and Conservation.
KRM 307: Non-ruminant Animal Production
KBT 300: Applied Agribusiness
KST 300: Seed Science and Technology
KST 301: Agricultural Entomology
KST 302: Plant Pathology and Management
KST 305: Plant Breeding for Agriculturalist

Level 400

KCU 400: Research Project (2 units)
KBT 420: International Trade in Agriculture
KRM 401: General Soil Management
KRM 402: Agroforestry
KRM 403: Principles of Irrigation and Drainage
KRM 404: Land Resource Use Conflicts and Resolution Management.
KRM 405: Research Methods and Computer Use Application
KBT 401: Agriculture and Wealth Creation.
KBT 402: Organizational Management and team building
KBT 416: Macro-Economics
KBT 419: Agricultural Land Economics
KST 401: Post Harvest Technology
KST 408: Agricultural Extension and Rural Development
KST 413: Agricultural Policy and Law

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE ANIMAL PRODUCTION AND HEALTH MANAGEMENT

Entry Requirements

- i. In addition to meeting the University entrance requirements of overall C+ at KCSE or equivalent, candidates for admission to the B.Sc (Animal Production and Health Management) program are required to have obtained a minimum of C+ in any of the two cluster subjects.
1. Mathematics or Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Agriculture or any one of the group 4 subjects. (Home Science, Art and design, Agriculture, Aviation Technology and computer studies) OR
2. Mathematics, Physical Sciences, Biology, Agriculture or any of group 4 subjects. (Home Science, Art and design, Agriculture, Aviation Technology and Computer Studies) OR
3. A minimum of a 2 year diploma with a credit pass in the relevant field of study from a recognized institution, a mean grade of C at KCSE with a C in mathematics and C in Biology or Agriculture.
4. KACE with two (2) principles and one (1) subsidiary.

Duration of Study and Degree Pattern

- i. The B.Sc Animal production and Health Management programme has two options: 1. Animal Production and 2. Animal Health Management
- ii. The programs shall extend over a period of not less than four (4) years
- iii. In addition to the four (4) University Common units, students in the first year of study (level 100) must take the ten (10) units offered, of which two(2) are School common units, three (3) from the program of Animal Production and Health Management and five (5) from the Department of Agricultural Science and Technology.
- iv. In the second year of study (level 200), students must take three(3) school common units, four (4) units offered in the Animal Production and Health Management program, one (1) from Dry-land Agriculture and Enterprise Development program, one (1) from the program of Agricultural Resource Management, two (2) from the Department of Agriculture Science and Technology and three (3) from the Department of Agribusiness Management and Trade
- v. In the third and fourth year of study students shall be required to specialize in only one of the two options offered by the program, (a) Animal Production option or (b) Animal Health Management option. In the third year of study (level 300):-
 - a. Animal Production Option. The students must take one(1)school common unit, ten (10) units from the program of Animal Production, two (2) from the program of Agricultural Resource Management, and one (1) from the Department of Agribusiness Management and Trade
 - b. Animal Health Management Option. The students must take one (1) school common unit, seven (7) units from the program of Animal Health Management, three (4) units from Animal Production program, one (1) from the program of Agricultural Resources Management, and one (1) from the Department of Agribusiness Management and Trade
- vi. In the fourth year of study (level 400),
 - a. Animal Production Option. The students must take one(1) school common unit, seven (7) units from the program of Animal Production, two (2) units from the program of Agricultural Resource Management, three (3) units from the Department of Agricultural Science and Technology and one (1) from the Department of Agribusiness Management and Trade
 - b. Animal Health Management Option. The students must take one (1) school common unit, seven(7) units from the program of Animal Health Management, two (2) from the program of Agricultural Resource Management, three (3) from the Department of Agricultural Science and Technology and one (1) from the Department of Agribusiness Management and Trade

In order to graduate with a Bachelor of Science Animal Production and Health Management, a candidate must have done at least 56 units.

Course Structure

University common units

UCU: 100 Common Skills

UCU: 101 Development Studies

UCU: 103 Introduction to Creative and Critical thinking

UCU: 104 Introductions to Entrepreneurship

Level 100

KCU 100: History and Development of East African Agriculture

KCU 101: Mathematics for Agriculturalists

KAP 100: Introduction to Animal Science

KAP 101: General Genetics

KAP 102: Introduction to Animal Health Management

KAP 103: Physiology and Anatomy of Farm Animals

KST 101: Agricultural Zoology

KST 103: Physics for Agriculturalists

KST 104: Chemistry for Agriculturalists

KST 112: Basic Botany

Level 200

KCU 200: Statistics for Agriculture

KCU 201: Principles of Crop production

KCU 202: Basic Soil Science

KAP 200: Biochemistry

KAP 201: Quantitative Genetics and Animal Breeding

KAP 202: Farm Structures

KAP 203: Reproductive Physiology

KAP 204: Animal Nutrition and Feeds

KRM 201: Agricultural Field Engineering

KAP205: Veterinary Parasitology & Parasitic Diseases

KBT 203: Agribusiness Production Economics

KBT 204: Rural Sociology

KBT 208: Farm Management

KST 204: Agricultural Microbiology

Option 1: Animal Production

Level 300

KCU 300: Field Attachment during Long Vacation

KAP 300: Biotechnology in Animal Science

KAP 301: Microbial Diseases for Animals

KAP306: Principles of forage production and conservation

KAP 303: Experimental Design and Analysis in Animal science

KAP 304: Routine Livestock Practices (practical)

KRM310: Wildlife Ecology

KAP 305: Dairy Cattle Production

KAP 306: Beef Cattle Production

KAP 307: Goat Production

KAP 308: Sheep Production

KRM 302: Principles of Range Management

KRM 304: Environmental Impact Assessment and Audit

KBT 300: Applied Agribusiness

Level 400

KCU 400: Research Project and Seminars

KBT420: International Trade in Agriculture

KAP 400: Pig Production

KAP 401: Poultry Production

KAP 402: Camel Production

KAP 403: Rabbit Production

KAP 404: Apiculture and Sericulture production and marketing

KAP 405: Aquaculture

KAP 406: Equine Management and Emerging Farm Animals

KRM 404: Land Resource Use Conflicts and Resolution Management

KRM 405: Research Methods and Computer Use Application

KBT 402: Organizational Management and Team building

KST 409: Agricultural Extension and Rural Development

KST 413: Agricultural Policy and Law

Option 2: Animal Health Management

Level 300

KCU 300: Field Attachment during Long Vacation

KAP 311: Embryology and Histology

KAP 312: Public Health, Zoonoses and Environment

KAP 313: Advances in Veterinary Biotechnology

KAP 314: General Animal Pathology

KAP 315: Hematology

KAP 316: Immunology

KAP 317: Principles of Disease Control

KAP 301: Microbial Diseases for Animals

KAP 303: Experimental Design and Analysis in Animal Science

KAP 304: Routine Livestock Practices (practical)

KRM310: Wildlife Ecology

KRM 304: Environmental Impact Assessment and Audit

KBT 300: Applied Agribusiness

Level 400

KCU 400: Research Project and Seminars

KAP 407: Veterinary Microbiology

KAP 408: Reproductive Physiology and Obstetrics

KAP 409: Veterinary Pharmacology and Toxicology

KAP 410: Epidemiology

KAP 411: Wildlife Aquatic Diseases and Ethno-Veterinary

KAP 412: Herd Health Management and Ambulatory Clinic

KAP 413: Metabolic and Nutritional Disorders

KRM 404: Land Resource Use Conflicts and Resolution Management

KRM 405: Research Methods and Computer Use Application
 KBT 402: Organizational Management and Teambuilding
 KST 409: Agricultural Extension and Rural Development
 KST 413: Agricultural Policy and Law
 KBT 420: International Trade in Agriculture

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN INTEGRATED SOIL FERTILITY MANAGEMENT

Admission Requirements

- The common regulations governing admissions to masters degrees in Kenyatta University shall apply
- The general regulations for all master degrees in the school of Agriculture and Enterprise Development shall apply
- Holders of a B.Sc Degree with an upper Second Class Honours in Agriculture, Agricultural Resource Management, Dry-land Agriculture & Enterprise Development, Agricultural Engineering, Range Management, Horticulture, Environmental science, Agricultural Education or any equivalent qualification from Kenyatta University or other institutions recognized by Kenyatta University Senate
 Holders of B.Sc degree with lower Second Class Honours in the agricultural related areas but with at least two years relevant research experience

Course Structure, Study Duration and Certification

- The M.Sc degree in Integrated Soil fertility shall consist of coursework, examination and thesis
- The M.Sc programme shall take a minimum period of two years.
- In year one, a candidate shall be required to take a total of 12 units (10 core and 2 elective units).
- In year two, a candidate shall concentrate on research work and submit a thesis.

The degree to be awarded is designated: Master of Science in Integrated Soil fertility Management (M.Sc Integrated Soil Fertility Management).

The Course Description

This programme will consist of 12 examinable units of which 10 (ten) are core units and 2 electives. In first semester, a candidate will take six core units and in second semester, 4 core units and 2 electives.

Core Units Level 500

Semester 1

KCU 500	Biometry
KCU 502	Team building and systems thinking
KRM 500	Soil genesis and classification
KRM 501	Soil biology and biochemistry
KRM 505	Soil-water and plant relations
KRM 506	Agro-Meteorology

KRM 516	Crop eco-physiology
KRM 517	Land use planning and Policy
KBT 502	Entrepreneurship
KRM 600	Thesis

Semester 2

KCU 501	Research methods and scientific writing
KRM 502	Soil fertility and evaluation
KRM 503	Plant nutrition
KRM 504	Farming systems

Electives

KRM 507	Management of problem Soils
KRM 508	Water and Soil conservation
KRM 511	Agro-forestry systems
KRM 513	Agriculture and Environment
KRM 514	Natural resources policies and laws
KRM 515	Organic Farming

MASTERS IN LAND AND WATER MANAGEMENT

Admission requirements

- a) The common regulations for admissions into master degree in Kenyatta University shall apply.
- b) The general regulations for all master degree in the School of Agriculture and Enterprise Development shall apply.
- c) Holders of a B.Sc degree with at least an upper second class honours in Agriculture, Agricultural Resource Management, Dryland Agriculture and Enterprise Development, Agricultural Engineering, Range Management, Horticulture, Environmental science, Agricultural Education, or its equivalent from Kenyatta University and other institutions recognized by Kenyatta University Senate.
- d) Holders of B.Sc degree with lower second class honours in agricultural related areas but with at least two years relevant research experience.

Course Structure, Study Duration and Certification

- a) The M.Sc degree in land and water management shall consist of coursework, examination and thesis.
- b) The M.Sc. programme will take a minimum of two (2) years.
- c) In year one, a candidate shall be required to take a total of 12 units of which 10 shall be compulsory taken from core units and 2 electives. In first semester, a candidate will take six core units and in second semester 4 core units and 2 electives.
- d) In year two, a candidate shall concentrate on research work and submit a thesis.
The degree to be awarded is designated: Master of Science in Land and Water Management (MSc. Land and Water Management)

The Course Description

This programme will consist of 12 examinable units of which 10 (ten) are core units and 2 electives. In first semester, a candidate will take six (6) core units and in second semester, 4 core units and 2 electives.

Core Units Level 500

Semester 1

KCU 500 Biometry
KCU 502 Team Building and Systems Thinking
KRM 500 Soil Genesis and Classification
KRM 512 Principles of Hydrology and Watershed Management.
KRM 518 Soil Organic Matter Management
KRM 520 Land Degradation and Productivity Management

Semester 2

KCU 501 Research Methods and Scientific Writing
KRM 502 Soil fertility and Evaluation
KRM 509 Irrigation and Drainage
KRM 517 Land Use Planning and Policy

Elective Units

KRM 505 Soil Water and Plant Relations
KRM 506 Agro-Meteorology
KRM 507 Management of Problem Soils
KRM 508 Water and Soil Conservation
KRM 513 Agriculture and Environment
KRM 514 Natural Resources Policies and Laws
KBT 501 Agribusiness and International Trade
KRM 519 Water Quality and Water Resource Management
KRM 521 Soil Survey and Land Evaluation

Core Unit Level 600

KRM 600 Thesis

Admission Requirements

This course is offered to B.Ed Science students who are taking Plant and Microbial Sciences, Zoology Sciences, Home Economics and any other relevant double subject in Kenyatta University.

Duration of study and Degree Pattern

1. The units for Agriculture as second teaching subject for secondary education extend over a period of four years. In order for a candidate to have agriculture as a second teaching subject, a candidate shall be required to take at least twelve agriculture units over the four year period.

Course Structure

<u>Code</u>	<u>Title</u>
KCU100:	History and Development of East African Agriculture
KRM102:	Farming Systems
KBT100:	Principles of Agribusiness Economics
KCU201:	Principles of Crop Production
KRM203:	Principles of Animal Production
KRM201:	Agriculture Field Engineering
KRM300:	Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition
KRM303:	Field Crops Production
KST301:	Plant Pathology and Management
KRM401:	General Soil Management
KRM406:	Soil and Water Conservation
KST401:	Post Harvest Technology

1st year

<u>Code</u>	
KCU100:	History and Development of E. Africa Agriculture
KRM102:	Farming Systems
KBT100:	Principles of Agribusiness Economics

2nd year

KCU201:	Principles of Crop Production
KRM201:	Agriculture Field Engineering
KRM 203:	Principles of Animal Production

3rd year

KRM: 300	Soil fertility and plant Nutrition
KST301:	Plant Pathology and Management
KRM303:	Field Crops Production

4th year

KRM401:	General Soil Management
KRM406:	Soil and Water Conservation
KST401:	Post Harvest Technology

Entry Requirements

In addition to meeting the University entrance requirements of overall C+ at KCSE or equivalent, candidates for admission to the B.Sc (Dryland Agriculture and Enterprise Development) program are required to have obtained a minimum of C+ in any of the two cluster subjects.

1. Mathematics or Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Agriculture or any of the group 4 subjects. (Home Science, Art and design, Agriculture, Aviation Technology and computer studies) OR
2. Mathematics, Physical Sciences, Biology, Agriculture or any one of group 4 subjects. (Home Science, Art and design, Agriculture, Aviation Technology and Computer Studies) OR
3. A minimum of a 2 year diploma with credit pass in the relevant field of study from a recognized institution, a mean grade of C at KCSE with a C in mathematics and C in Biology or Agriculture. OR
KACE with two (2) principles and one (1) subsidiary.

Course Structure

University Common Units

UCU:100	Communication Skills
UCU:101	Development Studies
UCU:103	Introductions to Creative and Critical Thinking
UCU:104	Introductions to Entrepreneurship
<u>Level 100</u>	
KCU 100:	History and Development of East Africa Agriculture
KCU 101:	Mathematics for Agriculturalist
KBT 100:	Principles of Agribusiness Economics
KRM 102:	Farming Systems
KAP 100:	Introductions to Animal Science
KST 101:	Agricultural Zoology
KST 103:	Physics for Agriculturalist
KST 104:	Chemistry for Agriculturalist
KST 110:	Introduction to Crop Protection
KST 112:	Basic Botany

Level 200

KCU200:	Statistics for Agriculture
KCU202:	Basic Soil Science
KRM206:	Dryland Ecology
KRM207:	Agro-Climatology
KRM208:	Dryland Crops Production
KRM200:	Principles of Horticultural Crops Production
KRM201:	Agricultural Field Engineering
KRM203:	Principles of Animal Production
KRM204:	Principles of Animal Breeding
KAP204:	Animal Nutrition and Feeds
KBT203:	Agribusiness Production Economics
KBT204:	Rural Sociology
KBT208:	Farm Management
KST204:	Agricultural Microbiology

Level 300

KCU300:	Field Internship/Practicum (1 unit)
KRM310:	Wildlife Ecology
KRM311:	Agriculture and Environment
KRM312:	Food Security in Dryland
KRM313:	Water Resources and Management in Drylands

KAP310:	Animal Health and Diseases
KRM300:	Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition
KRM302:	Rangeland Resources Management
KRM305:	Analysis and Design of Experiments
KRM306:	Forage Production and Conservation
KBT300:	Applied Agribusiness
KST300:	Seed Science and Technology
KST302:	Plant Pathology and Management
KST305:	Plant Breeding and Biotechnology

Level 400

KCU400:	Research Project
KBT420:	International Trade in Agriculture
KRM408:	Dryland Livestock Production Systems
KRM409:	Wildlife Management
KRM401:	General Soil Management
KRM402:	Conservation Agriculture and Agroforestry Development
KRM404:	Land Use Conflicts and Resolution Management
KRM405:	Research Methods and Computer Application
KRM406:	Soil and Water Conservation
KAP404:	Apiculture and Sericulture Production & Marketing
KAP405:	Aquaculture Productions and Marketing
KST401:	Post Harvest Technologies
KST 408:	Agricultural Extensions and Rural Development
KST413:	Agriculture Policy and Law

Admission requirements

1. an overall of C+ at KSCE or equivalent
 2. a minimum of C+ in any three of the following Biology, Chemistry, Agriculture, or Geography, Mathematics of Physics or Physical sciences
- "A" level certificate with at least one principle in subjects indicated in (2) above
grade C in KSCE and a diploma with a minimum of credit in Agriculture, Environmental studies, and Applied biology.

Duration of study and Degree pattern

The B.Sc Animal Science programme with two options:

Animal production and Animal Health Management shall extend over a period of four (4) years

To graduate, a candidate must have done at least 56 units, that is seven (7) units per semester for eight (8) semesters.

Course Structure

University common units

UCU:100	Common Skills
UCU:101	Development Studies
UCU:103	Introduction to Creative and Critical thinking
UCU:104	Introduction to Entrepreneurship
Level 100	
KAS:100	Introduction to animal science
KAS:101	General Genetics
KAS:102	Introduction to Animal Health Management
KRM:101	History and Development of E. Africa Agriculture
KST:100	Plant Genetic Resources for Agriculture (Botany)
KST:101	Agriculture Zoology
KST:102	Mathematics for Agriculturalist
KST:103	Physics for Agriculturalist
KST:104	Chemistry for Agriculturalist
KST:106	Physiology and anatomy of Farm animals

Level 200

KAS:200	Biochemistry
KAS:201	Quantitative Genetics and animal Breeding
KAS:202	Farm Structures
KAS:203	Reproductive physiology
KDM:201	Wildlife Ecology
KRM:201	Agricultural Field Engineering
KRM:202	Principles of Crop production
KRM:206	Basic Soil science
KST:200	Statistics for Agriculture
KST:203	Animal Nutrition and Feeds
KST:204	Agricultural Microbiology
KBT:203	Agribusiness production Economics

KBT:204	Rural Sociology
KBT:208	Farm Management

Option: Animal Production

Level 300

KAP:300	Biotechnology in animal science
KAP:301	Microbial diseases for animals
KAP:302	Pastures and Fodder crops
KAP:303	Experimental Design and Analysis in Animal science
KAP:304	Routine Livestock practices (practical)
KAP:305	Veterinary parasitology and parasitic diseases
KAP:306	Dairy cattle production
KAP:307	Beef cattle production
KAP:308	Goat production
KAP:309	Goat production
KRM:310	Pig production
KRM:302	Principles of Range Management
KRM:304	Environmental Impact Assessment and Audit
KBT:300	Applied Agribusiness

Field Attachment during the long vacation

Level 400

KAP:400	Research project and Seminars
KAP:401	Poultry production
KAP:402	Camel production
KAP:403	Rabbit production
KAP:404	Apiculture and Sericulture
KAP:405	Aquaculture
KAP:406	Equine Management and Emerging Farm Animals
KRM:404	Land Resource use Conflicts and Resolution Management
KRM:405	Research Methods and

Computer use Application

KST:404	Team Building, Organizational Management and Leadership
KST:409	Agricultural Extension and Rural Development
KST:413	Agricultural Policy and Law
KBT:420	International Trade in Agriculture

Option: Animal Health Management

Level 300

KAH:300	Embryology and Histology
KAH:301	Public Health, Zoo noses and Environment
KAH:302	Advances in Veterinary Biotechnology
KAH:303	General animal pathology
KAH:304	Hematology
KAH:305	Immunology
KAP:301	Microbial diseases for animals
KAP:302	Pastures and fodder crops
KAP:304	Experimental design and Analysis in Animal Science
KAP:305	Routine Livestock Practices(practicals)
KAP:307	Veterinary parasitology and parasitic diseases
KRM:304	Environmental Impact Assessment and Audit
KDM:308	Wildlife Management
KBT:300	Applied Agribusiness

Field Attachment during long vacation

Level 400

KAH:400	Research project and seminars
KAH:401	Veterinary Microbiology
KAH:402	Reproductive and Obstetrics
KAH:403	Veterinary pharmacology and Toxicology
KAH:404	Epidemiology
KAH:405	Wildlife, Aquatic Disease and Ethno-Veterinary
KAH:406	Heard Health Management and Ambulatory Clinic
KAH:407	Metabolic and Nutritional disorders
KRM:404	Land Resource use Conflicts and Resolution Management
KRM:405	Research Methods and Computer use Application
KST:404	Team Building, Organizational Management and Leadership
KST:409	Agricultural Extension and Rural Development
KST:413	Agricultural Policy and Law
KBT:420	International Trade in Agriculture

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

i) In addition to meeting the University entrance requirements of overall C+ at KCSE or equivalent, candidates for admission to the B. Sc. Agribusiness Management and Trade program are required to have obtained a minimum of C+ in any three of the following subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Agriculture or Geography, Mathematics and Economics or Business Studies.

ii) Grade C in KCSE or its equivalent and a Diploma with a minimum of a credit in a subject related to Agriculture, Business studies, Accounting, Economics, Agribusiness or any other related discipline from a recognized Institution.

DURATION OF STUDY AND DEGREE PATTERN

- i) In addition to the university common units, students in the first year of study (100 series) must take the 7 units offered in the Department and the 3 prescribed units, 1 to be taken from the Department of Agricultural Science and Technology and 2 from Agricultural Resources Management.
- ii) In the second year of study (200 series), student must take the 9 units offered in the department and the 5 units prescribed by the department: 4 from the department of Agricultural Resources Management and 1 unit from the department of Agricultural Science and Technology.
- iii) In the third year of study (300 series), student will be required to take all the 14 core units (12 from the department and 2 from the department of Agricultural Resources Management).
- iv) In the fourth year of study (400 series), the student shall be required to take 16 units (4 core units, and choose either the Agribusiness or the Agricultural Economics option where they shall be required to take a further 12 units).
- v) In order to graduate with a Bachelor of Science (Agribusiness Management and Trade), a candidate must have completed at least 56 units.

EXAMINATIONS

- i) The university examination regulations will apply.
- ii) Students enrolled for the Bachelor of Science (Agribusiness Management and Trade) degree program will be expected to take written examinations on all taught units.
- iii) The examinations will constitute 70% of the total marks while the course work assessment tests (CATS) will constitute 30%.

CERTIFICATION

The degree to be awarded is designated: Bachelor of Science (Agribusiness Management and Trade).

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

First year

University Common units

UCU 100: Communication Skills

UCU 101: Development Studies

UCU 103: Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking

UCU 105: HIV/AIDs and Drugs

Core units

KBT 100: Principles of Agribusiness Economics

KBT 101: Agribusiness and Food Industries

KBT 102: Agricultural Marketing

KBT 103: Financial accounting in agribusiness

KBT 104: Agribusiness Law

KBT 105: Principles of Auditing of Agribusiness Enterprises

KBT 106: Agribusiness Taxation

KRM 102: Farming Systems

KCU 102: Mathematics for Agriculturalists

KCU 100: History and development of East African Agriculture

Second year

Core units

KCU 200: Statistics for Agriculturalist

KBT 201: Gender and Agribusiness Development

KBT 202: Agribusiness Market Survey

KBT 203: Agribusiness Production Economics

KBT 204: Rural Sociology

KBT 205: Business Ethics and Psychology

KBT 206: Information Communication and Technology in Agribusiness

KBT 207: Agribusiness Prices analysis and Forecasting
KBT 208: Farm Management
KRM 200: Principles of Horticultural Production
KCU201: Principles of Crop Production
KRM 203: Principles of Animal Production
KRM 205: Aquatic Resources Management
KCU 202: Basic Soil Science

Third year

Core units

KBT 300: Applied Agribusiness
KBT 301: Management Information Systems
KBT 302: Qualitative Techniques in Agribusiness
KBT 303: Field Attachment/Internship
KBT 304: Agribusiness Operations Research
KBT 305: Agribusiness Finance
KBT 314: Agribusiness Management Environment and Policy
KBT 307: Participatory Monitoring and Evaluation (P.M & E) of Agribusiness
KBT 308: Food Security and Trade
KBT 309: Agribusiness Management Strategies and Plans
KBT 310: Research Methodology in Agribusiness
KBT 311: Agribusiness Management Accounting
KRM 307: Environmental Impact Assessment and Audit
KRM 308: Resource Use Conflicts and Management

Fourth year

Core units

KBT 400: Research Project (Equivalent of 2 units)
KBT 401: Agriculture and Wealth Creation
KBT 402: Organizational Management and Team Building

Agribusiness option

KBT 403: Agribusiness strategies
KBT 404: Decision Making in Agri-business and Food Systems
KBT 405: Agribusiness and Food Industry sales
KBT 406: Public Policy issues in the Agri-food systems
KBT 407: Global Agri-Food Industries and Markets
KBT 408: Financial management in the Agri-Food system
KBT 409: Agribusiness Strategic Management
KBT 410: Agribusiness Management in International Settings
KBT 411: Agribusiness and Economic Development
KBT 412: Information and Market Intelligence in Agri-food industry
KBT 413: Agribusiness Management Environment and Policy
KBT 414: Entrepreneurship and Small Business

Management

Agricultural Economics option

KBT 415: Micro Economics
KBT 416: Macro Economics
KBT 417: Econometrics
KBT 418: Production Economics
KBT 419: Agricultural Land Economics
KBT 420: International Trade in Agriculture
KBT 421: Cooperatives Management
KBT 422: Management Economics
KBT 423: Industrial Organization
KBT 424: Food Marketing and Retail Management
KBT 425: Organizational Theory
KBT 426: Risk Management

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN AGRIBUSINESS

Admission requirements/entry requirements

- a) The common regulations for admission into the Masters degrees in the school of Agriculture shall apply.
- b) The common regulations for admission into Masters of Science in Agribusiness shall apply.
- c) The following shall be eligible for admission into the Masters of Science (Agribusiness) programme.
 - i) A holder of First-class or second class honors (Upper Division) degree or their equivalent in Agriculture, Horticulture, Range Management, Agribusiness, agricultural resource management or any other equivalent qualification from a recognized university.
 - ii) A holder of a second class honors (Lower Division) degrees in the above mentioned areas with evidence of at least two years relevant working experience.

DURATION AND DEGREE PATTERN

- a) The Master of Science (Agribusiness) degree programme is by course work, examination and thesis.
- b) The programme will take a minimum of 18 months.
- c) To graduate with a Master of Science (Agribusiness) the student is expected to pass at least ten units (six of which will be core) in addition to a thesis.
- i) In the first year of study, the student is expected to take 14 units
- ii) In the second year, the student will be expected to carry out field research and submit a thesis for examination.

EXAMINATIONS

- a) The general university examination regulations shall apply
- b) Students enrolled for the Master of Science (Agribusiness) degree programme will be expected to take written examinations on all the taught units.
- c) The written examinations will constitute 60% of the total marks while the course work assessment tests (CATS) will constitute 40%. Pass mark shall be 50%.
- d) Every student must do research and submit a thesis for examination.

CERTIFICATION

The degree to be awarded is designated:

Master of Science in Agribusiness

COURSE STRUCTURE

All candidates will take six (6) core units and five (5) electives as well as the three (3) common school units.

LEVEL 500

First semester

Core

KCU 500: Biometry

KCU 502: Team building and Systems thinking

Electives

KBT 503: Econometrics

KBT 521: Policy analysis

KBT 522: Consumer and producer theory

KBT 523: Operations research and management

KBT 524: Agribusiness policy and law

KBT 525: Agribusiness supply chain management

Second Semester

Core

KCU 501: Research methods and scientific writing

Electives

KBT 502: Agricultural project planning and management

KBT 511: International trade

KBT 514: Marketing strategies

KBT 526: Risk management

KBT 527: Financial management

KBT 528: Microfinance

KBT 529: Agribusiness planning and control strategy

KBT 530: Farm business administration and management

KBT 531: Agribusiness market and price analysis.

KCU 600: Research and thesis

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS/ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- a) The common regulations for admission into the Masters degrees in the school of Agriculture shall apply.
- b) The common regulations for admission into Masters of Science (Agricultural Economics) shall apply.
- c) The following shall be eligible for admission into the Masters of Science (Agricultural Economics) programme.
- i) A holder of First-class or second class honors (Upper Division) degree or their equivalent in Agriculture, Horticulture, Range management, Agribusiness agricultural resource management or any other equivalent qualification from a recognized university.
- ii) A holder of a second class honors (Lower Division) degrees in the above mentioned areas with evidence of at least two years relevant working experience.

DURATION AND DEGREE PATTERN

- a) The Master of Science (Agricultural Economics) degree programme is by course work, examinations and thesis.
- b) The programme will take a minimum of 18 months.
- c) To graduate with a Master of Science (Agricultural Economics) the student is expected to pass at least ten units (six of which will be core) in addition to a thesis.
- i) In the first year of study, the student is expected to take 14 units
- ii) In the second year, the student will be expected to carry out field research and submit a thesis for examination.

EXAMINATIONS

- a) The general university examination regulations shall apply
- b) Students enrolled for the Master of Science (Agricultural Economics) degree programme will be expected to take written examinations on all the taught units.
- c) The written examinations will constitute 60% of the total marks while the course work assessment tests (CATS) will constitute 40%. Pass mark shall be 50%.
- d) Every student must do research and submit a thesis for examination.

CERTIFICATION

The degree to be awarded is designated:

Master of Science in Agricultural Economics (Production option).

Master of Science in Agricultural Economics (Marketing option)

Master of Science in Agricultural Economics (Policy option).

COURSE STRUCTURE

All candidates will take six (6) core units and five (5) electives offered under the three options categories as well as the three (3) common school units.

LEVEL 500

CORE UNITS

First semester

- KCU 500: Biometry.
- KCU 502: Team building and Systems thinking
- KBT 500: Microeconomics
- KBT 501: Macroeconomics
- KBT 502: Agricultural Project Planning and Management
- KBT 504: Mathematics for Economists
- KBT 505: Institutional and Behavioral Economics

Second Semester

- KCU 501: Research Methods and Scientific Writing.
- KBT 503: Econometrics

Options

1) Agricultural Production option

- KBT 506: Production Economics
- KBT 507: Farm Management
- KBT 508: Operations Research
- KBT 509: Production Factors analysis
- KBT 510: Consumer Demand Analysis

2) Agricultural Marketing option

- KBT 511: International trade
- KBT 512: Market Information systems
- KBT 513: Marketing Management
- KBT 514: Marketing strategy
- KBT 515: Supply chain management

3) Agricultural Policy option

- KBT 516: Agricultural policy and law
- KBT 517: Human Resource management
- KBT 518: Business Planning and control

strategy
KBT 519: Development economics
KBT 520: Environment valuation and policy.

Level 600
KBT 600: Research and Thesis

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

Admission Requirements

The common Kenyatta University and the School of Agriculture and Enterprise Development admission regulations shall apply.

- 1) Candidates must have passed with a mean aggregate of C+ in the overall KCSE average aggregate.
- 2) In addition, the student must have obtained a minimum of C+ in any of the following subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Agriculture or Geography or Business and a C in Mathematics or Physics or Physical Sciences OR
- 3) Grade C in KCSE or its equivalent and a Diploma with a minimum of Credit in a subject related to Agriculture or any other related discipline from a recognized Institution OR
- 4) At least, two principals in science subjects, one in biology at A-level or its equivalent OR
- 5) Students can also transfer from other Institutions or Departments to the University on Credit transfer provided they meet the minimum admission requirements.

Duration and Pattern of the Programme

1. To graduate with a Bachelor of Science in Agriculture, a candidate must have completed at least 56 units, including the University common units.
 - (a) In the first year of study, students will take 2 units from the School of Agriculture and Enterprise Development (SAED), 5 units in the Department of Agricultural Science and Technology (AST), 2 from the Department of Agricultural Resource Management (ARM) and 1 from the Department of Agribusiness Management and Trade (AMT).
 - (b) In the second year of study, 3 units from the SAED, 8 units in AST, 2 from ARM and 2 from AMT.
 - (c) In the third year of study, students will choose between Crop Science and Animal Science option. Those in crop Science option will take 1 SAED, 12 from AST, and 1 from ARM. Those in Animal Science option will take 1 unit from SAED, 7 from AST, and 6 from ARM.
 - (c) In the fourth year of study, students in Crop Science option will take 1 unit from SAED, 11 from AST, 1 from ARM and 1 from AMT. Those in Animal Science Option will take 1 unit from SAED, 10 from AST, 2 from ARM and 1 from AMT.
2. Each student will be required to undertake field attachment after completion of third year.
3. Field trip Courses will be examined through students' diary plus a written report.

Examinations

- 1) Kenyatta University common examination regulations shall apply.
- 2) Students enrolled for the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture degree programme will be expected to take written examinations on all taught units. The examination will constitute 70% while the continuous assessment tests (CATs) will be 30%.
- 3) Field trip courses, practicum and field attachment assessments will account for 100%. They will be examined by a diary, comprehensive report and marks will be awarded as stipulated in the School of Agriculture and Enterprise Development regulations.
- 4) The pass mark for the examinations will be 40%.

CERTIFICATION

The degree to be awarded is designated:

Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Crop Science Option)

Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Animal Science Option)

Course Structure

Semester I

Level 100

Core Units

UCU 105: HIV/AIDs and Drugs

UCU 101: Development Studies

KCU 100: History and Development of East Africa Agriculture

KCU 101: Mathematics for Agriculturalists

KST 101: Agricultural Zoology

KST 112: Basic Botany

KBT 100: Principles of Agribusiness Economics

Level 200

Core Units

KCU 200: Statistics for Agriculture

KCU 201: Principles of Crop Production

KCU 202: Basic Soil Science

KST 206: Principles of Agricultural Biotechnology

KST 211: Agricultural Practicum

KRM 201: Agricultural Field Engineering

KRM 203: Principles of Animal Production

Level 300

Core Units

KST 303: Agro-Meteorology and Ecology

KST 311: Research Methodology

KRM 300: Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition

Elective Units

Crop Science Option

KST 300: Seed Technology

KST 301: Agricultural Entomology

KST 305: Plant Breeding

KST 313: Organic Farming Systems

Animal Science Option

KRM 301: Ruminant Animal Production

KAS 301: Animal Physiology and Anatomy

KAP 301: Microbial Diseases of Animals

KAP 305: Veterinary Parasitology and Parasitic Diseases

Level 400

Core Units

KST 414: Pastures and Fodder Crops Management

KST 422: Agroforestry

KAS 400: Processing and handling of Animal Products

KRM 401: Soil and Water Conservation

KBT 411: Agriculture and International Trade

Elective Units

Crop Science Option

KST 407: Integrated Pest and Disease Management

KST 421: Horticultural Crops Management

Animal Science Option

KAS 401: Animal Behaviour and Welfare Management

KAP 404: Apiculture and Sericulture

Semester II

Level 100

Core Units

UCU 103: Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking

UCU 100: Communication Skills

KST 103: Physics for Agriculturalists

KST 104: Chemistry for Agriculturalists

KST 111: Plant Growth and Development

KST 130: Field Course 1

KRM 102: Farming Systems

KAP 100: Introduction to Animal Science

Level 200

Core Units

KST 201: Genetics

KST 204: Agricultural Microbiology

KST 205: Biochemistry for Agriculturists

KST 208: Insect Biology and Ecology

KST 213: Urban and Peri-urban Agriculture

KST 214: Plant Physiology

KST 230: Field Course 2

KBT 200: Agribusiness Statistics

Level 300

Core Units

KCU 300: Field Internship (1 unit)

KST 308: Computer Science

KST 309: Pesticide pharmacology

KST 312: Agricultural Marketing

KST 330: Field Course 3

Elective Units

Crop Science Option

KST 302: Plant Pathology and Management

KST 304: Weed Science

KST 307: Crop Production in Protected Environment

Animal Science Option

KAS 300: Animal Breeding

KAS 302: Animal Nutrition

KRM 302: Principles of Range Management

KRM 307: Non-Ruminant Animal Production

Level 400

Core Units

KCU 400: Research Project (equivalent to 2 units)

KST 408: Agriculture Extension and Rural Development

KST 413: Agricultural Policy and Law

KST 420: Pests and Pathogens of Stored Products

KST 430: Field Course 4

KRM 403: Irrigation and Drainage

Elective Units

Crop Science Option

KST 401: Post Harvest Technology

KST 416: Field Crops Management

Animal Science Option

KAS 400: Processing and Handling Technology

KAP 405: Aquaculture

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN CROP IMPROVEMENT AND PROTECTION

Admission Requirements

1. The common Kenyatta University and the School of Agriculture and Enterprise Development admission regulations shall apply.
2. Candidates must have passed with a mean aggregate of C+ in the overall average aggregate.
3. In addition, the student must have obtained a minimum of C+ in any of the following subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Agriculture or Geography or Business and a C in Mathematics or Physics or Physical Sciences OR
4. Grade C in KCSE or its equivalent and a Diploma with a minimum of Credit in a subject related to Agriculture or any other related discipline from a recognized Institution OR
5. At least, two principal in science subjects, one in biology at A-level or its equivalent OR
6. Students can also transfer from other Institutions or Departments to the University on Credit transfer provided they meet the minimum admission requirements.

Duration and Pattern of the Programme

To graduate with a Bachelor of Science in Crop Improvement and Protection, a candidate must have completed at least 56 units, including the University common units.

1. In the first year of study the students will take 2 units from the School of Agriculture and Enterprise Development (SAED), 6 units in the Department of Agricultural Science and Technology (AST), 1 from the Department of Agricultural Resource Management (ARM) and 1 from the Department of Agribusiness Management and Trade (AMT).
2. In the second year of study students will be take 3 units from SAED, 8 units in AST, 2 from ARM and 1 from AMT.
3. In the third year of study students will take 1 unit from SAED, 9 from AST, 3 from ARM and 1 from AMT.
4. In the fourth year of study students will take 1 unit from SAED, 12 from AST and 1 from AMT.
5. Each student shall be required to undertake field attachment after completion of third year.
6. Field trip Courses will be examined through students diary plus a written report.

EXAMINATIONS

- 1) Kenyatta University common examination regulations shall apply.
- 2) Students enrolled for the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture degree programme will be expected to take written examinations on all taught units.
- 3) The examinations will constitute 70% of the total marks while the course work assessment tests (CATs) will be 30%.
- 4) Field trip courses, practicum and field attachment assessments will account for 100%. They will be followed by a diary, comprehensive report and marks will be awarded as stipulated in the School of Agriculture and Enterprise Development regulations.
- 5) The pass mark for the examinations will be 40%.

CERTIFICATION

The degree to be awarded is designated: Bachelor of Science in Crop Improvement and Protection

COURSE STRUCTURE

Semester I

Level 100

Core Units

UCU 105: HIV/AIDs and Drugs

UCU 101: Development Studies

KCU 100: History and Development of East Africa Agriculture

KCU 101: Mathematics for Agriculturalists

KST 100: Plant Genetic Resources for Agriculture

KST 112: Basic Botany

KBT 100: Principles of Agribusiness Economics

Level 200

Core Units

KCU 200: Statistics in Agriculture

KCU 201: Principles of Crop Production

KCU 202: Basic Soil Science

KST 206: Principles of Agricultural Biotechnology

KST 211: Agricultural practicum

KRM 201: Agricultural Field Engineering

KBT 200: Agribusiness Statistics

Level 300

Core Units

KST 300: Seed Technology

KST 301: Agricultural Entomology

KST 303: Agro-meteorology

KST 305: Plant Breeding

KST 311: Research Methodology

KRM 300: Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition

KBT 300: Applied Agribusiness

Level 400

Core Units

KBT 414: Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management

KST 407: Integrated Pest and Disease Management

KST 414: Pastures and Fodder Crops Management

KST 417: Plant Virology and Nematology

KST 419: Cultivar Development and Release

KST 421: Horticultural Crops Management

KBT 420: International Trade in Agriculture

Semester II

Level 100

Core Units

UCU 100: Communication Skills

UCU 103: Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking

KST 103: Physics for Agriculturalists

KST 104: Chemistry for Agriculturalists

KST 110: Introduction to Crop Protection

KST 111: Plant growth and Development

KST 130: Field Course 1

KRM 101: Farming Systems

Level 200

Core Units

KST 201: Genetics

KST 204: Agricultural Microbiology

KST 205: Biochemistry for Agriculturalists

KST 207: Principles of Molecular Biology

KST 208: Insect Biology and Ecology

KST 209: Principles of Crop Improvement

KST 214: Plant Physiology

KST 230: Field Course 2

Level 300

Core Units

KCU 300: Field Internship (1 unit)

KST 302: Plant pathology and Management

KST 304: Weed Science and Management

KST 307: Crop Production in Protected Environment

KST 308: Computer Science

KST 309: Pesticide Pharmacology

KST 330: Field Course 3

KRM 304: Environmental Impact Assessment and Audit

Level 400

Core Units

KCU 400: Research Project (equivalent to 2 units)

KST 401: Post Harvest Technology

KST 408: Agriculture Extension and Rural Development

KST 415: Industrial Crops management

KST 416: Field Crops management

KST 418: Host plant Resistance

KST 420: Pests of Stored Products

KST 430: Field Course 4

Admission Requirement

- The common regulations for admission into the Masters Degrees in Kenyatta University shall apply.
- The general regulations for all Masters Degrees in the School of Agriculture and Enterprise Development shall apply.
- Holders of a Bachelors degree with at least a First Class or Upper Second class Honours in Agriculture or any other related areas from all institutions recognized by Kenyatta University Senate.
- Holders of Bachelors degree with Lower Second Class Division in Agriculture or any other related areas with at least two years relevant research experience or a post-graduate diploma.

Duration and Pattern of the Programme

- The Master of Science degree in Agronomy is by coursework, examination and thesis.
- The programme will take a minimum of 18 months.
- In the first year of study, the students will be required to take a total of 14 units.
- In second year of study, the students will carry out research project and submit a thesis for examination.

EXAMINATIONS

- The general Kenyatta University Post graduate examination regulations shall apply.
- Students enrolled for the Master of Science in Agronomy program will take written examinations on all taught units. Written examination will constitute 60% of the total marks while CATs will be 40%. The pass mark for each unit shall be 50%
- The thesis will be examined according to Kenyatta university regulations.
- Field course unit will be examined through a diary, written report and seminar presentation.

CERTIFICATION

The degree to be awarded is designated:

Master of Science in Agronomy (Crop Protection option).

Master of Science in Agronomy (Crop production option)

Course Structure

Semester I

Level 500

Core Units

KCU 500: Biometry

KCU 502: Team Building and Systems Thinking

KST 500: Environmental Crop Physiology

KST 506: Insect Pest and Management

KST 505: Plant Breeding

KST 508: Crop Production

KST 513: Agricultural Biotechnology

Semester II

Core Units

KCU 501: Research Methods and Scientific Writing

KST 539: Field Course

KBT 511: International Trade

KST 520: Crop Diseases and Management

M.Sc Agronomy (Crop Protection Option)

Core Units

KST 512: Pesticide Pharmacology

KST 511: Weed Biology, Ecology and Management

Elective Units

KST 509: Integrated Pest Management Strategies

KST 521: Horticultural, Food and Industrial Crops Management

KST 522: Pests of Stored Products

KST 507: Crop Weed Interaction and Management

M.Sc Agronomy Crop Production Option

Core Units

KST 521: Horticultural, Food and Industrial Crops Management

KRM 502: Soil fertility and Evaluation

KRM 503: Plant Nutrition

Elective units

KST 507: Crop Weed interaction and Management

KST 515: Pasture and Fodders Crops

KST 516: Dry land Crop Production

KBT 511: International Trade

KRM 504: Farming Systems

KRM 513: Agriculture and Environment

KST 514: Seed Science and Technology

Level 600

KST 600: Thesis Research 8 units

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN PLANT BREEDING

Admission Requirements

1. The common regulations for admission into the Masters Degrees in Kenyatta University shall apply.
2. The general regulations for all Master Degrees in the School of Agriculture and Enterprise Development shall apply.
3. Holders of a Bachelors degree with at least a First Class or Upper Second class Honours in Agriculture or any other related areas from all Institutions recognized by Kenyatta University Senate.
4. Holders of Bachelors degree with Lower Second Class Division in Agriculture or any other related areas with at least two years relevant research experience or a post-graduate diploma.

Duration and Pattern of the Programme

- The Master of Science degree in Plant breeding is by coursework, examination and thesis.
- The programme will take a minimum of 18 months.
- In the first year of study, the students will be required to take a total of 14 units.
- In second year of study, the students will carry out research project and submit a thesis for examination.

EXAMINATIONS

- The general University Post graduate examination regulations shall apply.
- Students enrolled for the Master of Science in Plant breeding program will take written examinations on all taught units. Written examination will constitute 60% of the total marks while CATs will be 40%. The pass mark for each unit shall be 50%
- The thesis will be examined according to Kenyatta university regulations.
- Field course unit will be examined through a diary, written report and seminar presentation.

Certification

The degree to be awarded is designated Master of Science in Plant Breeding.

LEVEL 500

Semester 1

Core Units

KCU 500: Biometry
KCU 502: Team building and systems thinking
KST 505: Plant Breeding
KST 532: Plant biotechnology and molecular biology
KST 508: Crop Production
KST 520: Crop Diseases and Management
KST 514: Seed Science and Technology

Semester 2

KCU 501: Research Methods and scientific writing
KST 531: Quantitative genetics and statistical tools
KST 333: Variety Development and Release
KST 506: Insect Pests and Management
KRM 503: Plant Nutrition
KST 539: Field course

Elective Units

KST 535: Utilization of plant genetic resources
KST 536: Plant Ecology and Evolution
KST 537: Bio-safety, ethics and policy
KST 538: Host Plant Resistance
KST 507: Crop-Weed Interaction and Management
KRM 513: Agriculture and Environment
KBT 511: International Trade

Level 600

KST 600: Thesis Research

SCHOOL OF APPLIED HUMAN SCIENCES

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN FASHION DESIGN AND MARKETING (BSc FDM)

Entry Requirements

Candidates must satisfy the minimum entry requirement of Kenyatta University.

Candidates must have done at least one of the following subjects at KSCE and passed with a minimum of Grade C+. Either Art and Design or Home Science or any one Science subject OR Diploma qualifications in Fashion Design from recognized institutions.

Programme of Study And Degree Pattern

Students in FDM programme will take a 2.2.1.1 pattern of study. They will choose units in the first and second years of study from two departments i.e. FDM and Fine Art or any other department in Kenyatta University offering relevant units.

In their first year of study, students will take 5 university common units, 6 units from the Fashion Design & Marketing, and 3 other units from the other selected relevant department.

Students in the 2nd year will take 6 units from Fashion Design & Marketing and 6 other units from the selected relevant department.

Students in the 3rd and 4th year will take 12 units from Fashion Design & Marketing.

Programme Structure

LEVEL 100

Core Units

- HFD100: Introduction to Textiles
- HFD101: Principles of Art & Design
- HFD102: Introduction to Clothing Construction
- HFD103: Pattern Drafting
- HFD104: Laundry and Care of Textile Products
- HFD105: Introduction to I.T. and CAD for Textiles

Three other units from Fine Art department

- AAD 100: Introduction to Drawing
- AAD 101: Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design
- AAD 102: Introduction to Three-Dimensional Design

LEVEL 200

Core Units

- HFD200: Socio-Cultural & Psychological Aspects of Clothing
- HFD201: Pattern Grading
- HFD202: Principles of Clothing Construction
- HFD203: Drawing and Illustration
- HFD204: Flat Pattern Design I
- HFD205: Clothing for Special Groups

Six other units from Fine Art department.

- AAD 200: Art Design Appreciation 1
- AAD 201: Drawing 1
- AAD 204: Graphic Design1- Design Fundamentals
- AAD 208: Fabric Design 1- Introduction to African Fabric Decoration
- AAD 209: Fabric Design 2- Surface Decoration
- AAD 210: Weaving 1- Historical Development of Weaving Process

LEVEL 300

All students in 2:2:1:1 Degree Pattern will take 12 units from the department of Fashion Design and Marketing.

Core Units

- HFD300: Home Furnishing and Interior Design
- HFD301: Introductory Statistics
- HFD302: Survey of Textile and Clothing Industry
- HFD303: Introduction to Research Methods
- HFD304: Flat Pattern Design II
- HFD305: Tailoring Techniques
- HFD307: Fashion Merchandising
- HFD311: Practicum
- HFD312: Fashion Marketing 1

Elective Units

- HFD306: Fashion Product Development
- HFD308: Textile Performance Testing
- HFD309: History and Conservation of Textiles and Costume
- HFD310: Studios and Workshop Presentation I

LEVEL 400

All students in 2:2:1:1 Degree Pattern will take 12 units from Fashion Design & Marketing.

Core Units

- HFD401 Entrepreneurship in Fashion Design and Marketing
- HFD402 Programme Design and Evaluation
- HFD403: Industrial Internship
- HFD404: Computer Applications in Textile

HFD405: Seminar in Contemporary Issues in the Textile Industry

HFD406: Modeling Techniques

HFD408: Experimental Apparel Design

HFD409: Fashion Marketing 2

HFD411: Quality Control

Elective Units

HFD400 Textiles and Design Application

HFD407: Garment Design by Draping

HFD410: Apparel Accessories

HFD412: Studio and Workshop Presentation II

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN FASHION DESIGN AND MARKETING (MSc FDM)

Entry Requirements

The common admission regulations for all Masters degrees in the School of Applied Human Sciences shall apply.

Eligibility for registration for M.Sc. degree in Fashion Design and Marketing will include the following:

A holder of Upper Second class honours Bachelor of Science in Textile Science and Design or B.Sc in Textiles, Clothing or Fine Art, which has bias in textiles or its equivalent from a recognized university.

A holder of Upper Second class honours Bachelor of Education (Home Economics or Home Science).

A holder of Upper Second class honours B.Sc in Textiles, Clothing or Fine Art which has bias in textiles, from a recognized university.

Holders of second class honours (Upper division) Bachelors degree in Textile Science and Design or Textiles, Clothing or Fine Art which has a bias in textiles or Bachelor of Education (Home Economics or Home Science), or its equivalent from a recognized university.

Holders of second class honours (Lower division) Bachelors degree in Textile Science and Design or Textiles, Clothing or Fine Art which has a bias in textiles or Bachelor of Education (Home Economics or Home Science), or its equivalent from a recognized university WITH at least two years of related work experience after graduation.

Degree Pattern and Duration

The Masters degree program is by:

Coursework, examination and thesis.

OR

Coursework, examination, project and report. The practical project will be based on an area chosen by the candidate with approval of the Department of Fashion Design & Marketing. The project will culminate in an exhibition, a portfolio and a bound report.

The programme will take a minimum of 18 months

Programme Structure

The students will choose one option from the 2 specializations offered:

✶Fashion Design

✶Fashion Marketing and Distribution

All students pursuing their M.Sc. by coursework, examination and thesis will take a minimum of 11 units.

All students in the program will take 5 common units.

In each specialization area the students will take 5 core units and an elective.

The 1st year of study shall be spent on course work and examination.

Students undertaking MSc. by coursework, examination and thesis shall concentrate on their research work in the second year and submit a thesis.

Students undertaking MSc by coursework, examination and project shall take four additional units in the first semester of second year then proceed with their project work in the second semester. The practical project will be based on an area chosen by the candidate with approval of the Department of Fashion Design& Marketing.

Course Structure

Common Units for all options:

HFD500

Research Methods

HFD501 Statistics

HFD502 Project Design & Evaluation

HFD503 Seminar in Fashion Design and Marketing

HFD519 Socio Cultural and Psychological Aspects of Clothing

Fashion Design Option

Core Units

HFD504 Advanced Fashion Design 1

HFD505 Advanced Fashion Design 2

HFD506 Creative Fashion Design

HFD507 Advanced Interior Design

HFD508 Computer Applications in Fashion Design

Fashion Marketing and Distribution Option

Core Units

HFD509 Total Quality Management

HFD510 Production Management and Work Study

HFD511 E-Commerce in Fashion Marketing and Distribution

HFD512 Technology in Fashion Marketing and Distribution

HFD513 Fashion Marketing and Distribution

Electives for both options

HFD514 Art and Design

HFD515 Costume Design

HFD516 Designing for Special Groups

HFD517 Fashion Promotion

HFD518 Marketing and Fashion Merchandising

HFD520 Entrepreneurship in Fashion Industry

HFD521 Textile Science

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AND EXTENSION

Entry requirements

Candidates must satisfy the minimum entry requirements of Kenyatta University.

Candidates must have done one of the following categories of subjects at KCSE and passed with a minimum grade of C+ in either of the following subjects:

Alternative A:

Biology, or Agriculture, Geography or Home Science

Alternative B:

Business Studies, Commerce, Accounting or any other Art-based Subject 5.3 Diploma holders in community development and extension-related work from a recognized institution with at least a credit pass.

Credit Transfer

Credit transfer may be granted to a Diploma holder as per the existing University regulations.

Programme of Study and Degree Pattern

Students studying for a B.Sc in Community Resource Management (CRM) will choose their second and third subjects from any two departments in the School of Environmental Studies & Human Sciences or from any other school of Kenyatta University.

The B.Sc. degree in the Department of Community Resource Management is offered in the 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1 pattern for dual-majors.

In the first year of study, students shall take 5 University common units, 3 core units in the department of Community

Resource Management and 6 other units from the two selected departments of Kenyatta University.

In the second year of study, students will take 4 units from the Department of Community Resource Management and 8 other units, from each of the two previously selected departments.

In the third and fourth year of study, students will have options as follows: A: 3:3:1:1; B:3:3:2:1; and C:3:3:2:2.

A: students in the 3:3:1:1 degree pattern will take all 12 units from the Community Programme in the third and fourth year of study.

B: Students in the 3:3:2:1 pattern will take 6 units from Community Resource Management and 6 other units from the second selected department in the third year and all 12 units from Community Resource Management in the fourth year.

C: Students in the 3:3:2:2 pattern will take 6 units from the department of Community Resource Management and 6 other units from the second selected department in both the third and fourth years' of study.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN COMMUNITY RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

UNITS BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (CRM)

100 Level Core Units

HCR 100: Community Resource Management.

HCR 101: Human Development across the Lifespan

HCR 102: Trends in Community Development

200 Level Core Units

HCR 200: Community Development Planning

HCR 201: Youth and Development

HCR 202: Community Outreach Programmes

HCR 203: Community Mobilization and Organization

300 Level Core Units

HCR 300: Introduction to Statistics

HCR 301: Introduction to Research Methods

HCR 304: Resource Management for Rural Communities

HCR 305: Community Outreach and Extension Service

HCR 306: Practicum

HCR 312: Community Advocacy and Networking

Electives

HCR 302: National Development Policies

HCR 303: Disaster Management

HCR 307: Leadership, Organization and Management

HCR 308: Household Resource Management

HCR 309: Housing and Development

HCR 310: Children in Need of Special Protection

HCR 311: Community Health Issues

HCR 313: Gender and Development

HCR 314: Survey of Community Welfare Programmes

400 Level Core Units

HCR 400: Programme Design, Monitoring and Evaluation

HCR 402: Poverty, Wealth creation and Sustainable Development

HCR 403: Project Planning and Implementation

HCR 404: Participatory Approaches

HCR 405: Community Intervention

HCR 407: Project in Community Development Management

Electives

HCR 401: Community Nutrition

HCR 406: Community Capacity Building

HCR 408 Family Law and Child Protection

HCR 409 Communities with Special Needs

HCR 410 Management of Child Protection

HCR 411 Aging and Social Welfare

HCR 412 Resource Management for Vulnerable Communities

HCR 413 Management of Community Organizations

HCR 414 Entrepreneurship in Community Development

HCR 415 Seminar in Community Development Management

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN COMMUNITY RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Common School Units

HCR 500: Research Methods

HCR 501: Statistics

HCR 502: Programme Design, Monitoring and Evaluation

Departmental Core Units

HCR 500: Development Policy Analysis

HCR 501: Disaster Mitigation and Management

HCR 503: Community-Based Project Design

HCR 504: Project Management

Elective (2 selected from either option A or B)

i) Option A: project Planning & Management

HCR 505: Community Development Project

HCR 506: Community Intervention Planning

HCR 507: Development and Social Impact
Assessment

HCR 508: Management of Non-Governmental
Organizations

HCR 509: Leadership and Management

ii) Option B: Community Outreach

HCR 510: Development and Gender Issues

HCR 511: Participatory Methods

HCR 512: Food Security and Community Health

HCR 513: Household Economics and Development

HCR 514: Entrepreneurship

HCR 515: Seminar in Publishing Techniques

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL AND HEALTH EDUCATION

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PHYSICAL EDUCATION)

Entry Requirements

(1) The normal requirements for university admission shall apply.

(2) Candidates with a diploma in education with Physical Education as a teaching subject may be considered into Physical Education programme.

Requirements for Award of a Degree

The physical education programme is offered on four degree patterns: Minors, Regulars, Majors and Doublers with the approval of the department.

All first year units are core to all. Minors shall take two units at each level: 200, 300 and 400. Regulars shall take four units at each level: 200, 300 and 400. Majors shall take six units at each level: 200, 300 and 400.

Doublers shall take eight units at each level: 200, 300 and 400. All these should be in addition to the University Common Units and other subject areas.

LEVEL 100

CORE

SSS100: First Aid and Safety Education

SPE 100: Aerobics and Gymnastics

SPE 101: History and Philosophy of Physical
Education

SLR 101: Functional Human Anatomy

LEVEL 200

CORE

SPE 200: Swimming I and Athletics I

SPE 201: Hockey, Netball and Soccer

SLR 202: Human Physiology

SPE 202: Motor Development and Learning

ELECTIVES

SPE203: Rugby

SPE 204: Adapted Physical Education and Sports

SPE 205: Management of Common Musculoskeletal
Disorders

SPE 206: Comparative Physical Education and Sport

SPE 207: Curriculum Development in Physical
Education

SSS 200: Fitness Evaluation and Exercise Prescription

SLR 204: Recreation and Sport Programming

LEVEL 300

CORE

SPE 300: Swimming II and Athletics II

SPE 301: Basketball, Handball and Volleyball

SPE 302: Test, Measurement and Statistics in Physical
Education

SLR304: Exercise Physiology

ELECTIVES

SPE 303: Biomechanics
SPE 304: Psychology of Physical Education
SPE 305: Judo, Karate and Tae Kwon Do
SPE 306: Sports Pedagogy
SPE 307: Sociology of Physical Education and Sports
SSS 300: Prevention and Management of Sports Injuries
SSS 303: Nutrition and Human Performance
SSS 304: Principles of Training and Conditioning
SLR 305: Legal Issues in Recreation and Sport

LEVEL 400

CORE

SLR400: Outdoor Education and Leadership
SPE 400: Badminton, Squash and Tennis
SSS 400: Sports Administration and Management

ELECTIVES

SPE 401: Personal Survival and Life Saving
SPE 402: Sports Equipment and Facilities Design and Management
SPE 403: Traditional, Emerging and Creative Games
SPE 404: Health Education and Wellness
SPE 405: Dance
SLR 404: Contemporary Issues in Sport and Recreation
SSS 403: Coaching Science
SSS 405: Research Methods in Human Performance

MASTER OF SCIENCE (PHYSICAL EDUCATION)

HSS 500: Statistics in Recreation and Movement Science (CORE)
HSS 501: Research Methods in Recreation and Movement Science (CORE)
HSS 502: Legal and Ethical Issues in Recreation and Movement Science (CORE)
HLR 500: Physiology of Exercise (CORE)

Option I Time Didactics Option

HPE 503: Psycho Sociology of P.E., Sports & Leisure
HPE500: Curriculum Development in P.E.
HPE501: Didactics and Methods of Selected Sport
HPE502: Comparative P.E.
HPE504: Principles of Training
HPE 505: Match Analyses
HPE506: Learning of Motor Skills

Option II: Administration of Physical Education and Sport

HPE 507: Administrative Policies and Procedures in Physical Education and Recreation
HPE 512: Human and Industrial Relations in Physical

Education and Recreation

HPE 509: Financial Operations in Physical Education and Sport
HPE 510: Planning Design and Management of Facilities in Physical Education
HLR 505: Entrepreneurship and Marketing in Sports and Recreation
HLR 503: Physical Education, Leisure and Sport for the Special Population
HSS 503: Sports Performance and Ergogenic Aids

Option III: Adapted Physical Education

HPE 506: Learning of Motor Skills
HPE 511: Techniques of Diagnosis and Adapting of Disabilities
HPE 512: Psycho Sociology of Disability
HPE 513: Physical Education and Sport for the Physically Challenged
HPE 514: Physical Education and Sport for the Visually, Hearing and Mentally Challenged.
HPE 515: Adapted Physical Education Practicum
HSS 509: Exercise in Chronic and Cardiovascular Diseases

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (LEISURE AND RECREATION MANAGEMENT)

Entry Requirements

In addition to attaining the normal university admission requirements, a candidate must have a minimum of grade C+ in the Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education (KCSE) or its equivalent and grade C+ in at least two of the following subjects: Biology, Mathematics, Physical Sciences, Geography, or Physics and Chemistry.

Requirements for Award of a Degree

Candidates shall take 12 units at Levels 100, 200, 300 and 400 (i.e. 48 units excluding the University Common Units) and SSS 404: Internship (which is core) in order to graduate.

LEVEL 100

CORE

SLR 100: Aerobics and Dance
 SSS 100: First Aid and Safety Education
 SLR 101: Functional Human Anatomy
 SLR 102: Theory and Practice of Leisure, Recreation and Sport
 SLR 103: Sport and Recreation Management
 SLR 104: Leisure, Recreation and Sport Education
 SLR 105: Leisure, Sport and Environment
 SLR 106: Business of Sport and Recreation
 SLR 107: Social Psychology in Leisure and Recreation
 SLR 108: Management of Parks and Game Reserves
 SSS 101: Foundations of Sports Science
 SSS 102: Computer applications in Sport and Recreation

SECOND YEAR UNITS

LEVEL 200

CORE

SLR 200: Skill Development in Physical Activity
 SLR 201: Swimming and Diving
 SLR 202: Human Physiology
 SLR 203: Leadership in Leisure, Recreation and Sport Services
 SLR 204: Recreation and Sport Programming
 SLR 205: Communication in Recreation, Leisure and Sport
 SLR 206: Recreation, Fitness and Sports Entrepreneurship
 SLR 207: Public Relations in Leisure, Recreation and Sport
 SSS 200: Fitness Evaluation and Exercise Prescription
 SPE 204: Adapted Physical Education and Sports

ELECTIVES

SLR 208: Procurement, Improvisation and Care of Equipment
 SLR 209: Ageing and Human Performance
 SPE 202: Motor Development and Learning

SSS 205: Exercise and Wellness

SPE 203: Rugby and Rounders

LEVEL 300

CORE

SLR 300: Human Resource Management in Recreation and Sport
 SLR 301: Sports and Recreation Marketing
 SLR 302: Sports Tourism
 SLR 303: Management of Recreation and Sport Facilities
 SLR 304: Exercise Physiology
 SLR 305: Legal Issues in Recreation and Sport
 SSS 303: Nutrition and Human Performance
 SSS 306: Stress Management in Recreation and Sport
 SPE 302: Test, Measurement and Statistics in Physical Education

ELECTIVES

SLR 306: Leisure, Exercise, Sport Adherence and Counselling
 SSS 300: Prevention and Management of Sport Injuries
 SSS 308: Therapeutic Modalities in Rehabilitation
 SSS 304: Principles of Training and Conditioning
 SSS 309: Exercise and Sports for the Special Populations
 SLR 307: Badminton, Squash and Tennis

LEVEL 400

CORE

SLR 400: Outdoor Education and Leadership
 SLR 401: Leisure and Recreation in Hospitality Industry
 SLR 402: Financial Management and Accounting in Recreation and Sport
 SLR 408: Organization Theory and Behaviour in Recreation and Sports
 SSS 404: Internship
 SSS 405: Research Methods in Human Performance
 SSS 406: Individual Fitness Programme Design
 SSS 411: Consultancy in Sport and Recreational

Services

SPE 402: Sports Equipment and Facilities Design and Management

ELECTIVES

SLR 403: Baseball, Cricket and Golf

SLR 404: Contemporary Issues in Sport and Recreation

SLR 405: Strategic Management in Recreation and Sports

SLR 406: Public and Private Sectors' Role in Leisure, Recreation and Sport

SLR 407: Professional Career development in Sport and Recreation

SSS 407: Drugs Abuse and Control in Leisure and Sports

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (EXERCISE AND SPORT SCIENCE)

Entry Requirements

In addition to attaining the normal university admission requirements, a candidate must have a minimum of grade C+ in the Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education (KCSE) or its equivalent and at least Grade C+ in two of the following subjects: Biology, Mathematics, Physical Sciences, Geography, or Physics and Chemistry.

Requirements for Award of a Degree

Candidates shall take 12 units at Levels 100, 200, 300 and 400 Bachelor of Science (Exercise and sports science) programme, SSS 404 Internship and the required university common units.

LEVEL 100

CORE

SRL 100: Aerobics and Dance

SSS100: First Aid and Safety Education

SSS 101: Foundation of Sports Science

SSS102: Computer Applications in Exercise and Sport Recreation

SSS 103: Functional Human Anatomy I

SSS 104: Human Physiology I

SSS 105: Psychology of Sport and Exercise

SSS 106: Exercise Biochemistry I

SSS 107: Sport Technology and Environment

SLR 104: Leisure, Recreation and Sports Education

SLR 105: Leisure, Sport and Environment

SLR 106: Business of Sport and Recreation

LEVEL 200

CORE

SPE 200: Swimming I and Athletics I

SPE 201: Hockey, Netball and Soccer

SPE 202: Motor Development and Learning

SPE 204: Adapted Physical Education and Sports

SLR 206: Recreation, Fitness and Sports

Entrepreneurship

SLR 207: Public Relations in Leisure, Recreation and Sport

SSS 200: Fitness Evaluation and Exercise Prescription

SSS 201: Functional Human Anatomy II

SSS 202: Human Physiology II

SSS 203: Exercise Biochemistry II

SSS 204: Biomechanics in Sports I

SSS 205: Exercise and Wellness

LEVEL 300

CORE

SPE 300: Swimming II and Athletics II

SPE 301: Basketball, Handball and Volleyball

SPE 307: Sociology of Sports and Exercise

SSS 300: Prevention and Management of Sports Injuries

SSS 301: Applied Exercise Physiology

SSS 302: Statistical Analysis in Human Performance

SSS 303: Nutrition and Human Performance

SSS 304: Principles of Training and Conditioning

SRL 305: Legal Issues in Recreation and Sport

ELECTIVES

Sport Science: Exercise, Nutrition and Health Option

SSS 305: Therapeutic Modalities in Rehabilitation

SSS 306: Stress Management in Recreation and Sport
SSS 307: Environmental Exercise Physiology
SSS 308: Nutrition and Aging
SSS 309: Exercise and Sports for the Special Populations
SSS 310: Exercise in Chronic Diseases

Sport Science: Sport Technology Option

SSS 311: Sport Ergonomics
SSS 312: Biomechanics in Sports II
SSS 313: Kinanthropometry
SSS 314: Design and Construction of Sports Facilities
SLR 307: Badminton, Squash and Tennis

Sport Science : Sport Administration and Journalism Option

SLR 300: Human Resource Management in Recreation and Sport
SLR 301: Sport and Recreation Marketing
SLR 302: Sports Tourism
SLR 303: Management of Recreation and Sport Facilities
SSS 316: Sports Events Management
SSS 317: Sports Media, Documentation and Reporting
SSS 318: Sports Broadcasting

LEVEL 400

CORE

SLR 400: Outdoor Education and Leadership
SSS 400: Sport Administration and Management
SSS 401: Ergogenic Aids in Sports
SSS 402: Hydrodynamics and Aquatic Activities
SSS 403: Coaching Science
SSS 404: Internship
SSS 405: Research Methods in Human Performance
SLR 402: Financial Management and Accounting in Recreation and Sport
SLR 408: Organization Theory and Behaviour in Recreation and Sports

ELECTIVES

Sport Science: Exercise, Nutrition and Health Option

SSS 406: Individual Fitness Programme Design
SSS 407: Drugs Abuse and Control in Leisure and Sports
SSS 408: Community Health Education
SSS 409: Gross Health and Fitness Seminar
SSS 411: Consultancy in Sport and Recreational Services

Sport Science: Sport Technology Option

SLR 403: Baseball, Cricket and Golf
SLR 404: Contemporary Issues in Recreation and Sport
SSS 406: Individual Fitness Programme Design
SSS 410: Sport Equipment Innovation, Design and Production

Sport Science : Sport Administration and Journalism Option

SSS 411: Consultancy in Sports and Recreational Services
SSS 412: Investigative Journalism
SSS 413: Sports Writing
SSS 415: Sports Media Seminar
SLR 405: Strategic Management in Recreation and Sports

Entry Requirements

Applicants for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Administration course shall have attained a minimum academic qualification of Bachelors degree or its equivalent from a recognized University.

Course Requirements

The duration of the course will be one academic year of two semesters during which 10 units of 35 contact hours each will be covered and a research project undertaken.

In order to qualify for the award of Kenyatta University Postgraduate Diploma in this programme, a candidate shall be expected to have passed CATS, Research Project and the final written examinations with a minimum score of 50%.

Each candidate will also be expected to successfully complete an internship of four (4) months during which she/he will be expected to prepare and submit a written report supervised and assessed by a University Examiner.

UNITS

KSM 040: History and Development of Sports

KSM 041: Principles of Sports Management

KSM 042: Human Resource Management in Sports

KSM 043: Sports and Politics

KSM 044: Sports and the Law

KSM 045: Design and Management of Sports Facilities

KSM 046: Principles of Sports Marketing

KSM 047: Perspectives on Modern Sport

KSM 048: Research Methods in Sports (CORE)

KSM 049: Applied Statistics (CORE)

KSM 050: Sports Event Planning and Management

KSM 051: Team Welfare Management

KSM 052: Personality Dimensions in Sports

KSM 053: Social Psychology of Sports

KSM 054: Leadership Styles in Sports Organization

KSM 055: Research Project & Report (CORE)

KSM 056: Financial Management in Sports

KSM 057: Formation of Sports Organizations

KSM 058: Decision Making in Sport Organizations

KSM 059: Computer Application in Sport Management

KSM 060: Managing Conflicts in Sports Organizations

KSM 061: Internship (16 weeks) (CORE)

MASTERS DEGREE PROGRAMMES

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for all Master's Degrees in the University shall apply.

A holder of a First Class or an Upper Second first degree or its equivalent in a relevant discipline shall be considered. Graduates of Physical Education, Exercise and Sports Science or Leisure and Recreation Management as well as those in related fields such as Medicine, Nursing, Nutrition and Special Education shall be considered.

Holders of a relevant Post Graduate Diploma in Physical Education of Kenyatta University or any other recognized University shall be eligible for admissions to the programme while holders of a Post Graduate Diploma in related disciplines may also be considered

Duration and Pattern of Study

The Master's degree shall extend over a minimum period of 18 months.

The degree shall be offered by coursework, examination and Thesis.

The coursework shall include lectures, field experiences, practicals, seminar reports and case studies as required in the synopses of particular units.

During the first year of study, students will take ten (10) units.

In the second year of study, students will undertake research work, prepare and present theses for examination.

MASTER OF SCIENCE (LEISURE AND RECREATION MANAGEMENT)

Core units

HSS 500: Statistics in Recreation and Movement Science
HSS 501: Research Methods in Recreation and Movement Science
HSS 502: Legal and Ethical Issues in Recreation and Movement Science
HLR 500: Physiology of Exercise

Electives

HLR 501: Outdoor Experiential Pursuits & Instructional Techniques
HLR 502: Leisure, Counseling & Change Management
HLR 503: Leisure & Recreation Services for Special Population
HLR 504: Entrepreneurship & Marketing in Sports & Recreation
HLR 505: Organization & Administration of Leisure Services
HLR 506: Parks & Recreation Administration
HPE 507: Personnel and Industrial Relations in Physical Education and Recreation

MASTERS OF SCIENCE (SPORTS SCIENCE)

Core units

HSS 500: Statistics in Recreation and Movement Science
HSS 501: Research Methods in Recreation and Movement Science
HSS 502: Legal and Ethical Issues in Recreation and Movement Science

Areas of Specialisation in Sports Science

Option1: Exercise Physiology

HSS 503: Sports Performance & Ergogenic Aids
HSS 504: Nutrition for Optimal Sport Performance
HSS 505: Endocrinological Aspects of Exercise
HSS 506: Laboratory Techniques in Sports & Exercise Physiology
HSS 507: Management of Athletes' Medical Conditions
HSS 508: Exercise in Chronic and Cardiovascular Diseases
HSS 509: Pharmacology in Sport and Exercise
HSS 510: Health and Exercise Physiology Practicum

Option II: Sport Psychology

HSS 511: Behavioural Disorders in Sports
HSS 512: History and Concepts in Sports Psychology
HSS 513: Psycho-Physiological Basis of Human Behaviour
HSS 514: Testing and Assessment in Psychology of

Sports

HSS 515: Psychology of Sports Coaching
HSS 516: Psychology of Sports Management
HPE 503: Social Psychology of Physical Education, Sports and Leisure
HPE 512: Psycho Sociology of Disability

CERTIFICATE IN SPORTS ADMINISTRATION AND MANAGEMENT

ENTRY REQUIRMENTS

Applicants for the certificate course shall have attained a minimum of C- (minus) at K.C.S.E. level, Division III at 'O' levels or its equivalent.

COURSE UNITS

HLR 001: Basic Issues in Sports Management
HLR 002: Sports Organizations
HLR 003: Sports Personnel Management
HLR 004: Sports Officiating
HLR 005: Sports Programming
HLR 006: Sports Marketing
HLR 007: Legal Liability in Sport
HLR 008: Sports Facility Design and Construction
HLR 009: Basic Concepts of Crowd Management
HLR 010: Public Relations in Sport
HLR 011: Tournament Formats
HLR 012: Internship

DIPLOMA PROGRAMME IN SPORTS ADMINISTRATION AND MANAGEMENT

ENTRY REQUIRMENTS

Applicants for the Diploma course shall have attained a minimum of C (plain) in K.C.S.E. or Division III at 'O' levels. OR They should hold P1 / SI teachers' certificate or Kenyatta University certificate course in sports administration and management.

Course Units

HLR 020: Structure of Sports Organisations
HLR 021: Principles of Sports Management
HLR 022: Sports Events Management
HLR 023: Sports Marketing
HLR 024: Sports Personnel Management
HLR 025: Management of Sports Facilities and Equipment
HLR 026: Sports and Behavioural Science
HLR 027: Sports Politics and Economy
HLR 028: Legal Liability in Sports Management
HLR 029: History and Philosophy of Sport
HLR 030: Financial Management
HLR 031: Conflict Management in Sport
HLR 032: Management of Athletic programme of Persons with Disabilities
HLR 033: Contemporary Issues in Sports
HLR 034: Sport Entrepreneurship
HLR 035: Sports Leadership

DEPARTMENT OF FOODS, NUTRITION AND DIETETICS

DIPLOMA IN NUTRITION AND HEALTH

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- ? Candidates must satisfy the minimum entry requirements of Kenyatta University for diploma courses of mean grade of C
- ? In addition, candidates must have a grade of C in two of the following subjects from any of the two categories;
Category A: Biology, Home Science and Chemistry and Agriculture
Category B: Home Science, Biological Sciences, Geography, Agriculture and Physical Sciences
- ? Candidates with a grade of C- and a certificate in a field related to Nutrition from recognized institutions and two years relevant experience in the field of nutrition.

CREDIT TRANSFER

Credit transfer will be given to certificate holders from recognised institutions in line with university regulations.

PROGRAMME OF STUDY AND DIPLOMA PATTERN

The Department of Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics shall offer Diploma in Nutrition and Health.

In order to graduate with a Diploma in Nutrition and Health, the candidate must have done and passed 24 units including practicum.

The programme shall be offered in the following modes of study: full time, Institutional Based Programme (IBP) and Open and Distant Learning (ODEL)

DURATION

The Diploma in Nutrition and Health programme for fulltime students shall be offered for four semesters. A practicum of a minimum of 2 months shall be undertaken upon successful completion of the course work before a student can graduate.

EXAMINATION

University regulations shall apply.

All units shall be examined at the end of the semester/session in which they are taken comprising of at least two CATs totaling to 30% and one examination of 70%.

Evaluation Criteria:

Final grading shall be as follows:

Distinction	(70% and above)
Credit 1	(60 -69%)
Credit 2	(50 -59%)
Pass	(40 -49%)
Fail	below 40%

COURSE STRUCTURE

Course Units

Year I

Semester I

FND 010N	Introduction to Human Nutrition and Health	(35 Hrs)
FND 011N	Basic Human Anatomy and Physiology	(35 Hrs)
FND 012N	Introduction to Therapeutic Nutrition	(35 Hrs)
FND 013N	Nutrition Assessment	(35 Hrs)
FND 014N	Basic Nutrition Epidemiology	(35 Hrs)
FND 015N	Introduction to Community and Public Health	(35 Hrs)

Semester II

FND 016N	Fundamentals of Food Preparation, Preservation and Storage	(35 Hrs)
FND 017N	Nutrition and Health Education	(35 Hrs)
FND 018N	Introduction to Organic Chemistry	(35 Hrs)
FND 019N	Introduction to Food Microbiology	(35 Hrs)
FND 020N	Introduction to Research Methods and Statistics	(35 Hrs)
FND 021N	Nutrition and HIV and AIDS	(35 Hrs)

Year II

Semester 1

FND 022N	Nutrition and Health Information Systems	(35 Hrs)
FND 023N	Project Planning, Management and Evaluation	(35 Hrs)
FND 024N	Introduction to Maternal and Child Nutrition	(35 Hrs)
FND 025N	Nutrition and Health in Emergencies	(35 Hrs)
FND 026N	Introduction to Sociology	(35 Hrs)
FND 027N	Introduction to Dietetics	(35 Hrs)

Semester II

FND 028N	Food Safety and Hygiene	(35 Hrs)
FND 029N	Nutrition and Health Counselling	(35 Hrs)
FND 030N	Nutrition and Health Interventions	(35 Hrs)
FND 031N	Entrepreneurship in Nutrition and Health	(35 Hrs)
FND 032N	Fundamentals of Nutrition Biochemistry	(35 Hrs)
FND 033N	Practicum	(2 months)

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN FOODS, NUTRITION AND DIETETICS.

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Candidates must satisfy the minimum entry requirements of Kenyatta University and the School of Applied Human Sciences, mean grade of C+ at KCSE.

Candidates must have done either of the following categories of subjects shown below at KCSE and passed in at least two with a minimum grade of C+ in each category. In addition the candidate to have attained a minimum grade of C in Mathematics.

Alternative A

Biology

Chemistry

Home Science

OR

Alternative B

Biological Science

Physical Science

Agriculture/Geography

OR

Diploma holders in Nutrition or related fields with credit pass and with a minimum KCSE grade of C.

CREDIT TRANSFER

University regulations shall apply.

PROGRAMME OF STUDY AND DEGREE PATTERN

The Department of Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics shall offer Bachelor of Science Degree in Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics.

The mode in which the program shall be offered include: full time, institutional Based Program (IBP) and open and distant learning (ODEL).

In order to graduate with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics, the candidate must have done and passed at least 51 units. First Level 4 UCUs and 8 Departmental units, Second Level 13 units, Third Level 13 units and Fourth Level 13 Units

DURATION

Programme takes 4 academic years or 8 semesters.

EXAMINATION

University regulations shall apply.

All units (Except for seminar, projects and practicum) shall be examined at the end of the semester in which they are taken comprising of least two CATS totalling to 30% and one examination of 70%.

COURSE STRUCTURE

100 LEVEL

University Common Units

Semester I

University Common Units

UCU 100: Communication skills (35 Hrs)

Either UCU 101: Development Studies or UCU 104 Entrepreneurship (35 Hrs)

Departmental (Core Units)

HFN 100: Introduction to Chemistry (35Hrs)

HFN 101: General Biology (35Hrs)

HFN 102: Introduction to Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics (35 Hrs)

HFN 103: Introduction to Environmental Health (35 Hrs)

Semester II

University Common Units

UCU 103: Critical Thinking (35 Hrs)

UCU 105: HIV/AIDS and Drug Education (35 Hrs)

Departmental (Core Units)

HFN 104: Principles of Public Health (35 Hrs)

HFN 105: Nutrition in the Life Span (35 Hrs)

HFN 106: Foundations of Food Preparation (35Hrs)

HFN 107: Organic Chemistry (35Hrs)

200 LEVEL (All Core Units)

Semester I

HFN 200: Human Anatomy and Physiology (35 Hrs)

HFN 201N Human Nutrition (35 Hrs)

HFN 202N Nutrition Assessment and Surveillance (35Hrs)

HFN 203: Food Microbiology I (35Hrs)

HFN 204:	Nutritional Disorders	(35 Hrs)
HFN 205:	Environmental Issues in Nutrition	(35 Hrs)
HFN 206:	Communicable Diseases	(35 Hrs)

Semester II

HFN 207:	Nutritional Epidemiology	(35 Hrs)
HFN 208:	Nutritional Anthropology	(35 Hrs)
HFN 209:	Nutrition Counselling	(35 Hrs)
HFN 210	Analytical Chemistry	(35Hrs)
HFN 211	Meal Management and Service	(35Hrs)
HFN 212	Nutrition Biochemistry (Prerequisite HFN 107 and HFN 201)	(35Hrs)

300 LEVEL

Departmental Core Units

Semester I

HFN 300N	Food Biochemistry	(35Hrs)
HFN 301N	Maternal and Child Nutrition	(35 Hrs)
HFN 302N	Nutrition and Sports	(35 Hrs)
HFN 303N	Nutrition and HIV and AIDS	(35 Hrs)
HFN 304N	Introduction to Statistics	(35 Hrs)
HFN 305N	Therapeutic Nutrition 1	(35 Hrs)

Semester II

HFN 306N	Therapeutic Nutrition II	(35 Hrs)
HFN 307N	Nutrition Education	(35 Hrs)
HFN 308N	Nutrition Interventions	(35 Hrs)
HFN 309N	Introduction to Research Methods	(35 Hrs)
HFN 310	Food Microbiology II	(35Hrs)
HFN 311N	Entrepreneurship in Nutrition	(35 Hrs)
HFN 312N	Practicum I	(2 months)

400 LEVEL UNITS

Departmental Core Units

Semester I

HFN 400N	Food Safety, Hygiene and Legislation	(35 Hrs)
HFN 401N	Foods and Nutrition Policy and Planning	(35 Hrs)
HFN 402	Food and Nutrition Security	(35 Hrs)
HFN 403N	Clinical Dietetics I	(35 Hrs)
HFN 404N	Nutrition in Emergencies	(35 Hrs)
HFN 405N	Project in Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics	(35 Hrs)

Semester II

HFN 406N	Clinical Dietetics II	(35Hrs)
HFN 407	Food Analysis	(35 Hrs)
HFN 408N	Seminar in Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics	(35 Hrs)
HFN 409	Principles of Food Processing, Preservation and Storage	(35 Hrs)
HFN 410	Programme Design, Monitoring and Evaluation	(35 Hrs)
HFN 411	Practicum II	(2 months)

Electives

	(Choose 1)	
HFN 412	Geriatric Nutrition	(35 Hrs)
HFN 413	Experimental Foods	(35Hrs)
HFN 414N	Ergogenic Aids in Exercise and Sports (NEW)	(35Hrs)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The common regulations for all Masters Degrees in the University shall apply (upper second class and above or lower class honours with 2 years experience in nutrition).

The common regulations for all Masters Degrees in the School of Applied Human Sciences shall apply.

The holders of the following degrees and post graduate diploma from recognized institutions shall be eligible for admissions for Masters' degree in Foods and Nutrition

- A holder of Bachelor of Science Degree in Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics, Community Nutrition, Clinical Nutrition and Dietetics.
- A holder of post graduate diploma in Nutrition from a recognized institution.
- A holder of Bachelor of Education Degree with at least 2 years experience in the field of nutrition and with a major in Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics

DURATION AND DEGREE PATTERN

The Department of Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics shall offer Masters of Science degree in Foods and Nutrition.

The degree programme shall be offered on full time and part time basis.

The Masters of Science Degree in Foods and Nutrition shall extend for a minimum period of two academic years.

The Masters of Science Degree in Foods and Nutrition programme shall be by coursework, examination and thesis.

The first year of study shall involve course work and examination during which a candidate must take a minimum of 13 units: comprising (9) departmental core units, (4) electives.

In the final year of study, the student shall concentrate on his or her research work and submit a thesis.

EXAMINATION

University examination regulations for Post Graduate programmes shall apply.

University examination regulations for Masters programmes shall apply.

All courses shall be examined at the end of the semester in which they are taught.

written examination will constitute 60% of the total marks and 40% continuous assessment test, per unit.

The pass-mark shall be 50%.

Candidates taking the first year examinations shall be required to pass in all the courses for which they are registered, before they can proceed to the second year to undertake research. The following regulations shall apply:

✍ A candidate who fails more than two units shall be discontinued.

✍ A candidate who fails up to two units shall be allowed to re-sit supplementary examinations before proceeding to the second year.

✍ A candidate who does not fulfill the Continuous Assessment Tests (CATs) requirement or fails to sit for an examination will be awarded a grade of Incomplete which will have to be completed before graduation.

COURSE STRUCTURE

1st Year

Departmental Core Units

Semester I

HFN 500: Advanced Human Nutrition	(35 Hrs)
HFN 501 Advanced Nutritional Epidemiology	(35 Hrs)
HFN 502N Research Methods	(35 Hrs)
HFN 503N Applied Statistics	(35 Hrs)
HFN 504N Nutrition Assessments	(35 Hrs)
HFN 505 Nutrition and Food Security	(35 Hrs)
HFN 506N Advanced Nutritional Biochemistry	(35 Hrs)

Semester II

Departmental Core Units

HFN 507N Seminars in Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics	(35 Hrs)
HFN 508N Programme Design, Monitoring and Evaluation	(35 Hrs)

Electives (Choose 4)

HFN 509:	Food Microbiology and Biotechnology	(35 Hrs)
HFN 510N	Community Nutrition Surveillance and Interventions	(35 Hrs)
HFN 511:	Advanced Therapeutic Nutrition	(35 Hrs)
HFN 512:	Advanced Nutrition in Exercise and Sports	(35 Hrs)
HFN 513N	Advanced Ergogenic Aids Sports Performance	(35 Hrs)
HFN 514	Advanced Maternal and Child Nutrition	(35 Hrs)
HFN 515N	Nutrition in Emergencies	(35 Hrs)
HFN 516:	Advanced Nutritional Anthropology	(35 Hrs)
HFN 517:	Nutrition and HIV/AIDS	(35 Hrs)

2ND YEAR

HFN 600:	Thesis (8 units)

POST GRADUATE DIPLOMA NUTRITION

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The common regulations for all Post Graduate Diploma in the University shall apply.

The common regulations for all Post Graduate Diploma in the School of Applied Human Sciences shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for admission for the Post Graduate Diploma in Nutrition:

A holder of Bachelors Degrees in health, Agriculture, biological sciences, food and nutrition related sciences.

Or

Bachelors of education degree in Home Economics

DURATION AND POST GRADUATE DIPLOMA PATTERN

The Department of Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics shall offer a Post Graduate diploma in Nutrition for a minimum period of one academic year.

In order to graduate with a Post graduate Diploma in Nutrition, the candidate must have done and passed at least 13 units (12 Core units and 1 electives)

EXAMINATION

University examination regulations for Post Graduate programmes shall apply.

All courses shall be examined at the end of the semester in which they are taught.

A written examination will constitute 60% of the total marks and 40% continuous

Assessment test, per unit.

The pass-mark shall be 50%.

COURSE STRUCTURE

HFN 706: Project in Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics

Semester I

Semester II

CORE UNITS

HFN 700: Nutrition in the Lifespan
HFN 701: Principles of Human Nutrition
HFN 702: Nutritional Epidemiology
HFN 703: Nutrition Assessment and Surveillance

CORE UNITS

HFN 707: Clinical Dietetics
HFN 708: Nutritional Biochemistry
HFN 709: Nutrition and Food Security and Policies
HFN 710: Programme Design, Monitoring and Evaluation in Nutrition
HFN 711: Statistics and Research Methods

HFN 704: Maternal and Child Nutrition
HFN 705: Therapeutic Nutrition

ELECTIVES (Select 1)

HFN 712: Nutrition Anthropology

HFN 713: Nutrition in HIV and AIDS

HFN 714: Nutrition in Emergencies

HFN 715: Food Preservation, Processing, Storage
and Food Legislation

HFN 716: Food Microbiology

SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION UNDERGRADUATE

Course Structure

100 Series

UCU 100 Communication Skills
UCU 101 Development Studies/
UCU 104 Introduction to Entrepreneurship
Management
UCU 102 Introduction to Computer Studies
UCU 103 Critical Thinking
BAC 100 Fundamental of Accounting I
BAC 101 Fundamentals of Accounting II
BBA 100 Business Studies
BBA 101 Business Law I
BBA 102 Principles of Management
BMS 100 Management Mathematics I
BMS 101 Introduction to Insurance
BMS 102 Management Mathematics II
AEC 100 Elements of Microeconomics
AEC 102 Elements of Macroeconomics

200 Series

BBA 200 Organization Behaviour
BBA 201 Principles of Marketing
BAC 200 Accounting for Assets
BAC 201 Accounting for Liabilities and Equities
BAC 202 Cost Accounting I
BAC 203 Business Finance I
BAC 204 Business Finance II
BMS 200 Business Statistics I
BMS 202 Business Statistics II
BMS 201 Computer Programming
AEC 200 Intermediate Microeconomics Theory
AEC 202 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory

300 Series

Core Units

BBA 300: Organization Theory
BBA 301: Human Resource Management I
BBA 302: Business Law II
BAC 300: Management Accounting I
AEC 307: Public Finance
BMS 305 Research Methods

Options

Required Units

Marketing

BBA 303 Marketing Strategies and Plans
BBA 304: Consumer Behavior
BBA 305: Marketing of Services
BBA 306: International Marketing
BBA 307: Marketing Research

Human Resource Management

BBA 308: Human Resource Management II
BBA 309: Employee, Training and Development
BBA 314: Public Relations

Electives

BBA 310: Entrepreneurship & Small Business
Management
BBA 311: Business Communication
BBA 312: Office Management
BBA 313: Management of Co-operatives
AEC 312: Economics of Human Capital
AEC 310: Labour Economics
[Any other unit offered in the school outside area of
specialization](#)

400 Series

Core Units

BBA 400: Business Policy and Decisions
BBA 401: Company Law
BBA 402: Management of International Business and
Organization
BMS 400: Management of Information Systems

Options

Required Units

Marketing

BBA 403: Sales Management
BBA 404: Innovation and New product Innovations
Management
BBA 405: Advertising Management
BBA 407: Retail Marketing Management

Human Resource Management

BBA 406: Industrial and Labor Relations
BBA 408: Employee counseling and Crisis
Management
BBA 410: Total quality Management

Electives

BBA 409: Industrial Marketing
BBA 413: Selected Topics in Business Strategies
BBA 411: Agricultural Marketing
BBA 412: Applied Marketing Research
BBA 414: Management of Public Enterprises
BBA 415: Commercial law
AEC 413: Agricultural Economics
AEC 416: Economics of Industry

[Any other unit offered in the school outside the
area of specialization](#)

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA)

Entry Regulations

The common regulations for the Masters degree in the University shall apply.

The general regulations for all Master degree in the School of Business shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration for the MBA degree in the School of Business:

A holder of a bachelor's degree with at least upper second class honors degree of Kenyatta University or any other recognized university.

A holder of a lower second class degree of Kenyatta University or any other recognized university with proven ability in research, administration or management.

A holder of a degree of Kenyatta University or any other recognized university plus relevant full professional qualification certificate.

Pattern of the Programme

The programme of study for the MBA degree consists of coursework, examination and project.

The programme is offered in three modes; full-time, part-time and open learning with students in the three modes being required to take a total of twenty (20) units by the end of the programme.

In the first year of study, a student will be required to take all the 10 units offered in the school.

In the second year of study a student:

Will be required to take the two (2) school common units and the 3 core (required) units according to the chosen area of specialization.

Shall take any one (1) elective from the approved list. Such electives may also be taken from the approved list of units from the other programmes within the school.

Shall undertake a research project. The research project is equivalent to 4 units.

At the end of the programme a student will be required to have specialized in one of the following:

Marketing

Human Resource Management

Entrepreneurship

Finance

Strategic Management

Project Management and Evaluation

Management Information Systems

Course Structure

Year 1

Core Units

BBA 500: Managerial Functions

BBA 501: Managerial Economics

BBA 502: Human Resource Management

BAC 500: Financial Accounting

BMS 500: Quantitative Techniques

BBA 503: Strategic Management

BBA 504: Marketing Management

BMS 501: Management Information Systems

BAC 501: Management accounting

BAC 502: Financial Management

Year 2

SCU 600: Research Methods

SCU601: Research Project (4 Units)

Options

Required Units

Marketing

BBA 600: Marketing Research

BBA 602: Strategic Marketing Management

BBA 625: Marketing Management Seminar

Human Resource Management

BBA 603: Human Resources Employment and Development

BBA 604: Employee Reward and Compensation

BBA 605: Employee, Jobs and Organizations Planning

Entrepreneurship

BBA 606: Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development

BBA 607: Economics of Entrepreneurship

BBA 608: Entrepreneurial Environments

Finance

BAC 601: International Finance

BAC 600: Financial Analysis

BAC 613: Finance Seminar

Strategic Management

BBA 609: Business Strategic Behavior and Leadership

BBA 610: Global Strategic Management

BBA 611: Strategic Management Seminar

Project Management and Evaluation

BMS 604: Project Planning and Organization

BMS 605: Project Financing and Resources Scheduling

BMS 606: Project Monitoring & Evaluation

Management Information Systems

BMS 608: Data Base Management

BMS 609: Data Communications and Networking

BMS 610: System Analysis and Design

Electives

BMS 502: Applied Statistics

EC 513: International Economics

BAC 604: Entrepreneurial Finance

BAC 605: Corporate Finance

BAC 606: Continuous Time Pricing Theory

BBA 601: Marketing Communication Strategies

BBA 612: Business Strategy, Tools and Techniques

BBA 613: Global Marketing

BBA 614: Advertising and Promotion Management

BBA 615: Industrial Relations and Law

BBA 616: Total Quality Management

BBA 617: Selected Topics in Human Resource Management

BBA 618: Management of Strategic Change

BBA 619: Service Management Strategies and Public Policies Towards Business Strategies

BBA 620: Issues in Strategic Management

BMS 600: Operations Research I

BMS 601: Operations Management

BMS 602: Operations Research II

BMS 603: Independent Study

BMS 607: Project Management Tools and Techniques

BMS 611: E-Commerce Systems Management

BMS 612: Project Management Information System

BMS 613: Strategic Project Management

BMS 614: Consultancy in Project Management

BMS 615: Advanced Systems Development

BMS 616: Object Oriented System Development

BMS 617: Introduction to Management Information Systems

BMS 618: Advanced Software Methods

BMS 619: Managing Technical Communication

BMS 620: Business Modeling

BMS 621: Web Site Development and Management

BMS 622: Advanced Management Information Systems

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCE

Introduction

Management Science department is one of the three departments in the school of business. It offers courses to B.Com students and MBA students, who take units across the two departments namely Accounting & Finance and Business Administration.

(I) Bachelor of Commerce (courses offered in Management Science department)

Bachelor of Commerce students are expected to take a minimum of 50 units to qualify for graduation, During first and second year of study all the units are common, in third year, students move to specialization of their choice, Management science offers two options:

B.Com (Actuarial Science option) and

B.Com (Management Science option).

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA)

Master of business Administration students are expected to take a minimum of 20 units to qualify for graduation, During first year of study all the units are common, in second year, students move to specialization of their choice, Management science offers two options, M.B.A (Project Management option) and M.B.A (Management Information Systems option). Currently the department is developing Msc, Project Management.

The following is a detailed course structure.

(I) B. Com Course Structure Management Science units only

100 Series

BMS 100 Management Mathematics I

BMS 101 Introduction to Insurance

BMS 102 Management Mathematics II

Plus nine (9) other units from relevant Departments.

200 Series

BMS 200 Business Statistics

BMS 201 Computer Programming

BMS 202 Risk Management

Plus nine (9) other units from relevant Departments.

300 Series

Core Unit

BMS 305 Research Methods

Options

Required Units

B. Com (Management Science Option)

BMS 300: Systems Analysis and Design

BMS 301: Operational Research I

BMS 302: Applied Statistical Methods

BMS 303: Database Design and Management

BMS 304: Operations Research II

Plus five (5) other units from relevant Departments and one Departmental elective

B. Com (Actuarial Science Option)

BMS 310: Pensions

BMS 311: Actuarial Science I

BMS 312: Re-Insurance

BMS 313: Life Contingencies

BMS 314: Demographic Statistics

Plus five (5) other units from relevant Departments and one Departmental elective

Electives

BMS 306 Data Communications

BMS 307: Computer Simulations

BMS 308: Insurance Law

BMS 309: Property Insurance

BMS 316: Financial Operations of Insurance Markets

Any other Unit offered as core outside ones specialization

400 Series

Core Units

BMS 400: Management of Information Systems

Options

Required Units

B.Com (Management Science Options)

BMS 401: Production and Operations Management.

BMS 402: Advanced Operations Research.

BMS 404: Econometric Models and Methods

BMS 405: Decision Support and Expert Systems

BMS 406: Project Management

Plus three (3) other units from relevant Departments and three (3) electives from the Department.

B.Com (Actuarial Science Options)

BMS 407: Loss Models

BMS 408: Graduation Mathematics

BMS 410: Insurance Brokerage

BMS 411: Credibility and Ruin Theory

BMS 414: Actuarial Science II

Plus three (3) other units from relevant Departments and three (3) electives from the Department.

Electives

BMS 403: Electronic Commerce

BMS 409: Marine Insurance.

BMS 412: International Insurance Market

BMS 413: Motor Insurance

BMS 415: Research Project

BMS 416: Assurance of the Person

BMS 417: Liability Insurance

BMS 418: Medical Insurance

BMS 419: production planning and control

BMS 420: Project Monitoring and Evaluation

BMS 421: Inventory Control and Management

MBA Course Structure Management Science Units only

The following is a detailed course structure.

Core units

BMS 500 Quantitative Techniques

BMS 501 Management Information System

SCU 600 Research Methods

SCU 601 Research Project

Plus eight (8) from relevant Departments

M.B.A (Project Management Option)

Required units

BMS 604 Project Planning and Organization
BMS 605 Project Financing and Resource Scheduling
BMS 606 Project Monitoring and Evaluation

Plus two (2) Department electives

Electives

BMS 607 Project Management Tools and Techniques
BMS 613 Strategic Project Management
BMS 600 Operation Research 1
BMS 601 Operations Management
BMS 602 Operations Research 11
BMS 603 Independent Study

M.B.A (Management Information System option)

BMS 608 Database management
BMS 609 Data Communication and Networking
BMS 610 System analysis and Design

Plus two (2) Departmental electives

Electives

BMS 502 Applied Statistics
BMS 600 Operation Research I
BMS 601 Operations Management
BMS 602 Operations Research II
BMS 603 Independent Study
BMS 607 Project Management Tools & Techniques
BMS 611 E-commerce Systems Management
BMS 612 Project Management Information System
BMS 613 Strategic Project Management
BMS 614 Consultancy in Project Management
BMS 615 Advanced Systems Development
BMS 616 Object Oriented System Development
BMS 617 Introduction to Management Information Systems
BMS 618 Advanced Software Methods
BMS 619 Managing Technical Communication
BMS 620 Business Modeling
BMS 621 Website Developments and Management
BMS 622 Advanced Management Information Systems

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

Requirements

Mean grade of C+ (plus) or equivalent with at least C (plain) in Mathematics and English or Advanced Level Certificate with two principal passes and a credit pass in Mathematics at 'O' level Certificate or Degree from a recognized University OR Diploma in a relevant field from a recognized Institution with at least mean grade of C (plain) at KCSE and C (plain) in Mathematics and English OR CPA/CPS Part II or equivalent.

Level 100

UCU 100 Communication Skills
UCU 103 Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking
UCU 104 Introduction to Entrepreneurship

Management

UCU 105 HIV/AIDS and Drugs
BAC 100 Fundamentals of Accounting I
BAC 101 Fundamentals of Accounting II
BBA 100 Business Studies
BBA 101 Business Law I
BBA 102 Principles of Management
BMS 100 Management Mathematics I
BMS 101 Introduction to Insurance
BMS 102 Management Mathematics II
EET 100 Elements of Microeconomics
EET 102 Elements of Macroeconomics

Level 200

BAC 200 Accounting for Assets
BAC 201 Accounting for Liabilities and Equities
BAC 202 Cost Accounting I
BAC 203 Business Finance I
BAC 204 Business Finance II
BBA 200 Organization Behaviour
BBA 201 Principles of Marketing
BMS 200 Business Statistics I
BMS 201 Computer Programming
BMS 202 Business Statistics II
AEC 200 Intermediate Microeconomics

Theory

AEC 202 Intermediate Macroeconomic

Theory
Level 300

Core Units

BAC 300: Management Accounting I

BBA 300: Organization Theory

BBA 301: Human Resource Management I

BBA 302: Business Law II

BMS 305 Research Methods

AEC 307: Public Finance

Required Units

Accounting Option

BAC 301: Advanced Financial Accounting I

BAC 302: Advanced Financial Accounting II

BAC 303: Principles of Auditing

BAC 304: Fundamentals of Taxation

Finance Option

BAC 305: Financial Markets and Institutions

AEC 300: Advanced Microeconomic Theory

AEC 302: Advanced Macroeconomic Theory

AEC 313: Economics of Money and Banking

Electives

BAC 306: Bankruptcy and Reorganization

Any other units offered in the school outside the area of specialization.

Level 400

Core Units

BBA 400: Business Policy and Decisions

BBA 401: Company Law

MASTERS OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA)

Entry Regulations

The common regulations for master degree in the university shall apply.

The general regulations for all Master degree in the school of Business shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration for the MBA degree in the school of Business

A holder of bachelor's degree with at least upper second-class honors. Or

A holder of at least an upper second-class honors degree of any other recognized university. Or

A holder of a lower second-class degree from a recognized university with proven ability in research, administration or management. Or

A holder of a degree from a recognized university plus relevant full professional qualification certificate.

Core Units

Year 1

BAC 500: Financial Accounting

BAC 501: Management Accounting

BAC 502: Financial Management

BBA 500: Managerial Functions

BBA 501: Managerial Economics

BBA 502: Human Resource Management

BBA 402: Management of International Business and Organization

BMS 400: Management of Information Systems

Required

Accounting Option

BAC 400: Tax Laws and Practice

BAC 401: Auditing Practice and Investigation

BAC 402: Specialized Financial Accounting Techniques

BAC 403: Management Accounting II

BAC 404: Cost Accounting II

BAC 405: Accounting Theory

Finance Option

BAC 406 International Financial Management

BAC 407 Financial Statement Analysis

BAC 408 Applied Investment

AEC 411 Monetary Theory and Policy

BMS 404 Econometric Models and Methods

Electives

BAC 409: Forensic Accounting and the Legal Environment

BAC 410: Public Sector Accounting

BAC 411: Trust and Executorship Accounts

BAC 412 Entrepreneurial Finance

Any other units offered in the school outside the area of specialization.

BBA 503: Strategic Management

BBA 504: Marketing Management

BMS 500: Quantitative Techniques

BMS 501: Management Information Systems

Year 2

SCU 600: Research Methods

SCU 601: Research Project (4 Units)

Required Units

Finance Option

BAC 600: Financial Analysis

BAC 601: International Finance

BAC 602: Finance Seminar

Electives

BAC 603: Small Business Mergers and Acquisitions

BAC 604: Entrepreneurial Finance

BAC 605: Corporate Finance

BAC 606: Continuous Time Pricing Theory

MASTER OF SCIENCE (FINANCE)

Entry Regulations

The common regulations for master degree in the University shall apply.

The general regulations for all master in the school of Business shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration for the MSc Finance degree in the school of Business.

A holder of at least an upper second class honors Bachelor of Commerce degree or its equivalent of Kenyatta University.

Or

A holder of at least an upper second class honors Bachelor of Commerce degree or its equivalent of any other recognized University.

Or

A holder of a lower second class Bachelor of Commerce degree or its equivalent of any other recognized university with proven ability in research

Year 1

Core units

BAC 503: Theory of Finance

BAC 504: Financial Intermediation

BAC 505: Financial Econometrics

BBA501: Managerial Economics

BMS 502: Applied Statistics

BAC 600: Financial Analysis

BAC 601: International Finance

BAC 602: Finance Seminar

BAC 605: Corporate Finance

SCU 600: Research Methods

Electives

BAC 603: Small Business Mergers and Acquisitions

BAC 604: Entrepreneurial Finance

BAC 606: Continuous Time Pricing Theory

Year 2

SCU 602: Thesis (8 Units)

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS



DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED ECONOMICS

BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS AND FINANCE (B. ECON & FINANCE)

Entry Requirements

The minimum requirements for entry into the University shall apply.

The common regulations for entry into the School of Economics shall apply.

Course structure

First Year

Core Units

UCU 100	Communication Skills
UCU 101	Development Studies
UCU 103	Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking
UCU 104	Introduction to Entrepreneurship
EAE 100	Introduction to Information Technology
EES 100	Mathematics for Economists I
EET 100	Microeconomic Theory I
EET 101	Macroeconomic Theory I
BAC 100	Fundamentals of Accounting I
BAC 101	Fundamentals of Accounting II (Prerequisite: BAC100)
BBA 101	Business Law 1
BBA 102	Principles of Management
BMS 101	Introduction to Insurance

Second Year

Core Units

EET 200	Microeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 100)
EET 201	Macroeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 101)
EES 200	Mathematics for Economists II (Prerequisite: EES 100)
EES 202	Statistics for Economists I
EES 201	Mathematics for Economists III (Prerequisite: EES 200)
EAE 201	Taxation Economics and Policy
EAE 202	Financial Instruments and Risk Management
EAE 204	Economic Development
BAC 200	Accounting for Assets
BAC 201	Accounting for Liabilities and Equities
BAC 203	Business Finance I
BAC 204	Business Finance II (Prerequisite: BAC 203)

Third Year

Core Units

EAE 300	Research Methods
EAE 302	Public Finance
EET 300	Microeconomic Theory III

(Prerequisite: EET 200)

EET 301 Macroeconomic Theory III

(Prerequisite: EET 201)

EET 302 Microeconomic Theory IV

(Prerequisite: EET 300)

EET 303 Macroeconomics Theory IV

(Prerequisite: EET 301)

EES 300 Statistics for Economists II

(Prerequisite: EES 202)

BBA 302 Business Law II (Prerequisite: BBA 101)

Electives

EAE 303	Managerial Economics
EAE 307	International Economics I
EAE 308	International Economics II (Prerequisite: EAE 307)
EAE 309	Financial Economics
EAE 311	Economic History
EAE 312	Comparative Economic Systems
EES 301	Operation Research I
EAE 310	Economics of Money and Banking
BAC 303	Principles of Auditing (prerequisites: BAC 200 and BAC 201)
BAC 305	Public Sector Financial Management
BAC 306	Financial Markets and Institutions
BMS 300	Systems Analysis and Design

Fourth Year

Core Units

EAE 410	Monetary Theory and Policy
EAE 411	Project (Equivalent to one unit)
EET 402	Theory of Finance
BAC 406	International Financial Management (prerequisite: BAC 204)
BAC 407	Financial Statement Analysis (prerequisite: BAC 200 and BAC 201)
BBA 400	Business Policy and Decisions

Electives

EAE 401	Project Appraisal
EAE 404	Economics of Public Enterprises
EAE 408	Economics of Industry
EES 400	Advanced Economic Statistics
EES 402	Operations Research II (Prerequisite: EES 301)
EES 405	Economic Modelling and Computer Simulation
EET 400	History of Economic Thought I
EET 401	History of Economic Thought II (Prerequisite: EET 400)
BAC 412	Entrepreneurial Finance
BAC 416	Applied Investment

MASTERS PROGRAMMES

- The minimum requirements for entry into the university shall apply.
- The common regulations for entry into the School of Economics shall apply.
- Pattern of masters programmes in the School of Economics shall apply
- University examination regulations shall apply.

MASTER OF ECONOMICS (FINANCE)

Course Structure

First Year

Core Units

EET 500	Microeconomic Theory I
EET 501	Macroeconomic Theory I
EET 502	Microeconomic Theory II (prerequisite: EEH 500)
EET 503	Macroeconomic Theory II (prerequisite: ETH 501)
EES 500	Econometrics I
EES 501	Econometrics II (prerequisite: EES 500)
EET 505	Theory of Finance
EAE 500	Project Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation

Second Year

Core Units

EAE 501	Economic Research Methodology
EAE 513	International Finance
EAE 516	Corporate Finance and Investment
EAE 544	Research Project (Equivalent to four units)

Electives

One unit to be selected from the pool of electives below (Excluding EAE 522)

Pool of Electives

EAE 502	Planning Techniques
EAE 503	Monetary Theory and Policy
EAE 504	International Trade
EAE 505	Public Sector Economics
EAE 506	Labour and Manpower Economics
EAE 507	Agricultural Economics
EAE 508	Transport Economics
EAE 511	Economics of Land and Water

Resource Management

EAE 513	International Finance
EAE 514	Financial Analysis
EAE 515	Economics of Asset Pricing
EAE 517	Economics of Entrepreneurial Finance
EAE 520	Economics of Financial Markets
EAE 519	Farms, Firms and Livelihoods
EAE 520	Financial Reforms and Macroeconomic Policies

EAE 521	Labour Markets and Social Policies
EAE 522	International Trade, Aid and Finance
EAE 523	Economics of Global Food Security
EAE 525	Political Economy
EAE 526	Management Accounting and Control
EAE 527	Economic Regulation and Competition Policy
EAE 528	Strategic Planning and Management
EAE 529	Financial Management for Policy Making
EAE 530	Public Policy
EAE 533	Health Policy and Planning (Prerequisite: EAE 531)
EAE 535	Monitoring and Evaluation in Primary Health Care
EAE 536	Agricultural Systems for Rural Development
EAE 537	African Land Questions
EES 508	Applied Econometrics for Finance (Prerequisite: ETH 505 and EAE 518)
EES 509	Econometrics for Environmental Valuation (Prerequisite: EAE 509)
EES 510	Quantitative Methods in Health Economics
EET 506	Game Theory and Information Economics
HPH 700	Medical Statistics

MASTER OF ECONOMICS (INTERNATIONAL TRADE & FINANCE)

Course Structure

First Year

Core Units

EET 500	Microeconomic Theory I
EET 501	Macroeconomic Theory I
EET 502	Microeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 500)
EET 503	Macroeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 501)
EES 500	Econometrics I
EES 501	Econometrics II (Prerequisite: EES 500)
EAE 504	International Trade
EAE 500	Project Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation

Second Year

Core

EAE 501	Economic Research Methodology
EAE 503	Monetary Theory and Policy
EAE 513	International Finance
EAE 544	Research Project (Equivalent to four units)

One unit to be selected from the pool of electives (Excluding EAE 522)

MASTER OF ECONOMICS (HEALTH)

Course Structure

First Year

Core Units

EET 500	Microeconomic Theory I
EET 501	Macroeconomic Theory I
EET 502	Microeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 500)
EET 503	Macroeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 501)
EES 500	Econometrics I
EES 501	Econometrics II (Prerequisite: EES 500)
EAE 531	Health Economics
EAE 500	Project Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation

Second Year

Core Units

EAE 501	Economic Research Methodology
EAE 532	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care
HPH 702	Principles of Epidemiology
EAE 544	Research Project (Equivalent to four units)

Electives

One unit to be selected from the pool of electives

MASTER OF ECONOMICS (DEVELOPMENT)

Course Structure

First Year

Core Units

EET 500	Microeconomic Theory I
EET 501	Macroeconomic Theory I
EET 502	Microeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 500)
EET 503	Macroeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 501)
EES 500	Econometrics I
EES 501	Econometrics II (Prerequisite: EES 500)
EET 504	Development Theories and Strategies
EAE 500	Project Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation

Second Year

Core Units

EAE 501	Economic Research Methodology
EAE 518	Growth, Poverty Reduction and the Environment
EAE 522	International Trade, Aid and Finance
EAE 544	Research Project (Equivalent to four

units)

Electives

One unit to be selected from the pool of electives (Excluding EAE 504 and EAE 513).

MASTER OF ECONOMICS (POLICY AND MANAGEMENT)

Course Structure

First Year

Core Units

EET 500	Microeconomic Theory I
EET 501	Macroeconomic Theory I
EET 502	Microeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 500)
EET 503	Macroeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 501)
EES 500	Econometrics I
EES 501	Econometrics II (Prerequisite: EES 500)
EAE 524	Economic Policy Analysis, Design and Evaluation
EAE 500	Project Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation

Second Year

Core Units

EAE 501	Economic Research Methodology
EAE 505	Public Sector Economics
EAE 525	Political Economy
EAE 544	Research Project (Equivalent to four units)

Electives

One unit to be selected from the pool of electives

MASTER OF ECONOMICS (ENVIRONMENT)

Course Structure

First Year

Core Units

EET 500	Microeconomic Theory I
EET 501	Macroeconomic Theory I
EET 502	Microeconomic Theory II (prerequisite: EET 500)
EET 503	Macroeconomic Theory II (prerequisite: EET 501)
EES 500	Econometrics I
EES 501	Econometrics II (prerequisite: EES 500)
EAE 509	Environmental Economics
EAE 500	Project Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation

Second Year

Core Units

EAE 501	Economic Research Methodology
EAE 510	Environmental Impact Assessment (equivalent to EPM 522)
EAE 512	Natural Resource Economics
EAE 544	Research Project (Equivalent to four units)

Electives

One unit to be selected from the pool of electives.

MASTER OF ECONOMICS (AGRICULTURE)

Course Structure

First Year

Core Units

EET 500	Microeconomic Theory I
EET 501	Macroeconomic Theory I
EET 502	Microeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 500)

EET 503	Macroeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 501)
EES 500	Econometrics I
EES 501	Econometrics II (Prerequisite: EES 500)
EAE 507	Agricultural Economics
EAE 500	Project Planning, Monitoring Evaluation

Second Year

Core

EAE 501	Economic Research Methodology
EAE 526	Economics of Global Food Security
EAE 534	Agricultural Policy Analysis
EAE 544	Research Project (Equivalent to Four units)

Electives

One unit to be selected from the pool of electives

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC THEORY

BACHELOR OF ARTS

LEVEL 100

EET 100	Microeconomics Theory I
EET 101	Macroeconomics Theory I
EES 100	Mathematics for Economists I

LEVEL 200

EET 200	Microeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 100)
EET 201	Macroeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 101)
EES 200	Mathematics for Economists II (Prerequisite: EES 100)
EES 202	Statistics for Economists I

LEVEL 300

EET 300	Microeconomic Theory III (Prerequisite: EET 200)
EET 301	Microeconomic Theory IV (Prerequisite: EET 300)
EET 302	Macroeconomic Theory III (Prerequisite: EET 201)
EET 303	Macroeconomic Theory IV (Prerequisite: EET 302)
EAE 300	Research Methods
EES 300	Statistics for Economists II (Prerequisite: EES 202)

LEVEL 400

EET 400	History of Economic Thought I
EET 401	History of Economic Thought II (Prerequisite: EET 400)

EAE 400	Development Planning
EAE 401	Project Appraisal
EAE 411	Project (Equivalent to one unit)
EES 401	Applied Statistics

BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

LEVEL 100

UCU 100	Communication Skills
UCU 101	Development Studies
UCU 103	Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking
UCU 104	Introduction to Entrepreneurship
EAE 100	Introduction to Information Technology
EES 100	Mathematics for Economists I
EET 100	Microeconomic Theory I
EET 101	Macroeconomic Theory I
BAC 100	Fundamentals of Accounting I
BAC 101	Fundamentals of Accounting II (Prerequisite: BAC 100)
BBA 101	Business Law 1
BBA 102	Principles of Management
BMS 101	Introduction to Insurance

LEVEL 200

EET 200	Microeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 100)
EET 201	Macroeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 101)
EAE 200	Global Business

EAE 201	Taxation Economics and Policy
EAE 202	Financial Instruments and Risk Management
EAE 203	Management in the New Global Economy
EAE 204	Economic Development
EES 200	Mathematics for Economists II (Prerequisite: EES 100)
EES 201	Mathematics for Economists III (Prerequisite: EES 200)
EES 202	Statistics for Economists I
BBA 201	Principles of Marketing
BAC 203	Business Finance 1

LEVEL 300

EET 300	Microeconomic Theory III (Prerequisite: EET 200)
EET 301	Macroeconomic Theory III (Prerequisite: EET 201)
EET 302	Microeconomic Theory IV (Prerequisite: EET 300)
EET 303	Macroeconomic Theory IV (Prerequisite: EET 301)
EAE 300	Research Methods
EES 300	Statistics for Economists II (Prerequisite: EES 202)
EAE 301	Health Economics
EAE 307	International Economics I
EAE 302	Public Finance
EAE 303	Managerial Economics
EAE 304	Labour Economics
EAE 305	Urban Economics
EAE 306	Economics of Human Capital
EAE 308	International Economics II (Prerequisite: EAE 307)
EAE 311	Economic History
EAE 312	Comparative Economic Systems
EES 301	Operation Research 1

LEVEL 400

EET 400	History of Economic Thought I
EET 401	History of Economic Thought II (Prerequisite: EET 400)
EAE 402	Energy and Environmental Economics
EAE 403	Demographic Economics
EAE 404	Economics of Public Enterprises
EAE 405	Economics of Natural Resources
EAE 406	Regional Economics
EAE 407	Agricultural Economics
EAE 408	Economics of Industry
EAE 409	Rural and Agricultural Development
EES 400	Advanced Economic Statistics
EES 402	Operation Research II (Prerequisite: EES 301)
EES 405	Economic Modelling and Computer

Simulation	
EAE 400	Development Planning
EAE 401	Project Appraisal
EAE 411	Project (Equivalent to one unit)
EES 401	Applied Statistics

MASTER OF ECONOMICS

FIRST YEAR

EET 500	Advanced Microeconomic Theory I
EET 501	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory I
EET 502	Advanced Microeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: ETH 500)
EET 503	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: ETH 501)
EET 504	Development Theories and Strategies
EES 500	Econometrics I
EES 501	Econometrics II (Prerequisite: EES 500)
EET 504	Development Theories and Strategies
EAE 500	Project Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation

SECOND YEAR

EET 506	Game Theory and Information Economics
EAE 501	Economic Research Methodology
EAE 502	Planning Techniques
EAE 505	Public Sector Economics
EAE 544	Research Project (Equivalent to four units)
EAE 503	Monetary Theory and Policy
EAE 504	International Trade
EAE 506	Labour and Manpower Economics
EAE 507	Agricultural Economics
EAE 508	Transport Economics
EAE 513	International Finance
EAE 515	Economics of Asset Pricing
EAE 517	Economics of Entrepreneurial Finance
EAE 520	Economics of Financial Markets
EAE 520	Financial Reforms and Macroeconomic Policies
EAE 522	International Trade, Aid and Finance
EAE 525	Political Economy

Ph.D IN ECONOMICS

EET 600	Microeconomics I
EET 601	Microeconomics II
EET 602	Macroeconomics I
EET 603	Macroeconomics II
EES 600	Quantitative Methods I
EES 601	Quantitative Methods II
EES 602	Advanced Statistics
EES 603	Econometric Theory and Practice I
EES 604	Econometric Theory and practice II
EAE 619	Independent Study Paper

EAE 620	PhD Thesis	EAE 610	Environmental Economics II
EAE 601	Agricultural Economics I	EAE 611	Monetary Economics I
EAE 602	Agricultural Economics II	EAE 612	Monetary Economics II
EAE 603	Industrial Economics I	EAE 613	Public Sector Economics I
EAE 604	Industrial Economics II	EAE 614	Public Sector Economics II
EAE 605	Labour Economics I	EAE 615	International Economics I
EAE 606	Labour Economics II	EAE 616	International Economics II
EAE 607	Health Economics I	EAE 617	Development Economics I
EAE 608	Health Economics II	EAE 618	Development Economics II
EAE 609	Environmental Economics I		

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMETRICS AND STATISTICS

BACHELOR OF ECONOMETRICS & STATISTICS

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- 1.1.1 Admission into the undergraduate programme will require the potential candidate to have attained the minimum university entry requirement of an average of C+ in KCSE.
- 1.1.2 Candidates taking a degree course within the department of Econometrics and Statistics will be required to have at least C+ in the following subjects: Physics or Chemistry or Biology, English or Kiswahili, Humanity or a Commercial subject. In addition, candidates should have obtained at least a B- in Mathematics. Candidates with A-level qualifications or its equivalence will be considered, on condition that they attain at least 2 principals and a credit in Mathematics.

The following regulations shall apply to the Bachelor of Econometrics & Statistics Students:-

- a) In the first year of study, a student will be required to take a minimum of thirteen (13) units distributed as follows:

Four (4) University Common Units i.e UCU 100: Communication Skills, UCU 101: Development Studies, UCU 103: Critical and Creative Thinking and UCU 104: Introduction to Entrepreneurship.

Nine (9) departmental units chosen from the departments within the School, such that the student takes an approved combination of units from each department

An approved combination of subjects after the first year of study shall have a minimum of twelve (12) units. For a student to qualify for degree classification in the department of Econometrics & Statistics, he/she must have done a minimum of 49 units

- d) In all the years of study, permission to take a specific unit shall be subject to a student meeting the departmental requirements.
- e) Subject to the approval of the department, a student may be permitted to take one audit unit per subject per year. Such a unit will not be examined and may be a service unit, offered by any department.

DURATION

The undergraduate degree programme will extend over a period of four (4) academic years.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

University examination regulations shall apply. Examinations shall consist of Continuors Assessment Test (CAT), which shall contribute 30%, and University Examinations, which shall contribute 70%. The pass mark in

all cases shall be 40%. Failed units will be retaken when next offered. Retakes will be graded as those of normal examination units. No student will be allowed to retake a unit more than twice. A student who fails in all units taken in any one session will be discontinued.

The final classification of the bachelor degree will be based on the required 49 units taken during the degree programme. The total score will be based on cumulative score average to arrive at the following final classification:-

70% and above	First Class Honors
60% - 69%	Second Class Honors, Upper Division
50% - 59%	Second Class, Lower Division
40% - 49%	Pass

COURSE STRUCTURE

Level 100 Core Units		SMA260 Probability and Statistics II (Pre-requisite: SMA160)
UCU 100	Communication Skills	SMA261 Probability and Statistics III (Pre-requisite: SMA260)
UCU 101	Development Studies	
UCU 103	Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking	Level 300 Core Units
UCU 104	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	EAE 300 Research Methods
EAE 100	Introduction to Information Technology	EES 300 Statistics for Economists II (Prerequisite: EES 202)
EES 100	Mathematics for Economists I	EET 300 Microeconomic Theory III (Prerequisite: EET 200)
EET 100	Microeconomic Theory I	EET 301 Macroeconomic Theory III (Prerequisite: EET 201)
EET 101	Macroeconomic Theory I	EET 302 Microeconomic Theory IV (Prerequisite: EET 300)
BAC 100	Fundamentals of Accounting I	EET 303 Macroeconomic Theory IV (Prerequisite: EET 301)
BAC 101	Fundamentals of Accounting II (Prerequisite: BAC 100)	
BBA102	Principles of Management	
BBA101	Business Law 1	
SMA160	Probability and Statistics I	
Level 200 Core Units		Electives
EAE 201	Taxation Economics and Policy	EAE 302 Public Finance
EAE 202	Financial Instruments and Risk Management	EAE 301 Health Economics
EAE 203	Management in the New Global Economy	EAE 307 International Economics 1
EAE 204	Economic Development	EAE 308 International Economics II (Prerequisite: EAE 307)
EES 200	Mathematics for Economists II (Prerequisite: EES 100)	EAE 311 Economic History
EES 201	Mathematics for Economists III (Prerequisite: EES 200)	EAE 312 Comparative Economic Systems
EES 202	Statistics for Economists I	EES 301 Operations Research I
EET 200	Microeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 100)	EES 302 Sample Surveys
EET 202	Microeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 101)	Page 3 of 4
EET 101)		SMA360 Probability and Statistics IV (Pre-requisite SMA261)
BBA201	Principles of Marketing	SMA361 Theory of Estimation (Pre-requisite SMA261)

Level 400		EAE 405	Economics of Natural Resources
Core Units		EAE 408	Economics of Industry
EAE 401	Project Appraisal	EES 402	Operations Research II (Prerequisite
EAE 400	Development Planning	EES 301)	
EAE 411	Project (Equivalent to one unit)	EES 405	Economic Modeling and Computer
EES 401	Applied Statistics for Economists	Simulation	
EES 411	Fundamentals of Econometrics I	EET 400	History of Economic Thought I
EES 412	Fundamentals of Econometrics II	EET 401	History of Economic Thought II
(Prerequisite EES 411)		(Prerequisite EET 400)	
Electives			
EAE 402	Energy and Environmental Economics		
EAE 404	Economics of Public Enterprises		

MASTER DEGREE IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMETRICS STATISTICS

Entry Regulations

The following shall be eligible for admission into the Masters programmes in the department of Econometrics & Statistics.

A holder of at least an Upper Second Class Bachelor's Degree in Economics, Economics and Statistics or Economics and Finance from Kenyatta University or any other recognized Institution of comparable status.

2.1.2A holder of a Lower Second Class degree in the stated disciplines from Kenyatta University or any other recognized university with 2 years relevant experience.

2.2 Pattern of the Programmes

The Masters programmes will consist of coursework, examination and research project.

The programmes will be offered in two modules, full-time and evening with students in both modes being required to take at least a total of sixteen (16) units by the end of the programme.

A) In the first year of study, a student will be required to take eight units: four units in the first semester, and four the second.

During the second year of study, a student will be required to take four (4) units in the first semester and undertake a research project in the second semester. The research project shall be equivalent to four unit

The duration of the programmes shall be a minimum of 18 months from the date of registration.

Examinations

University examination regulations shall apply.

University examinations shall be given at the end of each semester and shall contribute 70 percent of the total marks: continuous assessment shall constitute the remaining 30 percent.

For the purposes of evaluation, a research project shall be regarded as equivalent to four (4) units and shall be examined at the end of the academic year.

The duration for the University examination shall be three (3) hours per unit.

The minimum pass mark for each unit shall be 50%.

A candidate who fails to satisfy requirement (2.3.5) above may be permitted on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Senate to take supplementary examinations in the failed units up to a

Maximum of two units in any year. The maximum mark attainable in each unit examined in supplementary examination shall be 50%.

A candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners in supplementary examination shall be discontinued.

A candidate shall not be allowed to undertake project work prior to passing supplementary examination if any.

A candidate who fails more than two units in the ordinary University examinations in any one year shall be discontinued

COURSE STRUCTURE

First Year

Core Units

EET 500	Advanced Microeconomic Theory I
EET 501	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory I
EET 502	Advanced Microeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 500)
EET 503	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory II (Prerequisite: EET 501)
EES 500	Econometrics I
EES 501	Econometrics II (Prerequisite: EES 500)
EES 502	Theory of Statistics
EES 503	Econometric Theory

Second Year

Core Units

EAE 501	Economic Research Methodology
EES 504	Macro econometrics (prerequisite: EES 500 and EES 501)
EES 505	Micro econometrics (prerequisite: EES 504)
EAE 544	Research Project (Equivalent to four units)

Electives

EAE 502	Planning Techniques
EAE 503	Monetary Theory and Policy
EAE 504	International Trade
EAE 505	Public Sector Economics
EAE 506	Labour and Manpower Economics
EAE 507	Agricultural Economics
EAE 508	Transport Economics
EAE 509	Environmental Economics
EAE 515	Economics of Asset Pricing
EAE 520	Economics of Financial Markets
EAE 520	Financial Reforms and Macroeconomic Policies
EAE 522	International Trade, Aid and Finance
EAE 525	Political Economy
EAE 530	Public Policy
EAE 531	Health Economics
EES 506	Advanced Econometric Theory (prerequisite EES 502 and EES 503)
EES 507	Topics in Advanced Econometrics (Prerequisite EES 503)
EET 506	Game Theory and Information Economics

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN ECONOMICS

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of Kenyatta University shall apply.

Candidates shall be holders of at least Masters Degrees in Economics from Kenyatta University or from another institution of comparable status, and these degrees must be based on coursework, examination and research project or coursework, examination and thesis.

To be selected to the programme, the student will have completed master's level course work in the following three core courses: Microeconomic Theory, Macroeconomic Theory and Quantitative Methods.

Course Structure

First Year

Core Courses

EET 600	Microeconomics I	EES 600	Quantitative Methods I
EET 601	Microeconomics II	EES 601	Quantitative Methods II
EET 602	Macroeconomics I	EAE 619	Independent Study Paper
EET 603	Macroeconomics II	EAE 620	PhD Thesis

Second Year

A student will take four units from the following list of electives

Elective Courses

EAE 601 Agricultural Economics I

EAE 602 Agricultural Economics II

EES 602 Advanced Statistics

EAE 603 Industrial Economics I

EES 603 Econometric Theory and Practice I

EAE 604 Industrial Economics II

EES 604 Econometric Theory and practice II

EAE 605 Labour Economics I

EAE 606 Labour Economics II

EAE 607

EAE 608

EAE 609

EAE 610

EAE 611

EAE 612

EAE 613

EAE 614

EAE 615

EAE 616

EAE 617

EAE 618

Health Economics I

Health Economics II

Environmental Economics I

Environmental Economics II

Monetary Economics I

Monetary Economics II

Public Sector Economics I

Public Sector Economics II

International Economics I

International Economics II

Development Economics I

Development Economics II

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

DIPLOMA COURSE IN CLINICAL CHILD NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Applicants with the following qualifications shall be eligible for admission to the Clinical Child Neuropsychology programme:

C plain in KCSE, or Division III in KCE or at least one principal and one Subsidiary in KACE

PI Certificate or its equivalent

Two year's post-training experience in a relevant field.

Preference will be given to those with a minimum qualification of C plain or Credit 6 in English, Biology, Chemistry, and Mathematics at KCSE and KCE, respectively.

MODE AND DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme will be offered by full-time mode initially, with a provision for part-time mode later.

The minimum duration of the programme will be 18 months, commencing May 2008.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

All examination regulations will apply

In addition, the following regulations will apply:

Every Unit will include a practical component that must be passed.

The practical component will contribute 50% of the total continuous assessment grade.

CURRICULUM STRUCTURE

The full curriculum will consist of 18 units offered in five (5) sessions as follows:

Course units

1st Session

PSY/CCN001: Introduction to Developmental Neuropsychology.

PSY/CCN002: Anatomical organization of the Nervous system.

PSY/CCN003 Gross structure and functions of the nervous system

PSY/CCN004: Etiology, function and significance of the nervous system - Seminar 1

2nd Session

PSY/CCN005: Issues in developmental neuropsychology

PSY/CCN006: Classification of disorders

PSY/CCN007: Disorders of development and their consequences

PSY/CCN008: Prevalence of disorders of development - Clinical Seminar 2

3rd Session

PSY/CCN009: Disturbances of function

PSY/CCN010: Introduction to research methods

PSY/CCN011: Prevalence of disturbances of function clinical Seminar 3

4th Session

PSY/CCN012: Introduction to pediatric neuropsychology

PSY/CCN013: Assessment of Learning difficulties

PSY/CCN014: The assessment process

5th Session

PSY/CCN015: The NEPSY Test

PSY/CCN016: Practical applications of the NEPSY test

PSY/CCN017: Learning disorders, remediation and education

PSY/CCN018: Practicum

NB: Each of the above units covers 36 hours.

DIPLOMA IN TEACHING OF 3 R'S - (READING, WRITING AND ARITHMETIC)

Entry Requirements:

Applicants with the following qualifications shall be eligible for admission to the Diploma programme:

1. C plain in KCSE, or Division III in KCE or at least one principle and one subsidiary in KACE.
2. P1 Certificate or its equivalent.
3. Two years post-training experience. Teachers who enroll for the program must teach in lower primary classes for the duration of the study period.
4. Preference will be given to those with a C plain or Credit-six in English at KCSE and KCE, respectively.

Mode and Duration of the programme:

The programme will be offered by part-time mode.

The minimum duration of the programme will be a period of 18 months.

Examination Regulations:

All university regulations will apply.

In addition the following regulations will apply

Every unit will have a practical component that must be passed.

The practical component will contribute one-half of the continuous assessment marks.

Programme Structure

The programme will consist of 18 units offered in five trimesters. These units will be offered as follows:

Three units will be offered in each trimester during the first and second year of study.

One of the five units offered, DTR 004: Seminar in teaching of three R'S will run through the first three trimesters .

Students will complete two practicum units in the second year, that is in the fourth and fifth trimesters.

First Year Units

DTR001: How young children learn to read and write

DTR002: Child Development

DTR003: Children with learning disabilities

DTR 004: Seminar in teaching of three R's

DTR005: Psychological basis of reading instruction

DTR006: Mathematics and mathematics disabilities

DTR007: Principles of writing instructions

DTR008: Words-study skills: Phonemic Awareness and Phonics

DTR009: Techniques of assessing children's learning needs

DTR010: Reading disabilities

DTR018: Practicum in reading instruction II: Corrective and remedial

* Diploma in Teaching of three R's

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION PROGRAMME

EPS 103 Introduction to Psychology

EPS 203 Human Growth and Development

EPS 205 Educational Psychology

EPS 402 Educational Statistics and Evaluation

Second Year Units

DTR011: Working with Struggling Readers

DTR012: Methods of teaching young children

DTR013: Assessment: Issues and concerns for teachers

DTR014: Practicum in reading instruction 1: Diagnosis

DTR015: Development of learning materials

DTR016: Building partnerships for educating children: Families, community, and school.

DTR017: Methods of information gathering and report writing (classroom action research)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The common regulations for all Masters Degrees in the University shall apply.

The general regulations for all Masters Degree in the Faculty of Education shall apply

The following shall be eligible for registration for M.Ed. in the Department:

A holder of Bachelor of Education with at least upper second class of Kenyatta University or any other recognized University.

A holder of Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Science, with postgraduate diploma in education.

CORE UNITS

PSY/M.ED 501 Child Development

PSY/M.ED 502 Human Learning

PSY/M.ED 503 Tests and Measurements I

PSY/M.ED 505 Design and Analysis I

PSY/M.ED 506 Group Dynamics

PSY/M.ED 512 Research Methodology

ELECTIVES (Any Four of the following)

PSY/M.ED 504 Guidance and Counselling

PSY/M.ED 507 Adolescent Development

PSY/M.ED 508 Personality Dynamics

PSY/M.ED 509 Cognitive Processes

PSY/M.ED 510 Theories of Learning

PSY/M.ED 511 Theories of Child Development

PSY/M.ED 513 Tests and Measurements II

PSY/M.ED 514 Design and Analysis II

MASTER OF EDUCATION GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING - REGULAR AND SSP PROGRAMME

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Kenyatta University regulations for Masters Degree shall apply.

The general regulations for all Masters Degrees in the School of Education

The following shall be eligible for admission for M. Ed in Guidance and Counselling programme:

A holder of Bachelor Education degree with Upper 2nd Class from Kenyatta University or any other recognized university.

A holder of Bachelor Education degree with Lower 2nd Class from Kenyatta University or any other recognized university with two years of practical experience in Guidance and Counselling.

A holder of Bachelor degree with postgraduate diploma in education from Kenyatta University or any other recognized university.

A holder of Bachelor of Arts in Counselling Psychology from Kenyatta University or any other recognized University.

DEGREE PATTERN AND DURATION

The M.Ed. in Guidance and Counselling is a full-time programme covering a minimum requirement of 18 units taken over a period of two (2) academic years.

The M.Ed. in Guidance and Counselling programme shall be offered by course-work, thesis/project, examination, and field practicum.

A student who has chosen a thesis option will take 8 units of course-work during the first year, 8 units (thesis), and 2 units (field practicum) during the second year.

A student who has chosen a project optional will be required to take 12 units of course-work during the first year, and 4 units (project), and 2 units (field practicum) during the second year.

The practicum will cover a period of three (3) months and the students will be supervised a minimum of 2 times. The student will be expected to acquire a total of 300 hours of practical experience.

EXAMINATION

All Kenyatta University assessment and examination regulations shall apply.

M.ED. (GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING PROGRAMME)

COURSE UNITS

EGC 500: Research Methods In Counseling (P)
EGC 501: Research Statistics And Data Processing (P)
EGC 502: Thesis (8) Units/Project (4 Units).
EGC 503: Practicum Report (2 Units)
EGC 505: Theories Of Counselling And Psychotherapy(P)
EGC 506: Personality Psychology (P)
EGC 507: Introduction To Counselling Practicum (P)
EGC 510: Issues In Abnormal Clinical Psychology (P)

ELECTIVE UNITS (ANY FOUR)

EGC 504: Guidance Practice In Schools (P)

EGC 508: Couple And Family Therapy (P)

EGC 509: Theories Of Career Development (P)
EGC 511: Theories Of Career Development (P)
EGC 512: Family Psychology (P)
EGC 513: Health Psychology (P)
EGC 514: Behavior Modification And Life Style Rehab.
EGC 515: Psychology Of Creative Behavior (P)
EGC 516: Bereavement And Widowhood (P)
EGC 517: Organizational/Social Psychology (P)
EGC 518: Student Personnel Services (P)
EGC 519: Human Sexuality
EGC 520: Psychometrics
EGC 521: Project Guidance
EGC 522: Research Seminar Counselling Ethics/Supervision

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) (BY COURSE WORK EXAMINATION AND THESIS)

Admission Requirements.

In order to qualify for admission for the Doctor of Philosophy degree in Educational Psychology of Kenyatta University, the candidates must meet the following academic and professional requirements.

The common regulations for the Doctor of Philosophy degree of Kenyatta University.

The common regulations for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the school of Education.

Meet the following departmental requirements

Be holder of a Masters of Education degree of Kenyatta University or its equivalent from other recognized institutions of higher learning

Must have covered at-least five (5) Units at Med level in the area of specialization with a B and above or equivalent grade.

Must show ability to undertake academic research in the area of specialization.

Programme Duration.

The course will take four years.

During the first semester of the first years, students will take 4 core courses.

During the second semester student will take two core courses and two electives. the core being PSY/PHD 805 and PSY/PHD 806.

During the trimester students will take one core unit PSY/PHD 813 and three electives.

During the first semester 2nd year students will develop their research proposal.

Second semester second year they will defend their research proposal.

During the year they will collect data and write up thesis.

During the fourth year the thesis shall be examined and defended.

Examination Regulations

All courses shall be examined at the end of the semester in which they are taken.

The examination shall consist of University examination, which will constitute 50 percent and continuous assessment, which shall constitute 50 percent.

The pass mark shall be set at 50 percent.

Student who fails to satisfy the board of examiners in one or two units in any one semester shall be allowed to take a supplementary examination in the failed unit.

Students who fail in more than two units in any one semester shall be discontinued.

All students will be required to sit for oral comprehensive examination at the end of the trimester in order to

qualify for doctoral degree candidacy.

Grading system

70 and above	A Distinction
B	Credit
50 - 59	C Pass
Below 50	D Fail.

Programme Structure

The following FOUR core units will be taken during the first semester first year.

PSY/PHD/801 Statistics and computer applications.

PSY/PHD/802 Educational Psychology

PSY/PHD/803 Research methods.

PSY/PHD/804 Developmental psychology

Second semester

The following TWO core units shall be taken.

PSY/PHD/805 Research seminar I

PSY/PHD/806 Test and measurement

Students will choose two electives from the following units.

PSY/PHD/807 Quantitative methods.

PSY/PHD/808 Human Learning

PSY/PHD/809 Cognitive Psychology I

PSY/PHD/810 Mental health and Learning

PSY/PHD/811 Theories of Guidance and Counseling

PSY/PHD/812 Current issues in developmental psychology

Third Semester

The following One core unit shall be taken
Students will take one core unit

PSY/PHD/813: Research seminar II

Students will choose three electives from

PSY/PHD/814: Multivariate analysis

PSY/PHD/815: Current issues in Guidance and Counseling.

PSY/PHD/816: Cognitive psychology II

PSY/PHD/817: Theories of Learning

PSY/PHD/818: Social Psychology of Education.

PSY/PHD/819: Issues in Mental health.

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD)

Course Structure.

First semester

The following FOUR core units will be taken during the first semester first year.

1. PSY/PHD/801: Statistics and computer applications.
2. PSY/PHD/802: Educational psychology
3. PSY/PHD/803: Research methods.
4. PSY/PHD/804: Developmental psychology

Second semester

The following TWO core units shall be taken.

1. PSY/PHD/805: Research seminar I
2. PSY/PHD/806: Tests and measurement

Students will choose TWO electives units from the following

3. PSY/PHD/807: Quantitative methods.
4. PSY/PHD/808: Human learning
5. PSY/PHD/809: Cognitive psychology I
6. PSY/PHD/810: Mental health and Learning
7. PSY/PHD/811: Theories of guidance and counseling
8. PSY/PHD/812: Current issues in developmental psychology

Third Semester

The following ONE core unit shall be taken Students

1. PSY/PHD/813: Research seminar II

Students will choose THREE electives from the following

2. PSY/PHD/814: Multivariate analysis
3. PSY/PHD/815: Current issues in guidance and counseling.
4. PSY/PHD/816: Cognitive psychology II
5. PSY/PHD/817: Theories of learning
6. PSY/PHD/818: Social psychology of education
7. PSY/PHD/819: Issues in mental health

Admission Requirements

Diploma in School Management

Minimum of C(Plain) in KCSE or Div III

OR

Minimum of C-(Minus) in KCSE or equivalent, with a P1 certificate in a related field.

Master of Education.

B.Ed (2nd Upper) from a recognized institution

B.Ed (2nd Lower) plus 2 years work experience

A graduate with PGDE credit II

Minimum Grade of C in the area of specialization

M.Ed Administration

B.Ed (2nd Upper)

Minimum Grade of C in the area of specialization

PhD Requirements

Holders of M.Ed degree in a related field from Kenyatta University or any recognized institution

Must have covered at least six units at M.Ed level in the area of specialization

Those with M.Ed projects must have covered at least 14 academic units

Proven research experience and/or teaching with administrative experience will be an added advantage

A minimum grade of B in Masters

University Requirements for Bachelor of Education remain.

OPEN LEARNING

Diploma in School Management

PAC/SMD/011 Human Resource Management

PAC/SMD/012 School Financial Management

PAC/SMD/013 Principles and Practices of School

PAC/SMD/014 Information and Technology
Management

PAC/SMD/015 Organizational Behaviour

PAC/SMD/016 School Policy and Regulations

PAC/SMD/017 Office Management

PAC/SMD/018 Management

PAC/SMD/019 School Organization and Management

PAC/SMD/020 Law Relating to School Management

PAC/SMD/021 Strategic Management/REF CBA 504

PAC/SMD/022 Contemporary Issues

PAC/SMD/023 School Based Project

PAC/SMD/024 Research Methods

PAC/SMD/026 Managing Schools with Data

PAC/SMD/027 School Based Project II

PAC/SMD/028=ECP 017 Public Relations, Ethics &
Law

Postgraduate Diploma In Education Units (PGDE)

PAC/PG/2: Educational Administration

PAC/PG/3: Educational Planning

Economics

PAC/PG/1:

Curriculum Development

PAC/PG/2:

Educational Administration

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

Semester 1

EAP 201: Curriculum Development

EAP 401: Educational Administration

Semester II

EAP 403: Economics of Education and
Educational Planning

MASTER OF EDUCATION

Semester I

Educational Administration

PAC/M/501: (Common) Educational
Management

PAC/M/502: Theories of Educational
Administration

PAC/M/503: Fundamentals of National
Education Administration

PAC/M/530: (Common) Curriculum
Development

Curriculum Development

PAC/M/520: Foundations of Curriculum

PAC/M/521: Curriculum Theory and Change
 PAC/M/501: (Common) Educational Management
 PAC/M/530: (Common) Curriculum Development
Educational Planning
 PAC/M/511: Problems of Educational Planning in Third World Countries
 PAC/M/512: Methodologies of Educational Planning
 PAC/M/501: (Common) Educational Management
 PAC/M/530: (Common) Curriculum Development

Economics of Education

PAC/M/516: Human Capital and Economics of Education
 PAC/M/517: Private and Social Demand for Education
 PAC/M/M/501: (Common) Educational Management
 PAC/M/530: (Common) Curriculum Development

Semester II

Educational Administration

PAC/M/504: Financing of Education
 PAC/M/505: Personnel Management
 PAC/M/506: Instructional Supervision
 PAC/M/528: (Common) Research Methods in Education

Curriculum Development

PAC/M/522: Curriculum Design
 PAC/M/523: Curriculum Implementation And Evaluation
 PAC/M/524: Curriculum Innovation
 PAC/M/528: (Common) Research Methods in Education

Educational Planning

PAC/M/513: Macro and Micro Planning in Education
 PAC/M/514: Data Collection, Analysis & Appraisal in Educational Planning
 PAC/M/515: Planning Education to meet Social Needs
 PAC/M/528: Common) Research Methods In Education

Economics of Education

PAC/M/518: Criteria for Investment in Education
 PAC/M/519: Efficiency and equity in education
 PAC/M/514: Data Collection, Analysis & Appraisal In Educational Planning
 PAC/M/528: (Common) Research Methods in Education

INSTITUTION BASED

Postgraduate Diploma In Education Units (PGDE)

PAC/PG/2: Educational Administration
 PAC/PG/3: Educational Planning Economics
 PAC/PG/1: Curriculum Development
 PAC/PG/2: Educational Administration

Bachelor of Education

Semester 1

EAP 201: Curriculum Development
 EAP 401: Educational Administration
 Semester II

EAP 403: Economics of Education and Educational Planning

PhD by Coursework and Thesis

Admission Requirement

COURSE DISTRIBUTION

COMMON UNITS

PAC/D/601: Advanced Research Methodology
 PAC/D/604: Computer Technology in Education
 PAC/D/623: Advanced Educational Statistics
 PAC/D/625: Doctoral Research Seminar
 PAC/D/626: PhD Thesis

EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT AND POLICY STUDIES

Core Units

PAC/D/602: Educational Management Policy Perspective
 PAC/D/603: Legal Framework of Education in Kenya
 PAC/D/605: Leadership: from Theory to Reflective Practice.

PAC/D/608: Managing Financial Resources

Elective Units (Take Two Units)

PAC/D/606: Managing Human Resources
 PAC/D/607: Managing Educational Change
 PAC/D/612: Curriculum Leadership
 PAC/D/613: Test and Measurement
 PAC/D/617: Monitoring and Evaluation

CURRICULUM STUDIES

Core Units

- PAC/D/609: Contemporary Curriculum Theories
PAC/D/613: Test and Measurement
PAC/D/611: Principles of Teaching and Learning
PAC/D/612: Curriculum Leadership

Elective Units (Take Two Units)

- PAC/D/610: The Affective Curriculum
PAC/D/614: Adult and Continuing Education
PAC/D/615: Gender Curriculum Studies
PAC/D/616: Advanced Curriculum Design
PAC/D/617: Monitoring and Evaluation

EDUCATIONAL PLANNING AND ECONOMICS OF EDUCATION

Core Units

- PAC/D/618: Strategic Planning in Education
PAC/D/619: Cost Benefit Analysis in Education
PAC/D/620: Policy Formulation and Analysis
PAC/D/621: Contemporary issues in Educational Planning and Economics of Education.

Elective Units (Take Two Units)

- PAC/D/613: Test and Measurement
PAC/D/617: Monitoring and Evaluation
PAC/D/622: Higher Educational and Globalization
PAC/D/624: Analysis of Labour Market

REGULAR PROGRAMME

Bachelor of Education

Semester 1

- EAP 201: Curriculum Development
EAP 401: Educational Administration

Semester II

- EAP 403: Economics of Education and Educational Planning

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL COMMUNICATION AND TECHNOLOGY UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- UCU 100: COMMUNICATION SKILLS
ECT 202: INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS
ECT 300: EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY
ECT 301: SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNOLOGY
ECT 302: SUBJECT METHODS

(MATHEMATICS)

- ECT303: SUBJECT METHOD (SPECIAL EDUCATION)
ECT304: SUBJECT METHODS (BIOLOGY)
ECT 305: SUBJECT METHODS (CHEMISTRY)
ECT 306: SUBJECT METHODS (PHYSICS)
B.ED307: SUBJECT METHODS (HISTORY)
ECT308: SUBJECT METHODS (GEOGRAPHY)
ECT 309: SUBJECT METHODS (RELIGIOUS EDUCATION)
ECT310 : SUBJECT METHODS (ENGLISH LANGUAGE)
ECT 311: SUBJECT METHODS (LITERATURE)
ECT 312: SUBJECT METHODS (FRENCH)
ECT 313: SUBJECT METHODS (LUGHA NA FASIHI YA KISWAHILI)
ECT 314: SUBJECT METHODS (BUSINESS STUDIES)
ECT 315: SUBJECT METHODS (ECONOMICS)
ECT316: SUBJECT METHODS (PHYSICAL EDUCATION (SINGLE)
ECT 317: SUBJECT METHODS (MUSIC I)
ECT 318: SUBJECT METHODS (MUSIC II)
ECT 319: SUBJECT METHODS (HOME ECONOMICS)
ECT 321: SUBJECT METHODS (FINE ART I)
ECT 322: SUBJECT METHODS (FINE ART II)
ECT 323: SUBJECT METHODS (GERMAN)
ECT 324: SUBJECT METHODS (SECRETARIAL STUDIES)
ECT 325: SUBJECT METHODS (LIBRARY STUDIES)
ECT 326: SUBJECT METHODS (PHYSICAL EDUCATION (DOUBLE)
ECT327: TEACHING PRACTICE (2 Units)
ECT 329: COMPUTER STUDIES METHODS

- ECT 330: AGRICULTURE METHODS

MASTER OF EDUCATION COURSES

- ECT/ 501: FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY AND INSTRUCTIONAL DESIGN
ECT/ 502: NEW TRENDS IN EDUCATION
ECT/ 503: DESIGN AND PRODUCTION OF EDUCATIONAL MEDIA
ECT/ 504: MANAGEMENT OF LEARNING RESOURCES
ECT/ 505: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY AND STATISTICS
ECT/ 506: THE NATURE OF SOCIAL STUDIES
ECT/ 507: PROGRAMME, INNOVATION AND LEARNER PARTICIPATION IN SOCIAL STUDIES
ECT/ 508: OBJECTIVES AND CONTENT IN HISTORY EDUCATION
ECT/ 509: METHODS, AIDS AND RESOURCES

IN HISTORY EDUCATION

ECT/ 510: OBJECTIVES AND CONTENT IN GEOGRAPHY EDUCATION

ECT/511: METHODS, AIDS AND RESOURCES IN GEOGRAPHY EDUCATION

ECT/ 512: OBJECTIVES AND CONTENT IN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

ECT/ 513: METHODS, AIDS AND RESOURCES IN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

ECT/ 514: OBJECTIVES AND CONTENT IN SOCIAL EDUCATION AND ETHICS

ECT/ 515: LANGUAGE AND SOCIETY

ECT/ 516: LANGUAGE IN EDUCATION

ECT/ 517: ENGLISH COURSE DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT

ECT/ 518: INNOVATIONS IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE EDUCATION

ECT/ 519: KOZI NA UFUNDISHAJI

ECT/ 520: LUGHA NA FASIHI

ECT/521: FOREIGN LANGUAGE LEARNING THEORY

ECT/522: FRENCH SEMINAR

ECT/523: FOUNDATIONS OF SCIENCE EDUCATION

ECT/524: APPROACHES AND METHODS OF TEACHING SCIENCE

ECT/525: NATURE, AIMS AND METHODS OF TEACHING BIOLOGY

ECT/526: NEW TRENDS IN BIOLOGY EDUCATION

ECT/527: METHODS AND TRENDS IN PHYSICS EDUCATION

ECT/528: STRATEGIES FOR COURSE DEVELOPMENT, ANALYSIS, AND ASSESSMENT IN PHYSICS (1 UNIT)

ECT/529: DESIGN AND METHODS IN CHEMISTRY EDUCATION

ECT/530: ASSESSMENT AND LABORATORY MANAGEMENT

ECT/531: NATURE, AIMS AND ROLES OF MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

ECT/532: METHODS OF TEACHING MATHEMATICS

ECT/533: CLASSROOM CLIMATE, RESOURCES AND THE SOCIAL CONTEXT OF MATHEMATICS LEARNING

ECT/534: APPLICATION OF MATHEMATICS IN DAILY LIFE

ECT/535: HOME ECONOMICS CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT

ECT/536: METHODS IN HOME ECONOMICS EDUCATION

ECT/537: DESIGN, PRODUCTION AND USE OF RESOURCES IN HOME ECONOMICS

ECT/538: INNOVATION IN HOME ECONOMICS

EDUCATION

ECT/539: PRINCIPLES OF BUSINESS EDUCATION

ECT/540: BUSINESS CURRICULUM, METHODS AND RESOURCES

ECT/541: BUSINESS, FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING

ECT/542: MANAGEMENT AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCE

ECT/543: OFFICE MANAGEMENT AND MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS.

ECT/544: SECRETARIAL SERVICES

ECT/545: OBJECTIVES AND CONTENT IN ECONOMICS EDUCATION

ECT/546: METHODS, AIDS AND RESOURCES IN ECONOMICS EDUCATION

ECT/547: PHYSICAL EDUCATION IN DAILY LIFE: AIMS & CURRICULUM IN SCHOOLS

ECT/548: METHODS OF TEACHING /LEARNING PHYSICAL EDUCATION

ECT/549: RESOURCES, EQUIPMENT AND AIDS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION

ECT/550: INNOVATION IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION PROGRAMMES

ECT/551: MUSIC IN SOCIETY

ECT/552: AIMS AND METHODS OF TEACHING MUSIC

ECT/553: COLLECTION, ADAPTATION, PRODUCTION AND USE OF RESOURCES IN MUSIC EDUCATION

ECT/554: INNOVATION IN MUSIC EDUCATION

ECT/555: FOUNDATION OF ART AND DESIGN EDUCATION

ECT/556: ART AND DESIGN CURRICULUM AND METHODS

ECT/557: RESOURCES FOR TEACHING ART AND DESIGN

ECT/558: INNOVATION IN ART AND DESIGN EDUCATION

ECT/559: AUDIO-VISUAL INSTRUCTION: METHODS, MEDIA AND TECHNOLOGY

ECT/560: DISTANCE TEACHING

ECT/561: RESEARCH AND SCRIPT WRITING FOR MEDIA

ECT/562: HUMAN COMMUNICATION

PH.D. PROGRAMME

The department is continuously engaged in the supervision of Ph.D. candidates most of whom happen to be staff members on staff development though a number of candidates from outside the department and university have gone through this programme. The Ph.D. degree is offered by thesis and is either on full time or part time basis. Most

theses carried out under the supervision of departmental staff are all related to aspects of Educational, Communication and Technology.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATIONS

COURSE STRUCTURE FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMME

EFN 102: History of Education
EFN 204: Sociology of Education
EFN 302: Philosophy of Education
EFN 402: Comparative Education

DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES

Postgraduate Diploma in contemporary Issues in education
Postgraduate Diploma in social science research
Postgraduate Diploma in health education

COURSE STRUCTURE

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONTEMPORARY ISSUES

Core Courses

EFN/D 500: Introduction to Foundations of Education
EFN/D 501: Inclusive Education for Vulnerable children
EFN/D 502: Foundations of Higher Education
EFN/D 503: Gender and Education in Changing Society
EFN/D 504: EFA in Developing and Developed Nation
EFN/D 505: Democracy, Human Rights & Citizenship Education
EFN/D 506: Globalisation and Education
EFN/D 507: Modern Educational Ideas
EFN/D 508: Introduction to Research Methodology

EFN/D 509: Research Project

Electives

EFN/D 510: Life Skills, Education and Child Friendly School
EFN/D 511: School safety/Alternative Modes of Discipline.
EFN/D 517: Substance Abuse, Health and Education
EFN/D 518: Education for School Governance
EFN/D 512: Indigenous and Community Knowledge Systems
EFN/D 513: Community Capacity Development & Mobilisation
EFN/D 514: Ethics and Professionalism
EFN/D 515: Life-Long Education
EFN/D 516: Education and Social Class Formation

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH

Core Courses

EFN/D 509: Research Project.
EFN/D 521: Introduction to Social Research Methodologies
EFN/D 522: Research Methods I
EFN/D 523: Research Methods II
EFN/D 524: Data Processing, Analysis and Interpretation
EFN/D 525: Values and ethical issues in social science research
EFN/D 526: Participatory action research & community mobilization
EFN/D 527: Proposal Writing and Fund Raising
EFN/D 528: Interdisciplinary research
EFN/D 529: Development of Skills in Project Management

Electives

EFN/D 530: Participatory rural appraisal (PRA) and project evaluation
EFN/D 531: Participatory Project Design, Implementation and Management
EFN/D 532: Participatory project monitoring and evaluation
EFN/D 533: Role, Value and Use of Research Statistics
EFN/D 534: Statistical/quantitative versus qualitative/textual data analysis
EFN/D 533: Role, Value and Use of Research Statistics
EFN/D 534: Statistical/quantitative versus qualitative/textual data analysis
EFN/D 535: writing & Presentation
EFN/D 536: Sampling of sites & Population

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH EDUCATION

Core Courses

EFN/D 509: Research Project
EFN/D 537: Theory and perspective in health education
EFN/D 538: Research methods in health education
EFN/D 539: Parenthood, socialization and health Education
EFN/D 540: The historical development of health Education
EFN/D 541: Foundations of health education in schools
EFN/D 542: Teacher preparedness in health

education

EFN/D 543: African perspective of health and health education

EFN/D 544: Monitoring and evaluation in Health education

EFN/D 545: Children as partners in health education

Electives

EFN/D 519: Substance abuse, health and education

EFN/D 546: Advanced methods in Health Education Research

EFN/D 547: Women's health issues and education

EFN/D 548: Contemporary issues in Health Education

EFN/D 549: Community mobilization in Health education

EFN/D 550: HIV/AIDS education

EFN/D 551: Health and illness in cross-cultural perspectives

EFN/D 552: Social marketing and health communication in education

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION

Entry Requirements

The applicant should:

Be a holder of any Bachelor's Degree or its equivalent of Kenyatta University or any other recognized university.

Should have at least 2 years experience working in the education sector.

Duration and Diploma Pattern

To qualify for the award of Postgraduate diploma in Contemporary issues in education, the candidate must complete 16 course units (one unit defined as equivalent of 35 contact hours).

The mode of study shall be:

Coursework, Examination and Project

The student shall be expected to do 8 Core Units and thereafter specialize in 8 elective units.

The project will be equivalent to two course units and will be taken at the end of course work

The course duration shall be 1 academic year for the students.

CERTIFICATION

The programme will lead to the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Contemporary Issues in Education

Examinations

The final written examination will constitute 70 % of the total mark while the continuous assessment and assignments will constitute 30%.

The pass mark of each course shall be 50%.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for the Postgraduate diplomas in the University shall apply.

The common regulations for the Postgraduate diplomas in the School of Education shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration for Postgraduate diploma in Social Science research.

Holders of B.Ed from a recognised University

Holders of Bachelor of Arts (B.A), Bachelor of Science (B.Sc) together with a Post Graduate Diploma in Education (P.G.D.E)

CERTIFICATION

The programme will lead to the award of a postgraduate diploma in Social Science Research

Duration and Pattern of the Course

Post Graduate course in the Department of Educational Foundations shall be by course work, examination and project.

The course shall extend over a minimum of one academic year for students.

The students are supposed to take 16 units and a project

Project work will be equivalent to two units

Upon successful completion of the course and project, the candidate shall be awarded a postgraduate diploma in Social Science.

Examination

The final written examination will constitute 70 % of the total mark while the continuous assessment and assignments will constitute 30%.

The pass mark of each course shall be 50%.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH EDUCATION

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for Postgraduate diploma in the University shall apply.

The common regulations for the Postgraduate diploma in the School of Education shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration for Postgraduate diploma in health education.

Holders of Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Arts (B.A) or Bachelor of Science (B.Sc) or Bachelor of Science together with a Post Graduate Diploma in Education (P.G.D.E)

Holders of the above qualifications with lower secondclass division will be admitted provided they have two years working experience in related areas.

CERTIFICATION

The programme will lead to the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Education

Duration and Pattern of the Course

Postgraduate Diploma in the health Education in the Department of Educational Foundations shall be by course work, examination and project.

The course shall extend over a minimum of one academic year students

In the academic year of study, students will take 16 units and project work.

Project work will be equivalent to two units

Upon successful completion of the course, the candidate shall be awarded a postgraduate diploma in health Education.

Examination

The final written examination will constitute 70 % of the total mark while the continuous assessment and assignments will constitute 30%.

The pass mark of each course shall be 50%.

MASTERS PROGRAMMES

History of Education

Philosophy of Education

Sociology of Education and Policy Studies

Comparative and International Studies

Health Education

Higher Education

COURSE STRUCTURE

MASTER OF EDUCATION COURSES

COMMON UNITS

EFN/M 500: Introduction to Research in education EFN/M 501: Contemporary themes in Education

HISTORY OF EDUCATION

Core

EFN/M 502: Research Approaches in History of Education

EFN/M 503: Evolution of Western Education System

EFN/M 504: Selected Themes in the History of Education Systems

EFN/M 505: Pre-Colonial Education in Africa EFN/M 506: Education in Africa

EFN/M 507: Education in Kenya in the Colonial Period

EFN/M 508: Contemporary History of Education in Kenya

Electives

EFN/M 509: Education and Pastoralism in Africa

EFN/M 510: Technical Education in Africa

EFN/M 511: Politics and Education in Africa

EFN/M 512: Education for Marginalised and Minority groups EFN/M 513: Teacher Education in Africa

EFN/M 514: History of Educational Ideas

EFN/M 515 Higher Education in Africa, Africanism and Development

PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION

Core

EFN/M 516: Research Methods in Philosophy

EFN/M 517 Epistemology and education

EFN/M 518 Metaphysics and education

EFN/M 519 Ethics and education EFN/M 520

Educational and philosophical in Africa

EFN/M 521 Philosophical psychology

EFN/M 522 Logic and education

Electives

EFN/M 523: Education and Democracy

EFN/M 524 Knowledge and the curriculum

EFN/M 525 Philosophy, gender and

education EFN/M 527 Indigenous knowledge and education

EFN/M 528 Education for the Good Life

EFN/M 529 Medical ethics and education

EFN/M 526 Philosophy of teaching and

learning EFN/M 530: Education for Human Liberation

SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION AND POLICY STUDIES

Core

EFN/M 500: Introduction to Research in Education

EFN/M 501: Contemporary Themes in Education

EFN/M 546: Research Methods in Sociology of Education

EFN/M 547: Sociology of Education and the Social Sciences

EFN/M 548: African Social Structures
EFN/M 549: Motivation and Social Achievement
EFN/M 550: The Socialization Process
EFN/M 551: Society, Development and Education
EFN/M 552: Sociology Education and Social Policy

Electives

EFN/M 553: Sociology of Professions
EFN/M 554: Gender and Education
EFN/M 555: Social Work and Education
EFN/M 556: Health and Education
EFN/M 557: Education, Democracy and Schooling
EFN/M 558: Adult, Continuing and Lifelong Education
EFN/M 559: Family life Education and Social Development
EFN/M 560: Family life Education and Social Development

COMPARATIVE AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

Core

EFN/M 561: Introduction to comparative education
EFN/M 562: Research methods in comparative education
EFN/M 563: Comparative study of systems of education
EFN/M 564: Basic concept in Economic and education
EFN/M 565: Education for resourcefulness for rural regions
EFN/M 566: Politics, Citizenship and Education
EFN/M 567: Educations, Law and Policy Analysis

Electives

EFN/M 568: Education for Leadership: Comparative Perspectives
EFN/M 569: Teacher education in a comparative perspective
EFN/M 570: Adult education and lifelong learning
EFN/M 571: Indigenous Education: Comparative Perspectives
EFN/M 572: Educational management for disadvantaged groups
EFN/M 573: Education for school governance
EFN/M 574: Education for conflict management
EFN/M 575: Education systems and innovation
EFN/M 576: Education, market and globalisation
EFN/M 577: Environmental Education for rural and urban development

HEALTH EDUCATION

Core

EFN/M 531: Introduction to Health Education:

Theories of Health and Health Behaviour
EFN/M 532: Health Education Approaches in the curriculum
EFN/M 533: Participatory Health education and Community mobilization in health education
EFN/M 534: Health education programs
EFN/M 535: Health, Education and Gender issues
EFN/M 536: Research Methods in Health Education
EFN/M 537 Introduction to Public Health

Electives

EFN/M 538: Teacher preparedness in health education
EFN/M 539: Principles of Community and Participatory Health Education
EFN/M 540: Design and Evaluation of Community Health Promotion and Risk Management Programs
EFN/M 541: Health promotion, Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in Health Education
EFN/M 544: Social and Behavioural Dimensions of Health
EFN/M 545 Values and Ethical Issues in Social Science Research
EFN/M 546: International Health Care Systems
EFN/M 547: Health Education Action Research and Community Advocacy
EFN/M 542: HIV/AIDS Education and Sexuality Education
EFN/M 543: Principles of Maternal, Child, and Adolescent Health Education

HIGHER EDUCATION

Core courses
EFN/M 500: Introduction to Research in education
PAC/MH 505 Higher Education Administration

EFN/M 501: Contemporary themes in Education
EFN/MH 502 Research methodology in Higher Education
EFN/MH 503 Foundations of Higher Education
LIB/MH 504 Role of Library Studies in Higher Education
ECT/MH 506 Strategic Managerial communication in higher Education
PSY/MH 507 Conflict Management in Higher Education

PSE/MH 508 Special needs Education for Higher Education Administrators

Electives

EFN/MH 509 Emerging and contemporary issues in Higher Education
EFN/MH 510 Women and gender studies in higher

education

ECT/MH 516 Innovations, Technologies and Instructional Processes in higher Education

EFN/MH 511 Internationalisation, globalisation and liberalization of higher education

PSY/MH 517 Student Personnel Services in Higher Education

EFN/MH 512 Issues in the Public and Private Provision of Higher Education

EFN/MH 513 Higher Education, Democracy And Citizenship

EFN/MH 514 Trends In Research, Knowledge Production And Utilization In African Universities And African Nations

PAC/MH 515 Educational Planning in the third World Countries

MASTER OF EDUCATION IN HISTORY OF EDUCATION

REGULATIONS

- a) The common regulations for the Masters Degrees in the University shall apply.
- b) The common regulations for the Masters Degrees in the School of Education shall apply.
- c) The following shall be eligible for registration for M.Ed (History of Education)

a) Holders of B.Ed from a recognised University with an Upper Class Division.

b) Holders of Bachelor of Arts (B.A) or Bachelor of Science (B.Sc) together with a Post Graduate Diploma in Education (P.G.D.E)

c) Holders of the above qualifications with lower second class division will be admitted provided they have two years working experience in related areas.

CERTIFICATION

The programme will lead to the award of a Master of Education in History of Education

Duration and Pattern of the Course

a) Master of Education in History of Education in the Department of Educational Foundations shall be by course work, examination and thesis or course work, examination and project.

b) The course shall extend over a minimum of two university academic years for full-time students or 3 academic years for part-time students.

c) In the first year of study students take nine (9) core units.

d) In the second year of study students doing projects will take seven (7) units and project work while those taking the thesis mode will concentrate on their research work and thesis.

d) Upon successful completion of the course and thesis or project, the candidate shall be awarded an M.Ed (History of Education).

Examination

a) The final written examination will constitute 70 % of the total mark while the continuous assessment and assignments will constitute 30%.

b) The pass mark of each course shall be 50%.

MASTER OF EDUCATION IN PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION

Entry Requirement

The common regulations for the Masters Degrees in the University shall apply.

The common regulations for the Masters Degrees in the School of Education shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration for M.Ed (Philosophy of Education)

Holders of B.Ed from a recognised University with an Upper Class Division.

Holders of Bachelor of Arts (B.A) or Bachelor of Science (B.Sc) together with a Post Graduate Diploma in Education (P.G.D.E)

Holders of the above qualifications with lower second class division will be admitted provided they have two years working experience in related areas.

CERTIFICATION

The programme will lead to the award of a Master of Education in Philosophy of Education

Duration and Pattern of the Course

Master of Education in Philosophy of Education in the Department of Educational Foundations shall be by course work, examination and thesis OR course work, examination and project.

The course shall extend over a minimum of two academic years for full-time students OR 3 academic years for part-time students

In the first year of study students take nine (9) core units.

In the second year of study students doing projects will take seven (7) units and project work while those taking the thesis mode will concentrate on their research work and thesis.

Upon successful completion of the course and thesis or project, the candidate shall be awarded an M.Ed (Philosophy of Education).

Examination

a) The final written examination will constitute 70 % of the total mark while the continuous assessment and assignments will constitute 30%.

The pass mark of each course shall be 50%

COURSE STRUCTURE

CORE UNITS

EFN/M 500	Introduction to Research in Education
EFN/M 501	Contemporary Themes in Education
EFN/M 516	Research Methods in Philosophy of Education
EFN/M 517	Epistemology and Education
EFN/M 518	Metaphysics and Education
EFN/M 519	Ethics and Education
EFN/M 520	Philosophical Psychology
EFN/M 521	Logic and Education
EFN/M 522	Educational and Philosophical Thought in Africa

ELECTIVES

EFN/M 523	Education and Democracy
EFN/M 524	Philosophical Issues in Curriculum Development
EFN/M 525	Philosophy, Gender and Education
EFN/M 526	Philosophy of Teaching and Learning
EFN/M 257	Indigenous knowledge and education
EFN/M 528	Education for the Good Life
EFN/M 529	Medical Ethics and Education
EFN/M 530	Education for Human Liberation

Entry Requirements

- The common regulations for the Masters Degrees in the University shall apply.
- The common regulations for the Masters Degrees in the School of Education shall apply.
- The following shall be eligible for registration for M.Ed (Sociology of Education and Policy Studies)
 - Holders of B.Ed from a recognised University with an Upper Class Division.
 - Holders of Bachelor of Arts (B.A) or Bachelor of Science (B.Sc) together with a Post Graduate Diploma in Education (P.G.D.E)
 - Have studied Sociology of Education or Its equivalent, or another social science including psychology and Sociology.
 - Holders of the above qualifications with lower secondclass division will be admitted provided they have two years working experience in related areas.

CERTIFICATION

The programme will lead to the award of Master of Education in Sociology of Education and Policy Studies

Duration and Pattern of the Course

- Master of Education Sociology of Education and policy studies in the Department of Educational Foundations shall be by course work, examination and thesis OR course work, examination and project.
- The course shall extend over a minimum of two university academic years for full-time students OR 3 academic years for part-time students.
- In the first year of study students take nine (9) core units.
- In the second year of study students doing projects will take seven (7) units and project work while those taking the thesis mode will concentrate on their research work and thesis.
- Upon successful completion of the course and thesis or project, the candidate shall be awarded an M.Ed (Sociology of Education and Policy Studies).

Examination

- The final written examination will constitute 70 % of the total mark while the continuous assessment and assignments will constitute 30%.
- The pass mark of each course shall be 50%.

COURSE STRUCTURE

EFN/M 500 Education	Introduction to Research in	EFN/M 549 Achievement	Motivation and Social
EFN/M 501 Education	Contemporary Themes in	EFN/M 550	The Socialization Process
EFN/M 546 Sociology of Education	Research Methods in	EFN/M 551 Education	Society; Development and
EFN/M 547 Social Sciences	Sociology of Education and	EFN/M 552 Social policy	Sociology, Education, and
EFN/M 548 Education	African Social Structure and	EFN/M 553	The Sociology of Professions
		EFN/M 554	Gender and Education
		EFN/M 555	Social Work and Education

EFN/M 556 Health and Education
 EFN/M 557 Education, Democracy and Schooling
 EFN/M 558: Adult, Continuing and Lifelong
 Education: Policy and Implementation Issues
 EFN/M 559: Family life Education and Social
 Development

MASTERS OF EDUCATION IN COMPARATIVE ANDINTERNATIONAL STUDIES

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for all Masters degree in the university and the School of education shall apply. In addition, the following shall be eligible for registration for M.Ed in the department:
 A holder of B.Ed with at least an Upper Second degree of Kenyatta University or any other recognised university.
 A holder of a lower second degree with at least2 years working experience within the education sector
 A holder of any Bachelors degree with Post graduate diploma in Education, or Diploma in Contemporary issues in education

CERTIFICATION

The programme will lead to the award of Master of Education in Comparative and International Studies.

Duration and Pattern of the Course

- a) Master of Education in Comparative and International Studies in Education in the Department of Educational Foundations shall be by course work, examination and thesis or course work, examination and project.
- b) The course shall extend over a minimum of two university academic years for full-time students OR 3 academic years for part-time students.
- c) In the first year of study students take nine (9) core units.
- d) In the second year of study students doing projects will take seven (7) units and project work while those taking the thesis mode will concentrate on their research work and thesis.
- d) Upon successful completion of the course and thesis or project, the candidate shall be awarded an M.Ed (Comparative and international Studies in Education).

Examination

- a) The final written examination will constitute 70 % of the total mark while the continuous assessment and assignments will constitute 30%.
- b) The pass mark of each course shall be 50%.

COURSE STRUCTURE

Core-courses:

EFN/M 500	Introduction to Research in education	EFN/M 566	Politics, Citizenship and
EFN/M 501	Contemporary themes in Education	Education.	
EFN/M 561	Introduction to comparative education	EFN/M 567	Education, law and policy
EFN/M 562	Research Methods in Comparative & International Studies	analysis	
EFN/M 563	Comparative study of Systems of Education	Electives	
EFN/M 564	Basic concept in economics and education	EFN/M 568	Education for leadership: comparative perspectives
EFN/M 565	Education for resourcefulness in rural regions	EFN/M 569	Teacher education in a comparative perspective
		EFN/M 570	Adult education and lifelong

Learning

EFN/M 571 Indigenous Education: Comparative Perspectives

EFN/M 572 Educational management for disadvantaged groups

EFN/M 573 Education for school governance

EFN/M574 Education for conflict management

EFN/M 575 Education systems and innovation

EFN/M 576 Education, market and globalization

EFN/M 577 Environmental Education for rural and urban development

MASTER OF EDUCATION IN HEALTH EDUCATION

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for the Masters Degrees in the University shall apply.

The common regulations for the Masters Degrees in the School of Education shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration for M.Ed (Health Education)

- i) Holders of Bachelor of Education [B.Ed], Bachelor of Nursing, Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB), Bachelor of Science (Nursing and Public Health) [B.SC] or any other science or social degree from a recognised University with an Upper Class Division.
- (ii) Holders of the above qualifications with lower secondclass division will be admitted provided they have two years working experience in related areas.

CERTIFICATION

The programme will lead to the award of Master of Education in Health Education

Duration and Pattern of the Course

Master of Education in Health Education in the Department of Educational Foundations shall be by course work, examination and thesis or course work, examination and project.

The course shall extend over a minimum of two university calendar years for full time students OR 3 academic years for part time students.

In the first year of study, students take nine (9) core units.

In the second year of study, students doing projects will take seven (7) units and project work while those taking the thesis mode will concentrate on their research work and thesis.

Upon successful completion of the course and thesis or project, the candidate shall be awarded an M.Ed (Health Education).

Examination

The final written examination will constitute 70 % of the total mark while the continuous assessment and assignments will constitute 30%.

The pass mark of each course shall be 50%.

EFN/M 500 Introduction to Research in Education
 EFN/M 501 Contemporary Themes in Education
 FN/M 531 Introduction to Health Education:
 EFN/M 532 Health Education Approaches in the Curriculum
 EFN/M 533 Participatory Health education and Community mobilization in health education
 EFN/M 534 Health education programs
 EFN/M 535 Health, Education and Gender issues
 EFN/M 536 Research Methods in Health Education
 EFN/M 537 Introduction to Public Health in Education

Management Programmes

EFN/M 541 Health promotion, Ethnic and Cultural Diversity in Health Education
 EFN/M 542 HIV/AIDS Education and Sexuality Education
 EFN/M 543 Principles of Maternal, Child, and Adolescent Health Education
 EFN/M 544 Socio-Economic and Behavioural Dimensions of Health
 EFN/M 545 Values and Ethical Issues in Social Science Research
 EFN/M 546 International Health Care Systems
 EFN/M 547 Health Education Action Research and Community Advocacy

ELECTIVES

EFN/M 538 Teacher Preparedness in Health Education

EFN/M 539 Principles of Community and Participatory Health Education

EFN/M 540 Design and Evaluation of Community Health Promotion and Risk

MASTER OF EDUCATION IN HIGHER EDUCATION

Entry Requirements

- (i) The common regulations for the Masters Degrees in the University shall apply.
- (ii) The common regulations for the Masters Degrees in the School of Education shall apply.
- (iii) The following shall be eligible for registration for M.Ed (Higher Education)
- (iv) Holders of B.Ed from a recognised University with an Upper Class Division.
- a) Holders of Bachelor of Arts (B.A) or Bachelor of Science (B.Sc) together with a Post Graduate Diploma in Education (P.G.D.E)
- b) Holders of the above qualifications with lower SecondClass Division will be admitted provided they have two years working experience in related areas.

CERTIFICATION

The programme will lead to the award of Master of Education in Higher Education

Duration and Pattern of the Course

- a) Master of Education in Higher Education in the Department of Educational Foundations shall be by course work, examination and thesis or course work, examination and project.
- b) The course shall extend over a minimum of two university calendar years comprising four semesters.
- c) In the first year of study students take nine (9) core units.
- d) In the second year of study students doing projects will take seven (7) units and project work while those taking the thesis mode will concentrate on their research work and thesis.
- d) Upon successful completion of the course and thesis or project, the candidate shall be awarded an M.Ed (Higher Education).

Examination

- a) The final written examination will constitute 70 % of the total mark while the continuous assessment and assignments will constitute 30%.
- b) The pass mark of each course shall be 50%.

COURSE STRUCTURE

Core-courses:

EFN/M 500 Introduction to Research in Education
EFN/M 501 Contemporary Themes in Education
EFN/MH 502 Foundations of Higher Education
EFN/MH 503 Higher Education, Africanism and Development
LIB/MH 504 Role of Library in Higher Education
PAC/MH 505 Higher Education Administration
ECT/MH 506 Strategic Managerial Communication in Higher Education
PSY/MH 507 Conflict Management in Higher Education
PSE/MH 508 Special Needs Education for Higher Education Administrators

LEVEL 100

NO. OF UNITS

5 Common units
9 Departmental Units
Total units 14

LEVEL 200

NO. OF UNITS

12 Units in Library & Information Science Department
Total units 12

LEVEL 300

NO. OF UNITS

12 within Library & Information Science
1 unit for the practicum
Total units 13

LEVEL 400

NO. OF UNITS

2 units for the project
12 within the Department of Library and Information Science

Electives

EFN/MH 509 Emerging and Contemporary Issues in Higher Education
EFN/MH 510 Women and Gender Studies in Higher Education
EFN/M 511 Internationalisation, Globalisation and Liberalization of Higher Education
EFN/MH 512 Issues in the Public and Private Provision of Higher Education
EFN/MH 513 Higher Education, Democracy and Citizenship
EFN/MH 514 Trends in Research, Knowledge Production and Utilization in African Universities and Nations
PAC/MH 515 Educational Planning in the Third World Countries
ECT/MH 516 Innovations, Technologies and Instructional Process in higher Education
PSY/MH 517 Student Personnel Services in Higher Education

Total units 14

otal units 14

Total units to graduate = 52

Course structure

LEVEL 100

UCU 100: Communication Skills
UCU 101: Development Studies
UCU 103: Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking
UCU 104: Entrepreneurship
UCU 105: HIV/AIDS and Drugs

LEVEL 100:

BLIS 100: Information, Communities and Development
BLIS 101: Information Technology I
BLIS 102: Cataloguing I
BLIS 103: Classification I
BLIS 104: Information and Collection Development
BLIS 105: Cataloguing II
BLIS 106: Classification II
BLIS 107: Publishing & Book Trade

BLIS 108: Multimedia Studies

LEVEL 200

BLIS 200: Information Sources and System I

BLIS 201: Information Technology II

BLIS 202: Design and Care of Library & Information Centre Building

BLIS 203: Practical Cataloguing

BLIS 204: Practical Classification

BLIS 205: Office Records and Registry Management

BLIS 206: Electronic Information Sources & Services

BLIS 207: Information and Its Users

BLIS 208: Digital Libraries

BLIS 209: Web Design for Information Centres

BLIS 210: Marketing & Public Relations

BLIS 211: Information Ethics & Legal Issues

BLIS 212: Information Sources & Systems II

BLIS 213: Archives Administration

LEVEL 300

BLIS 300: Management of Libraries & Information Centres

BLIS 301: Research Methods

BLIS 302: Global Information Communication

BLIS 303: Systems Analysis & Design Basics

BLIS 304: Business Information Services

BLIS 305: Entrepreneurship in Libraries & Information Work

BLIS 306: Cyber Café Development & Management

BLIS 307: Subject Indexing and Information Retrieval

BLIS 308: Practicum (1 Unit)

BLIS 309: Dissemination of Information

BLIS 310: Human Resource Management

BLIS 311: Database Management Systems

BLIS 312: Information Services for Users with Special Needs

BLIS 313: Library Management Information System

LEVEL 400

BLIS 400: Quality Assurance in Libraries and Information Centre

BLIS 401: Research project (2 units)

BLIS 402: Electronic Records Management

BLIS 403: Project proposal and Report Writing

BLIS 404: International and Contemporary Issues in Information Services

BLIS 405: Monitoring and Evaluation of Information Services

ELECTIVES

BLIS 406: Tourism Information Services

BLIS 407: Agricultural Information Services

BLIS 408: Legal Information Services

BLIS 409: Geographic Information Services

BLIS 410: Community Information Service

BLIS 411: Health and Welfare Information Services

BLIS 412: Education Information Services

BLIS 413: Culture and Creative Information

BLIS 414: Special Libraries & Information Centres

BLIS 415: Environment Information Services

BLIS 416: Information Services for the Disadvantaged

BLIS 417: Advanced Web Page Design

BLIS 418: Disaster management

BLIS 419: Consultancy in Information Work

BLIS 420: Fundamentals of Networking in Information Centres

BLIS 421: Electronic Publishing

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The common regulations for all Bachelors degrees of Kenyatta University shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration:-

School leavers with the minimum university admission requirements or equivalents.

Holders of the KNEC Diploma in Library Archives and Information Science or its equivalent with an overall pass of credit or distinction or a pass with two years relevant experience

COURSE STRUCTURE

1. All courses are taught in units. A unit is defined as equivalent to 35 one-hour lectures. For this purpose a one hour lecture is equivalent to two hours of tutorial or three hours practicals.
2. Level 100 students shall be expected to take 5 university common units out of six offered. Students shall also take five departmental units and three units from other university departments.
3. Level 200 students shall take a total of 12 units nine of which shall be from the department and three from other university departments.

Level 300 students shall take 9 units plus a practicum and 3 from other university departments. All candidates shall be required to take the practicum during the Level 300 before taking the 4th year units. The practicum shall take eight weeks. During this period the student will be supervised at least three times but assessed two times.

Level 400 students shall take a total of 14 units including 2 units for a research project.

Students shall be expected to pass 52 units to graduate.

LEVEL 100

5 Common units

- UCU 100: Communication Skills
- UCU 101: Development Studies
- UCU 103: Introduction to critical and creative thinking
- UCU 104: Entrepreneurship
- UCU 105: HIV/Aids and Drugs

8 Departmental Units

Total units 12

LEVEL 200

12 Units in Library & Information Science Department

Total units 12

LEVEL 300

12 units within Library & Information Science

1 unit for the practicum

Total units - 13

LEVEL 400

2 units for the project

12 units taught within the Department

Total units - 15

Total units to graduate = 52

COURSE OUTLINE

CORE UNITS

LEVEL 100

- BRT 100 Information in society
- BRT 101 Intercultural Communication
- BRT 102 Records Management
- BRT 103 Registry office Management
- BRT 104 Management of public sector records
- BRT 105 Building records appraisal systems
- BRT 106 Strategic planning for records and archives services
- BRT 107 Arrangement and description of archives

LEVEL 200

- BRT 200 Electronic records management
- BRT 201 Basic computer application
- BRT 202 Business record centres
- BRT 203 Application of information

communication technology

BRT 204	Electronic Information Sources
BRT 205	Multimedia Communication
BRT 206	Planning, design and care of records and archives building
BRT 207	User services in records and archives centres
BRT 208	Internet services
BRT 209	Marketing and public relations
BRT 210	Management of records and archives centres
BRT 211	Statistics for information managers
LEVEL 300	
BRT 300	Health Data capture and management
BRT 301	Web design for information centres
BRT 302	Practicum
BRT 303	Financial Records
BRT 304	Human resource management
BRT 305	Systems analysis and design
BRT 306	Quality assurance and standards
BRT 307	Report writing
BRT 308	Database construction and management
BRT 309	Legal Information Management
BRT 310	Disaster Management
BRT 311	Research Methods
BRT 312	Fundamentals of networking
LEVEL 400	
BRT 400	Electronic publishing

BRT 401	Project management
BRT 402	Preservation and conservation

BRT 403	Software development and application
BRT 404	Knowledge management
BRT 405	Managing records in records centres
BRT 406	Digitization of records
BRT 407	Management information systems
BRT 408	Project (2 units)

STUDENTS WILL SELECT 5 ELECTIVES FROM THE LIST BELOW

ELECTIVES

BRT 409	Dissemination of Information
BRT 410	Tourism and Information Services
BRT 411	Subject indexing and information retrieval
BRT 412	Entrepreneurship in records and archives services
BRT 413	International and Contemporary issues in information services
BRT 414	Environmental information services
BRT 415	Management of Museum and Archeological Information
BRT 416	Information Services for Users with Special needs
BRT 417	Health and welfare information services

MASTER OF INFORMATION SCIENCE (RECORDS MANAGEMENT AND ARCHIVES ADMINISTRATION)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

1. The common regulations for the masters degree of Kenyatta University shall apply.
2. A holder of a bachelors degree of at least upper second class or its equivalent in any discipline shall be eligible for registration for the Master of Information Science.
3. Holders of a bachelors of at lease degree lower second class or its equivalent in any discipline with relevant work experience of at least two years shall be Eligible for registration.

DURATION AND PATTERN OF THE PROGRAMME

1. Students taking this degree shall follow a course study for a minimum period of 18 months.
2. The programme will consist of a total of eighteen units
3. Students opting to do a project as part of their requirements will take a total of ten core units, four electives and the project which will be equated to 4 units.
4. Students opting to do a thesis as part of their requirements will take a total of eight core units, two electives and the thesis which will be equated to 8 units.

EXAMINATION

Common university regulations concerning examination at the masters level shall apply.

COURSE STRUCTURE

CORE UNITS-1ST YEAR COURSES

MRA 500	-Introduction to Records Management and Archives Administration
MRA 501	-Organization and Control of Current Records I
MRA 502	-Organization and Control of current records II
MRA 503	-Archives Management Principles and Practices I
MRA 504	-Archives Management Principles and Practices II
MRA 505	-Strategic Management
MRA 506	-Utilization of Information Communication Technology in Records Management and Archives Administration.
MRA507	-Research Methods
MRA 508	-Marketing of Archives and Records and Public Relations
MRA509	-Consultancy in Information Services.

SECOND YEAR ELECTIVES

MRA 600	-Preservation and Conservation of Information Resources
MRA 601	-Monitoring and Evaluation of Information Services
MRA 602	-Entrepreneurship in Information Services
MRA 603	-Management of Health Information Records
MRA 604	-Management of Museum and Archaeological information
MRA 605	-Dissemination of Information
MRA 606	-Multi-media Resources

SECOND YEAR	-PROJECT
MRA 607	-4 Units

SECOND YEAR	-THESIS
MRA 608	-8 Units

DEPARTMENT OF EARLY CHILDHOOD STUDIES

DIPLOMA EARLY CHILDHOOD CARE AND EDUCATION (REGULAR)

Admission Requirements

To qualify for admission, candidates must meet the following academic professional and other qualifications.

(a) Minimum of C (C plain) in KCSE or equivalent.

OR

(b) Minimum of C- (C Minus) in KCSE or equivalent, with a PI or 2 year ECD Certificate and one year of relevant experience.

Mode and Duration of the Programme

The diploma programme will be offered in three modes: Residential, Open Learning and School Based. The minimum duration for the residential programme is three semesters.

Programme Structure

The programme consists of 18 units usually offered in 3 semesters. In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, the candidate must pass all the 18 units. The Distribution of Units is as follows.

Semester 1

ECD 011: Introduction to General Psychology
ECD 012: Overview of Child Development: Prenatal and Infancy
ECD 013: Health Practices and Health Education
ECD 014: Food and Nutrition for Infants and young Children
ECD 015: Introduction to General Methods in Early Childhood Education
ECD 016: Foundations of Historical Development of

Early Childhood Education in Kenya

Semester II

ECD 021: Overview of the Child Development; Early, Middle and Late
ECD 022: Basics of Language in Early Childhood
ECD 023: Basics of Arts and Crafts in Early Childhood
ECD 024: Basics of Music, Movement and Drama in Early Childhood

ECD 025: Basics of Science and Mathematics in Early Childhood
ECD 026: Foundations of Community Education And Mobilization

Semester III

ECD 031: Introduction to Materials Development for Infants and Young Children
ECD 032: Basics of Indoor and Outdoor Play Activities For Young Children
ECD 033: Care giving and the Role of the Family In a changing Society.
ECD 034: Introduction to Research Methods in Early Childhood & Family Studies
ECD 035: Basic Concepts of Administration and Supervision of Programmes for Infants and Young Children
ECD 036: Foundations of Guidance and Counseling

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION-EARLY CHILHOOD EDUCATION (REGULAR)

Admission Requirements

Minimum of C+ (plus) in KCSE or equivalent. Applicants with ECD certificate and experience have an added advantage.

OR

Minimum of C (plain) in KCSE or equivalent, with ECE Diploma from ECD Training College and two years relevant experience.

OR

Minimum of C (plain) in KCSE or equivalent, with P1 and two years relevant experience.

OR

Minimum of C (Plain) in KCSE or equivalent, with ECD Diploma from Kenyatta University or equivalent Institution to Kenyatta University.

Duration of the Programme

The duration of study for the programme shall extend over a period of not less than 4 academic years.

Level 100

All Core Units

ECE 101: General Psychology

ECE 102: Child Development: Pre-natal and Infant

ECE 103: Child Development: Early, Middle and Late

ECE 104: Social Interaction in Early Childhood Development

ECE 105: Health Education and Practices

ECE 106: Foods and Nutrition

ECE 107: Philosophical and Sociological Foundations of Education

ECE 108: The Pre-school Curriculum

ECE 109: Practicum 1

Level 200

All Core Units

ECE 201: General Methods

ECE 202: Instructional Media

ECE 203: Language for Early Childhood Education

ECE 204: Introduction to Art and Craft for Pre-school Teacher

ECE 205: Music, Movement and Drama

ECE 206: Science and Mathematics for Early Childhood Education

ECE 207: Historical Development of Early Childhood Education

ECE 208: Community Education and Mobilization

ECE 209: Introduction to Statistics, Tests, Measurement and Evaluation

ECE 210: Material Development for Early Childhood

ECE 211: Personality Development

ECE 212: Practicum II

ECE 213: Attachment to an Early Childhood Education Institute/Centre

Level 300

All Core Units

ECE 301: Language Methods in Early Childhood Education

ECE 302: Art and Craft Methods in Early Childhood Education

ECE 303: Methods of Teaching Music, Movement and Drama

ECE 304: Methods Teaching Science and Mathematics

ECE 305: Social Studies in Early Childhood Education

ECE 306: Indoor and Outdoor Play Activities

ECE 307: Human Learning

ECE 308: Research in Child and Family Studies I

ECE 309: Organization and Management of Feeding Programmes

ECE 310: Administration and Supervision of Pre-school Education

ECE 311: Comparative Early Childhood Education

ECE 312: Practicum III

T.P. Teaching Practice in an Early Childhood Evaluation Institution/Centre (2 Units)

Level 400

Core units

ECE 401: Rights of Children and their Welfare

ECE 402: Exceptional Children

ECE 403: Screening Procedures for Children

ECE 404: Adolescent and Adult Procedures for Children

ECE 405: Role of Family in a Changing society

ECE 406: Programme Planning, Implementation and Evaluation

ECE 407: Literature in Early Childhood Education

ECE 408: Maternal and Child Nutrition

ECE 409: Practicum IV

ELECTIVE Units (Select 3)

ECE 410: Social Psychology

ECE 411: Behaviour Disorders in Children

ECE 412: Mainstreaming of Special Children

ECE 413: Guidance and Counseling

ECE 414: Research in Child and Family Studies II

MASTER OF EDUCATION/MASTER OF ARTS - DEPARTMENT OF EARLY CHILDHOOD STUDIES

Admission Requirements:

1. The common regulations for all Masters Degrees in the School of Education and the University shall apply.
2. The following candidates shall be eligible for a Master's degree programme admission into the Department of Early Childhood Studies.

(a) A holder of at least an Upper Second Class B.ED degree in Early Childhood Studies from Kenyatta University.

OR

(b) A holder of at least Upper Second Class degree in a related area from Kenyatta University or any other accredited university.

OR

(c) A holder of Bachelor degree of at least a lower Second Class in a related area from Kenyatta University or any other recognized university with relevant a practical experience of three years in programmes for young children.

The students will be awarded either M.ED or M.A. Degree depending upon the programs followed.

Duration and Pattern of the Course

During the first year of study candidates will be required to take 11 units of which 6 will be general core units. 2 concentration core units and 3 elective units. During the second year the student will be required to complete thesis worth (6 units).

Concentration Areas

The Masters Degree Programme in Early Childhood Studies will be offered in three specialization areas from which a student will choose:

Community and Family Education

Management of Institutions

Developmental Studies (Child Development)

Distribution of Units M.ED.

M.Ed. Specialization Area: Community and Family

General Core Unit for All Concentrations

ECE 501: Statistics (1 unit)

ECE 502: Contemporary Issues in Child Development (1 unit)

ECE 503: Families, Culture and Development (1 unit)

ECE 504: Health, Nutrition, and Early Education practices (1 unit)

ECE 505: Research Methods & Evaluation and Computer Applications

Specialization Core Units

ECE 506: Planning and Policy Issues in ECE

ECE 507: Family Guidance and Counselling

Electives: Select three from Clusters below

Cluster A:

Select one or two from the following:-

ECE 508: Resource Development and Management

ECE 509: Project Design, Implementation and Administration

ECE 513: Curriculum Development, Implementation and Evaluation

ECE 514: Professionalism, Leadership, and Advocacy in ECE

ECE 515: Planning and Policy Issues in ECE

Cluster B

Select one or two from the following:-

ECE 510: Fostering Creativity and Resilience
Advanced Socio-Emotional Development of young Children

ECE 511: Children in especially Difficult Circumstances

ECE 512: Advanced Psychology of Human Learning

ECE 520: Advanced Cognitive and Language Development of Young Children

Cluster C:

Select one or two from the following:-

ECE 516: Issues in Science and Mathematics for ECE

ECE 517: Issues in Language for ECE

ECE 518: Issues in Music, Art & Drama for ECE

ECE 521: Advanced Media for ECE

ECE 522: Advanced Instructional Methods for ECE

M.Ed. Specialization Area: Management of Institutions.

General Core Units for All Concentrations

ECE 501: Statistics

ECE 502: Contemporary Issues in Child Development

ECE 503: Families, Cultures and Development

ECE 504: Health, Nutrition and Early Education Practices

ECE 505: Research Methods, Evaluation and Computer Applications.

Specialization Core Units

ECE 508: Resource Development and Management

ECE 509: Project Design, Implementation and Administration

Elective Units: (select a total of three from the Cluster Below)

Cluster A:

Select one or two from the following:-

ECE 506: Parent and Community Education and

Mobilisation

ECE 507: Family Guidance and Counselling

ECE 513: Curriculum Development, Implementation and Evaluation

ECE 514: Professionalism, Leadership, and Advocacy in ECE

ECE 515: Planning and Policy Issues in ECE

Cluster B

Select one or two from the following:-

ECE 510: Fostering and Resilience in Young Children

ECE 511: Children in especially difficult Circumstances

ECE 512: Advanced Psychology of Human Learning.

ECE 519: Advanced Socio-Emotional Development of Young Children

ECE 520: Advanced Cognitive and Language Development of Young Children

Cluster C

Select one or two from the following:-

ECE 516: Issues in Science and Mathematics for ECE

ECE 517: Issues in Language for ECE

ECE 518: Issues in Music, Art & Drama for ECE

ECE 512: Advanced Media for ECE

ECE 522: Advanced General Methods for ECE

M.Ed. Specialization Area: Developmental Studies (Child Development)

General Core Units for all Specialization:

ECE 501: Statistics

ECE 502: Contemporary Issues in Child Development (1 unit)

ECE 503: Families, Culture and Development (1 unit)

ECE 504: Health, Nutrition, and Early Education practices (1 unit)

ECE 505: Research Methods & Evaluation (2 Units)

Specialization Core units:

ECE 510: Fostering Creativity and Resilience in Young Children

ECE 511: Children in Especially Difficult Circumstances

Elective Units: (select a total of three from cluster below)

Cluster A

Select one or two from the group below:-

ECE 506: Planning and Policy Issues in ECE

ECE 507: Family Guidance and Counselling

ECE 508: Resource Development and Management

ECE 509: Project Design, Implementation and Administration

ECE 513: Curriculum Development, Implementation and Evaluation

Cluster B

Select one or Two from the following:-

ECE 514: Professionalism, Leadership, and Advocacy in ECE

ECE 515: Planning and Policy Issues in ECE

ECE 512: Advanced Psychology and Human Learning

ECE 519: Advanced SocioEmotional Development in Young Children

ECE 520: Advanced Cognitive and Language Development of Young Children

Cluster C

Select one or two from the following:-

ECE 516: Issues in Science and Mathematics for ECE

ECE 517: Issues in Language for ECE

ECE 518: Issues in Music, Art & Drama for ECE

ECE 521: Advanced Media ECE

ECE 522: Advanced General Methods for ECE

Distribution of Units M.A.

M.A. Specialization Area: Community & Family Education

General Core Units for all Concentration

ECE 501: Statistics

ECE 502: Contemporary Issue in Child Development

ECE 515: Planning and Policy Issues in ECE

ECE 504: Health, Nutrition & Early Education Practices

ECE 505: Research Methods & Evaluation, and Computer Application

Specialization Core Units

ECE 506: Parent & Community Education Mobilization

ECE 507: Family Guidance & Counselling

ECE 503: Families, Cultures and Development

Elective Units (Select any 2)

ECE 508: Resource Development & Management

ECE 509: Project Design, Implementation and Administration

ECE 514: Professionalism, Leadership and Advocacy in ECE

ECE 511: Children in Especially Difficult circumstances

ECE 512: Advanced Psychology and Human Learning

M.A. Specialization Area: Management of Institutions

General Core Units for All Concentration Areas

ECE 501: Statistics

ECE 502: Contemporary in Child Development

ECE 515: Planning and Policy Issues in ECE

ECE 504: Health, Nutrition & Early Education Practices

ECE 505: Research Methods and Evaluation, and Computer Application

Specialization Core Units

ECE 508: Resource Development and Management

ECE 509: Project Design, Implementation & Administration

ECE 514: Professionalism, Leadership & Advocacy in ECE

Electives (Select any unit)

ECE 506: Parent and Community Education Mobilization

ECE 507: Family Guidance and Counselling

ECE 510: Fostering Creativity & Resilience in Young Children

ECE 511: Children in Especially Difficulty Circumstances

ECE 512: Advanced Psychology of Human Learning

ECE 513: Curriculum Development, Implementation & Evaluation

M.A. Specialization Area: Developmental Studies (Child Development)

General Core Units for All Concentration areas

ECE 501: Statistics

ECE 502: Contemporary Issues in Child Development

ECE 515: Planning and Policy Issues in ECE

ECE 504: Health Nutrition & Early Education Practices

ECE 505: Research Methods and Evaluation, and Computer Application

Specialization Core Units

ECE 511: Children in Especially Difficulty Circumstances

ECE 519: Advanced Socio-emotional Development of young children

ECE 520: Advanced cognitive and language Development of young children

Elective Units (Select any 2)

ECE 508: Resource Development & Management

ECE 509: Project Design, Implementation & Administration

ECE 510: Fostering Creativity, and Resilience in young Children

ECE 512: Advanced Psychology of Human Learning

ECE 514: Professionalism, Leadership and Advocacy in ECE

DIPLOMA EARLY CHILDHOOD CARE AND EDUCATION (SCHOOL BASED)

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Minimum of C (plain) in KCSE or equivalent OR Minimum of C- (Minus) in KCSE or equivalent, with a P1 or 2 year ECD certificate and one year of relevant experience.

Duration of the course

Four session /holidays.

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION-EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (SCHOOL BASED)

Admission Requirements

Minimum of C+ (plus) in KCSE or equivalent. Applicants with ECD certificate and experience have an added advantage.

OR

Minimum of C (plain) in KCSE or equivalent, with ECE Diploma from ECD Training College and two years relevant experience.

OR

Minimum of C (plain) in KCSE or equivalent, with P1 and two years relevant experience.

OR

Minimum of C (Plain) in KCSE or equivalent, with ECD Diploma from Kenyatta University or equivalent Institution to Kenyatta University.

DIPLOMA EARLY CHILDHOOD CARE AND EDUCATION (INSTITUTE OF OPEN LEARNING)

Admission requirements

Minimum of C (plain) in KCSE or equivalent OR Minimum of C- (Minus) in KCSE or equivalent, with a P1 or 2 year ECD certificate and one year of relevant experience.

Duration of the course

3 (three semesters)

DEPARTMENT OF SPECIAL EDUCATION

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SPECIAL EDUCATION) PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for the Bachelor of Education Degree in the University and in the School of Education shall apply. A candidate for the B.Ed. in Special Education must satisfy the minimum entrance requirements or any of the following equivalents:

KCSE with minimum pass of C plus (C+) with a PI/SI teaching certificate of not less than two calendar year in special or regular education

OR-

KCE with at least Division II with a PI/SI teaching certificate of 2 (two) years in special education or regular.

OR-

KACE with at least I Principle and 2 Subsidiary passes and 2 (two) years of teaching experience in a special or regular education institution.

OR-

Diploma in Education or Special Education and 2 years teaching Experience in regular or Special education institutions.

Duration of the Programme

The duration of study for the programme will reflect what is in the University Calendar.

Examinations

The current University examination regulations will apply for this degree programme.

Course Structure

In addition to the University common units, the School of Education core units and Special Education core units, candidates shall select from any other school a second teaching subject. Candidates shall also be required to select an area of specialization from one of the eight Special Education areas offered.

MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE PROGRAMME IN SPECIAL EDUCATION

Entry Requirements

- (a) The common regulations for all Masters degree at Kenyatta University shall apply.
- (b) The general regulations for all Masters degrees in the School of Education shall apply.
- (c) Holder of at least an Upper Second Class B.Ed. in Special Education from Kenyatta University or any other recognized university or Holder of at least an Upper Second Class B.Ed. degree in a related area from Kenyatta University or any other recognized university.

Pattern for the Masters Degree in Special Education

The M. Ed. Degree in Special Education shall be by coursework, examination and thesis or project. In the first year, a student will be required to take 10 units; 5 common, 4 core and 1 elective from a selected area of specialisation. In the second year, the student will concentrate on the thesis or project.

Programme Modes

The programme will be offered in two modes: full-time or part-time. A full-time student will be required to take a minimum of 5 units per semester. A part-time student will be allowed to take a minimum of 3 units per semester.

Duration of the Masters Degree Programme

The Masters Degree in Special Education shall extend for a minimum period of 18 months and a maximum of 3 years for full time students or 4 years for part time students.

Examinations

The common University regulations concerning examinations at the Masters level shall apply.

Specialisation Areas

The areas of specialisation include:

Administration & Supervision in Special Education
Physical & Multiple Impairments
Behaviour Emotional Disorders
Learning Disabilities & Mental Retardation
Gifted & Talented
Visual Impairments
Hearing Impairments

Course Structure Common Units:

PSE 500: Introduction to Exceptional Children

PSE 501: Teaching, Curriculum & Evaluation in Special Education

PSE 502: Research Methods

PSE 503: Guidance & Counseling for Students with Special Needs & Their Families

PSE 504: Statistics

PSE 505: Public Policy, Administration, & Educational Management in Special Education

PSE 506: Practicum: Assessment & Evaluation of Exceptional Students (Pre-requisite: PSE 501)

PSE 507: Senior Seminar in Special Education (Prerequisite: PSE 505)

PSE 508: Advanced Educational Administration & Supervision in Special Education (Prerequisite PSE 507)

Elective Units: (select 1)

PSE 509: Psychological Foundation of Special Education
PSE 510: Collaborative Teaching

PSE 510: Collaborative Teaching

PSE 511: Communication Skills for Students with Physical & Multiple Impairments

PSE 512: Educational Strategies for Students with Physical & Multiple Impairments

PSE 513: Prescriptive Programming & Individual Student Assessment

PSE 514: Adapted, Creative Programming & Curriculum Design for Physical & Multiple Impairments
(Prerequisite: PSE 513)

Elective: (select 1)

PSE 515: Problems & Issues in the Education of Students with Physical & Multiple Impairments

PSE 516: Career & Life Planning

PSE 517: Vocational Guidance & Career Planning for Students with Physical & Multiple Impairments

Core

PSE 518: Adapted Curriculum & Instructional Strategies for Students with Behaviour Disorders

PSE 519: Applied Behaviour Analysis

PSE 520: Cognitive Behaviour Modification

PSE 521: Working with Parents & Community

Elective (select 1)

PSE 522: Adolescents in a Changing Society

PSE 523: Computer Assisted Instruction(CAI) for Students with Behaviour Disorders

Core

PSE 524: Education of Students with LD & MR

PSE 525: Curriculum & Instructional Strategies for Students with LD & MR

PSE 526: Multi-sensory Teaching of Basic Language Skills (Prerequisite:PSE525)

PSE 527: Diagnosis & Remediation of Math Learning Problems

Elective Units (select 1)

PSE 528: Classroom Management for Students with Learning Disabilities & Mental Retardation

PSE 529: Problems & Issues in the Education of Students with Learning Disabilities & Mental Retardation (Prerequisite PSE 525)

PSE 530: Programme & Curriculum Development for Students with Severe & Profound

Retardation

Core

PSE 531: Problems & Issues in the Education of Students Who are Gifted & Talented

PSE 532: Psycho-social Factors in the Education of Students Who are Gifted & Talented

PSE 533: Early Childhood Education for Student Who are Gifted & Talented

PSE 534: Programme Development for Students Who are Gifted & Talented

Elective Units (select 1)

PSE 535: Guidance of Students Who are Gifted & Talented

PSE 536: Advanced Seminar & Independent Study (Prerequisite: PSE 531)

Core

PSE 537: Problems &. Issues in the Education of Students with Visual Impairments

PSE 538: Transcription of Literary Braille

PSE 539: Advanced Braille & Tactile Graphics (Prerequisite: PSE 538)

PSE 540: Methods &. Materials for Students with Visual Impairments

Elective: (select 1)

PSE 541: Orientation &. Mobility

PSE 542: Low Vision

PSE 543: Aural Habilitation for Students with Hearing Impairment

PSE 544: Manual Communication

PSE 545: Curriculum for Students with Hearing Impairment

PSE 546(I): Electro-Acoustical Systems for Students with Hearing Impairment

Elective (select 1)

PSE 547: Language & Communication for Students with HI

PSE 548: Problems & Issues in the Education of Students with HI

SPECIAL NEEDS EDUCATION COURSES (ESN)

PRIMARY OPTION

DURATION OF THE COURSE AND PROGRAMME OF STUDY

The programme extends over a period of four academic years, but a student may take a shorter time through institutional unit transfer or credit waivers or summer teaching.

EXAMINATIONS

University examination regulations shall apply.

DEGREE PATTERN (Primary Option)

The candidates shall be required to take four (4) University common units and nine (9) stipulated education units and 41 units in special education. This option is designed for students who opt to teach in primary schools and therefore do not require the two teachings subjects.

DEGREE PATTERN (Secondary Option)

The candidates shall be required to take the four (4) university common units and ten (10) stipulated school of education core units and fifteen (15) special education units. Further, the candidates shall select 2 teaching subjects (a major of 16 units and a minor 9 units of which one is a methodology unit). This option is designed for students who opt to teach in secondary schools and therefore require two teaching subjects.

Special education students can select their major or minor in any academic area offered by the university

COURSE STRUCTURE B.ED (Primary Option)

B.ED SPECIAL NEEDS EDUCATION PRIMARY OPTION

LEVEL 100

CORE

ESN/P 100 Introduction to Special Needs Education (ESN)

ESN/P 101: Development and Status of ESN

ESN/P 102 Introduction to Inclusive Education

ESN/P 103 Practical Orientation to Children with Special Needs

ESN/P 104: Human Anatomy and Physiology

ESN/P 105: Early Childhood Education and Development for Children with Special Needs

ESN/P 106: Collaboration in Educational Settings

ESN/P 107: Psycho-educational Assessment I (Theory)

LEVEL 200

CORE

ESN/P 200 Children with Hearing Impairments

ESN/P 201 Children with Learning Disabilities

ESN/P 202 Children with Physical Disabilities

ESN/P 203 Children with Communication Disorders

ESN/P 204 Children with Other Health Impairments

ESN/P 205 Communication Skills for Visually Impaired I

ESN/P 206 Communication Skills for Hearing Impaired -I

ESN/P 207 Children with Emotional and Behaviour Disorders

ESN/P 208: Children who are Gifted and Talented

ESN/P 209: Children with Mental Retardation

ESN/P 210: Children with Visual Impairments

LEVEL 300-CORE

ESN/P 300: Managing Learners Behaviour in Inclusive Settings

ESN/P 301: Teaching Basic Academic Skills

ESN/P 302: Augmentative and Alternative Communication Systems

ESN/P 303: Communication Skills for Visually Impaired II (Prerequisite ESN 205)

ESN/P 304: Sociology of Children in School

ESN/P 305: Children in Need of Care and Protection

ESN/P 306: Psycho-educational Assessment II (Practical)

ESN/P 307: Introduction to Neuropsychology

ESN/P 308: Adapting Instruction in Inclusive Settings

ESN/P 309: Communication Skills for Hearing Impaired II (Prerequisite 206)

ESN/P 310: Materials Development and Utilization

ESN/P 311: Guidance and Counselling in Inclusive Settings

ESN/P 312: Children with Autism and Autistic Spectrum Disorders

LEVEL 400

CORE

ESN/P 400 Project Planning, Implementation and Evaluation

ESN/P 401 Vocational and Career Education

ESN/P 402 Research Methods in Special Needs Education

ESN/P 403: Children with Severe and Multiple Disabilities

ESN/P 404 Community Based Instruction

ESN/P 405 Orientation and Mobility

ESN/P 406 Practicum

ESN/P 407 Assistive Technology in Inclusive Classrooms

SPECIALIZATION

Students will be required to take four units in any ONE of the following areas of specialization.

AREA OF VISUAL IMPAIRMENTS

ESN/P 411 Low vision

ESN/P 412: Curriculum Adaptations & Instructional Methods for Children with Visual Impairments

ESN/P 413: Transitional Services for Children with Visual Impairments

ESN/P 414 Problems and Issues in Children with Visual Impairments

AREA OF PHYSICAL DISABILITIES

ESN/P 421 Medical Aspects of Children with Physical Disabilities

ESN/P 422 Curriculum Adaptations & Instructional Methods for Children with Physical Disabilities and Other Health Impairments

ESN/P 423 Habilitation and Rehabilitation of Motor Deviations

ESN/P 424: Comprehensive Planning for Children with Physical Disabilities and Other Health Impairments in Kenya

AREA OF MENTAL RETARDATION

ESN/P 431 Learning & Cognitive Processes for Children with Mental Retardation

ESN/P 432 Curriculum Adaptations & Instructional Methods for Children with Mental Retardation

ESN/P 433: Introduction to Speech & Language Disorders for Children with Mental Retardation

ESN/P 434 Medical Aspects for Children with Mental Retardation

AREA OF LEARNING DISABILITIES

ESN/P 441 Cognitive & Neurological Disorders for Children with Learning Disabilities

ESN/P 442: Curriculum Adaptations & Instructional Methods for Children with Learning Disabilities

ESN/P 443 Perceptual Impairments

ESN/P 444 Introduction to Reading Difficulties

AREA OF HEARING IMPAIRMENTS

ESN/P 451: Introduction to Audiology & Electro acoustics

ESN/P 452: Curricula Adaptations & Instructional Methods for Children with Hearing Impairments

Electives: Select one

ESN/P 453: Sign Language Interpretation

ESN/P 454: Biomedical Aspects of Hearing Impairments

AREA OF EMOTIONAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

ESN/P 461: Assessment & Intervention for Children with Emotional and Behaviour Disorders

ESN/P 462: Curriculum Adaptations & Instructional Methods for Children with Emotional and Behaviour Disorders

ELECTIVES: Select One

ESN/P 463: Juvenile delinquency and Special Needs

ESN/P 464: Problems & Issues in Education of Children with Emotional and Behaviour Disorders

AREA OF AUTISM & AUTISTIC SPECTRUM DISORDERS

ESN/P 475: Biomedical Aspects of Autism and Autistic spectrum disorders

ESN/P 476: Curriculum adaptations and instructional methods for children with Autism and Autistic Spectrum Disorders

Electives: Select One

ESN/P 477: Assessment of Children with Autism and Autistic Spectrum Disorders

ESN/P 478 Problems and Issues of Autism and Autistic Spectrum Disorders

AREA OF COMMUNICATION DISORDERS

ESN/P 481: Anatomy and Physiological Bases of Speech and Hearing

ESN/P 482: Disorders of Speech and Language

ESN/P 483: Phonetics and Phonology

ESN/P 484: Disorders Related Specific Disabilities

AREA OF GIFTED AND TALENTED

ESN/P 491: Learning & Cognitive Processes in Gifted & Talented Children

ESN/P 492: Curriculum Adaptations & Instructional Methods for Children who are Gifted & Talented

Electives: Select one

ESN/P 493: Problems and issues in the Education of Children who are Gifted and Talented

ESN/P 494: Planning & Implementing Programmes for Gifted & Talented Children

SECONDARY OPTION

COURSE STRUCTURE B.ED (SECONDARY OPTION)

SPECIAL EDUCATION CORE UNITS

DEGREE PATTERN (ALTERNATIVE B)

LEVEL 100

ESN/S 100: Introduction and Development of Special Needs Education

ESN/S 101: Introduction to Inclusive Education

ESN/S 102: Introduction to Psycho-educational Assessment and Diagnosis

LEVEL 200

ESN/S 200: Analysis of Behaviour: Principles and classroom applications

ESN/S 201: Adapting Instructions, Collaboration and Transitional Services

ESN/S 202: Alternative communication

ESN/S 203: Communication skills for VI I

LEVEL 300

ESNS 300: Introduction to Neuropsychology

ESN/S 301: Communication Skills for HI I

ESN/S 302: Guidance and Counseling in Secondary Schools

ESN/S 303: Vocational Rehabilitation and Career Counseling

LEVEL 400

ESN/S 400: Project Planning, Implementation and Evaluation

ESN/S 401: Practicum: Independent Study Project

ESN/S 402: Research methods in Specials Needs Education

SPECIALIZATION

Students will be required to take two units in any one of the following areas of specialization

AREA OF VISUAL IMPAIRMENTS

ESN/S 411: Communication Skills for VI II

ESN/S 412: Curriculum Adaptations & Instructional Strategies for learners with Visual

AREA OF PHYSICAL DISABILITIES

ESN/S 421 Medical Aspects of Students with Physical Disabilities and Other Health Impairments and Other Health Impairments

ESN/S 422 Curriculum Adaptations & Instructional Methods for Students with Physical Disabilities and Other Health Impairments

AREA OF MENTAL RETARDATION

ESN/S 431 Learning & Cognitive Processes for Students with Mental Retardation

ESN/S 432 Curriculum Adaptations & Instructional Methods for Students with Mental Retardation

AREA OF LEARNING DISABILITIES

ESN/S 441 Cognitive & Neurological Disorders for Students Learning Disabilities

ESN/S 442: Curriculum Adaptations & Instructional Methods for Students with Learning Disabilities

AREA OF HEARING IMPAIREMENTS

ESN/S 451: Introduction to Audiology & Electro acoustics Course Description

ESN/5 452: Curricular Adaptations & Instructional Methods for Students with Hearing Impairments

AREA OF EMOTIONAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

ESN/S 461: Assessment & Intervention for Students with Emotional and Behaviour Disorders

ESN/S 462: Curriculum Adaptations & Instructional Methods for Students with Emotional and

AREA OF AUTISM & AUTISTIC SPECTRUM DISORDERS

ESN/S 471: Biomedical Aspects of Autism and Autistic spectrum disorders

ESN/S 472: Curriculum Adaptations and Instructional methods for Students with Autism and

AREA OF COMMUNICATION DISORDERS

ESN/S 481: Anatomy and Physiological Bases of Speech and Hearing

ESN/S 482: Disorders of Speech and Language

AREA OF GIFTED AND TALENTED

ESN/S 491: Learning & Cognitive Processes for Students who are Gifted & Talented

ESN/S 492: Curriculum Adaptations & Instructional Methods for Children who are Gifted & Talented

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY

DEPARTMENT OF WATER ENGINEERING

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (WATER ENGINEERING)

Entry Requirements

The University and School common regulations shall apply.

The candidate must have passed K.C.S.E. with minimum of C+ or equivalent examination at the minimum grades in the subjects indicated below:

Alternative A	Grade	Alternative B	Grade
Mathematics	B	Mathematics	B
Physics	B	Physical Science	B+
Chemistry	B	Geography	B
Biology	B	Biological Science	B+

Examinations:

The common University regulations concerning evaluation shall apply.

The final examinations will constitute 70% of the total marks while the course work assessment and assignments will constitute 30%.

An engineering project will be examined through a written report accounting to 70% of the total marks.

There will be two oral presentations constituting 30% of the total mark of the indicated courses.

The pass mark for each course shall be 40%.

The student will be assessed during the field attachment and a pass or fail grade will be awarded.

Program Structure

Level 100

Core Units

UCU 100	Communication Skills
UCU 101	Development Studies
UCU 103	Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking
UCU 105	HIV and AIDS
SMA 103	Analytical Geometry
SMA 104	Calculus I
SMA 160	Probability and Statistics I
SPH 100	Mechanics I
SPH 101	Electricity and Magnetism I
SCH 100	Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry
SCH 101	Introduction to Physical Chemistry
SET 100	Engineering Drawing I
SET 101	Engineering Drawing II
SET 102	Introduction to Material Science
SET 103	Mathematics for Engineers I
SET 104	Mathematics for Engineers II

Level 200

Core Units

SET 200	Engineering Drawing III
SET 201	Computer Programming I
SET 202	Engineering Materials
SET 203	Engineering Thermodynamics I
SET 204	Fluid Mechanics I
SET 205	Fluid Mechanics II
SET 206	Workshop Process and Practice I
SET 207	Mathematics for Engineers III

SET 208	Mathematics for Engineers IV
SET 209	Electrical Engineering I
SET 211	Engineering Mechanics I
SET 212	Engineering Mechanics II
SET 213	Workshop Process and Practice II
SET 214	Economics for Engineers
SET 215	Electrical Engineering II
SMA 260	Probability and Statistics II

Level 300

Core Units

SET 308	Entrepreneurship for Engineers
SET 310	Innovation and Design
SET 312	Fluid Mechanics III
SET 313	Measurement and Instrumentation
SET 316	Field Attachment I
SET 317	Surveying I
SET 318	Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering
SET 319	Geology for Engineers I
SET 320	Hydraulics I
SET 321	Hydraulics II
SET 322	Hydrology I
SET 323	Geology for Engineers II
SET 324	Surveying II
SET 325	Ground Water Hydraulics

Electives Units

SET 302	Solid and Structural Mechanics I
SET 303	Solid and Structural Mechanics II
SET 309	Computer Programming II

SET 326	Soil Mechanics I
SET 327	Soil Mechanics I
Level 400	
Core Units	
ENF 408	Environmental Impact Assessment
SET 401	Project Management
SET 414	Engineering Project I
SET 418	Field Attachment II
SET 419	Water Quality
SET 420	Drinking Water Treatment Processes and Technologies
SET 421	Sanitary Microbiology I
SET 422	Hydrological Processes
SET 423	Environmental Ecology I
SET 424	Hydrometry
SET 425	Hydrology II
SET 426	Waste Water Treatment and Reuse I
SET 427	Waste Water Treatment and Reuse II
SET 428	Irrigation Engineering I
Electives	
AEC 409	Economics of Natural Resources
SET 429	Foundations Engineering
SET 430	Groundwater Exploration and Exploitation
SET 431	Irrigation Engineering II

SET 433	Water Quality Modelling
Level 500	
Core Units	
SET 512	Technical Writing
SET 513	Engineering Project II (2 units)
SET 517	Solid Waste Management I
SET 519	Industrial Wastewater Collection and Treatment
SET 521	Water Resources Management
SET 522	Solid Waste Management II
SET 523	Environmental Ecology II
SET 525	Sanitary Microbiology II
SET 526	Water Engineering Practice
SET 527	Hydraulics III
SET 531	Water Resources Law
Electives	
SET 518	Environmental Chemistry
SET 524	Hazardous Waste
SET 528	Pollution and Pollution Control
SET 529	Remote Sensing
SET 530	Geographical Information Systems

BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY (CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- The University and School common regulations shall apply.
- The candidate must have passed K.C.S.E. with a minimum of C+ or equivalent examination at the minimum grades in the subjects indicated below:

Alternative A	Grade	Alternative B	Grade
Mathematics	B	Mathematics	B
Physics	B	Physical Science	B+
Chemistry	B	Geography	B
Biology	B	Biological Science	B+
Geography or Building	B	Geography or Building	B
Construction or Drawing	B	Construction or Drawing	B
Design or Economics	B	Design or Economics	B

- A holder of Diploma in Engineering (or equivalent qualification) in relevant discipline from a recognised institution, with credit or distinction may be considered.
- Those enrolling at the Institute of Open Learning of the KENYATTA UNIVERSITY must be holders of Part II or Part III Technician Certificates or Engineering Diploma or Higher National Engineering Diploma from recognized institutions.

EXAMINATIONS

The Common University regulations concerning evaluation shall apply.

The final examination will constitute 70% of the total marks while the coursework assessment and assignments will constitute 30%

An engineering project will be examined through a written report accounting to 70% of the total marks.

There will be two oral presentations constituting 30% of the total mark of the indicated courses.

The pass mark for each course shall be 40%

The students will be assessed during the field attachment and a pass or fail grade will be awarded.

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

LEVEL 100

Core Units

UCU 100	Communication Skills
UCU 101	Development Studies
UCU 103	Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking
UCU 105	HIV and AIDS
SMA 103	Analytical Geometry
SMA 104	Calculus I
SMA 160	Probability and Statistics I
SCH101	Introduction to Physical Chemistry
SET 102	Introduction to Material Science
SET 103	Mathematics for Engineers I
SET 104	Mathematics for Engineers II
SET 106	Structural Analysis and Design I
SET 107	Construction Drawing I
SET 108	Construction Drawing II

ELECTIVES

SCH 100	Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry
SET 109	Construction History
SET 110	Building Science

LEVEL 200

Core Units

SET 203	Engineering Thermodynamics I
SET 204	Fluid Mechanics I
SET 207	Mathematics for Engineers III
SET 209	Electrical Engineering I
SET 211	Engineering Mechanics I
SET 212	Engineering Mechanics II
SET 216	Engineering Surveying I
SET 217	Building Workshop Technology I
SET 219	Construction Drawing III
SET 221	Building Workshop Technology II
SET 222	Construction Measurements I
SET 223	Structural Analysis and Design II
SMA 202	Algebra I
SMA 260	Probability and Statistics II

ELECTIVES

SET 201	Computer Programming I
SET 205	Fluid Mechanics II
SET 208	Mathematics for Engineers IV
SET 214	Economics for Engineers
SET 215	Electrical Engineering II
SET 220	Building Material Science

SET 224	Quantity Surveying and Valuation I
SET 228	Engineering Mechanics II (Dynamics)
SET 231	Building Design Studio I
SET 232	Building Services

LEVEL 300

Core Units

SET 335	System Methods I
SET 349	Quantity Surveying and Valuation II
SET 350	Structural Analysis and Design III
SET 351	Operation of Construction Plant and Equipment
SET 352	Construction Measurement II
SET 353	Building Workshop Technology III
SET 354	Building Workshop Technology IV
SET 355	Computer Aided Design
SET 357	Construction Workshop Technology I
SET 358	Integrated Design Studio I
SET 360	Principles of Management
SET 361	Engineering Survey II
SET 362	Civil and Construction Materials I
SET 365	Construction Attachment I
SET 366	Integrated Design Studio II

ELECTIVES

SET 308	Entrepreneurship for Engineers
SET 356	Civil Engineering Construction
SET 363	Geology and Constructions
SET 364	Advanced Soil Mechanics

LEVEL 400

Core Units

SET 449	Financial Management I
SET 451	Construction Measurements III
SET 452	Construction Workshop Technology II
SET 453	Construction and Law I
SET 454	Water and Sanitation Engineering I
SET 455	Construction and Law II
SET 456	Services Workshop Technology
SET 458	Research Methodology I
SET 460	Civil and Construction Materials II
SET 462	Human Resources Management in Construction
SET 464	Research Methodology II
SET 467	Structural Analysis and Design IV
SET 469	Integrated Design Studio III
SET 471	Construction Attachment II

ELECTIVES

SET 450	Property Development Economics
SET 457	Construction Economics
SET 459	Water and Sanitation Engineering II
SET 461	Transportation Engineering I
SET 465	Water Quality
SET 466	Water Treatment
SET 468	Financial Management II
SET 470	Integrated Design Studio IV

LEVEL 500

Core Units

SET 502	Industrial Law
SET 503	Quality Control
SET 512	Technical Writing
SET 543	Business Planning
SET 552	Research Project I
SET 554	Repair and Maintenance of Buildings
SET 555	Construction Management II
SET 556	Financial Accounting

SET 557	Research Project II
SET 558	Construction Foundations Engineering
SET 559	Composite Materials Engineering
SET 561	Operations Research
SET 562	System Methods II
SET 568	Theory of Plates and Shells

ELECTIVE UNITS

SET 563	Coastal Engineering and Bridge Structures
SET 564	Water and Sanitation Engineering III
SET 565	Transportation Engineering II
SET 566	Water and Sanitation Engineering IV
SET 567	Transportation Engineering III
SET 569	Advanced Operations Research
SET 570	Construction Management II

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY ENGINEERING

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (ENERGY ENGINEERING)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- The University and School common regulations shall apply.
- The candidate must have passed K.C.S.E. with a minimum of C+ or equivalent examination at the minimum grades in the subjects indicated below:

Alternative A

Mathematics:	B
Physics:	B
Chemistry:	B
Biology:	B

Alternative B

Mathematics:	B
Physical Science:	B+
Geography:	B
Biological Science:	B+

- A holder of Diploma in Engineering (or equivalent qualification) in relevant discipline from a recognised institution, with credit or distinction may be considered with possibility of credit transfer.
- Those enrolling at the Institute of Open Learning of the KENYATTA UNIVERSITY must be holders of Part II or Part III Technician Certificates or Engineering Diploma or Higher National Engineering Diploma from recognized institutions.

EXAMINATIONS

The Common University regulations concerning evaluation shall apply.

The final examination will constitute 70% of the total marks while the coursework assessment and assignments will constitute 30%

An engineering project will be examined through a written report accounting to 70% of the total marks. There will be two oral presentations constituting 30% of the total mark of the indicated courses.

The pass mark for each course shall be 40%

The students will be assessed during the field attachment and a pass or fail grade will be awarded.

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

LEVEL 100

CORE UNITS

1. UCU 100 Communication Skills
- UCU 101 Development Studies
- UCU 102 Introduction to Computing
4. UCU 103 Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking
5. SMA 103 Analytical Geometry
6. SMA 104 Calculus I
7. SMA 160 Probability and Statistics I
8. SPH 100 Mechanics I
9. SPH 101 Electricity and Magnetism I
10. SCH 100 Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry
11. SCH 101 Introduction to Physical Chemistry
12. SET 100 Engineering Drawing I
13. SET 101 Engineering Drawing II
14. SET 102 Introduction to Material Science
15. SET 103 Mathematics for Engineers I
16. SET 104 Mathematics for Engineers II

LEVEL 200

CORE UNITS

- SET 200 Engineering Drawing III
SET 201 Computer Programming I
SET 202 Engineering Materials
SET 203 Engineering Thermodynamics I
SET 204 Fluid Mechanics I
SET 205 Fluid Mechanics II
SET 206 Workshop Process and Practice I
SET 207 Mathematics for Engineers III
SET 208 Mathematics for Engineers IV
SET 209 Electrical Engineering I
SAT 211 Engineering Mechanics I
SET 212 Engineering Mechanics II
SET 213 Workshop Process and Practice II
SET 214 Economics for Engineers
SET 215 Electrical Engineering II
SMA 260 Probability and Statistics II

LEVEL 300

CORE UNITS

- SCH 305 Chemical Kinetics
SET 300 Engineering Electronics
SET 308 Entrepreneurship for Engineers
SET 310 Innovation and Design
SET 313 Measurement and Instrumentation
SET 316 Field Attachment I
SET 319 Geology for Engineers I
SET 328 Applied Petroleum Geology
SET 331 Heat Transfer
SET 332 Electric Power Applications
SET 333 Biomass Energy
SET 334 Internal Combustion Engines
13. SBC 201 Biochemistry of Micro-organisms
14 SET 307 Engineering Thermodynamics II

ELECTIVES

15. SET 309 Computer Programming II
16. SET 323 Energy Meteorology
17. SET 330 Energy from Waste (New)
18. SET 302 Solid and Structural Mechanics I
19. SET 303 Solid and Structural Mechanics II
20. SET 335 System Methods I
21. SET 336 Fossil Fuel Energy Resources
22. SET 337 Energy Meteorology

LEVEL 400

CORE UNITS

- ENF 408 Environmental Impact Assessment
SET 401 Project Management
SET 414 Engineering Project I
SET 418 Field Attachment II
SET 435 Fluid Power Systems
SET 436 Biomass Biochemical Conversion Technology
SET 437 Biomass Thermochemical Conversion Technology
SET 438 Nuclear Energy
SET 439 Solar-Thermal Energy
SET 440 Wind Energy Technology I
SET 441 Geothermal Energy
SET 443 Energy Economics
SET 445 Energy Storage and Distribution
SET 446 Combustion Engineering I

ELECTIVES

- AEC 409 Economics of Natural Resources
SET 442 Biomass Combustion Systems
SET 444 Biogas Plant Systems
SET 448 Steam Plant Engineering

LEVEL 500

CORE UNITS

- SET 512 Technical Writing
SET 513 Engineering Project II (2 Units)
SET 532 Hydropower Technology I
SET 533 National Energy Planning and Policy
SET 534 Energy Conservation and Management
SET 536 Photovoltaic Technology
SET 537 Rural Electrification
SET 538 Energy and Environment
SET 539 Electric Power Systems
SET 543 Case studies in Renewable Energy Systems
SET 545 Energy in Agriculture
SET 546 Combustion Engineering II

ELECTIVES

13. SET 535 Hydropower Technology II
- 14 SET 540 Petroleum Engineering
15. SET 541 Systems Engineering

16.SET 542 Sustainable Energy and Technologies
 SET 544 Wind Energy Technology II
 SET 549 System Methods II
 SET 550 Geothermal Drilling Engineering
 SET 551 Solar Concentrators Technology

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL AND MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING)

Entry Requirements

The candidate must have passed K.C.S.E with a minimum of C+ or equivalent examination at the minimum graded indicated below:

Alternative A	Alternative B
Mathematics B	Mathematics B
Physics B	Physical Science B+
Chemistry B	Geography B
Biology B	Biological Science B+

Examinations

The Common University regulations concerning evolution shall apply.

The final examination will constitute 70% of the total marks while the coursework assessment and assignments will constitute 30%

An engineering project will be examined through a written report accounting to 70% of the total marks. There will be two oral presentation constituting 30% of the total mark of the indicated course.

The pass mark for each course shall be 40%

The student will be assessed during the field attachment and a pass or fail grade will be awarded.

In 4th year of study, students will take 13 core units and select 3 electives

In 5th year of study, students will take 11 core units and select 5 electives.

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

LEVEL 100

UCU 100	Communication Skills
UCU 101	Development Studies
UCU 102	Introduction to Computing
UCU 103	Introduction to Creative and critical Thinking
SMA 103	Analytical Geometry
SMA 104	Calculus 1
SMA 160	Probability and Statistics 1
SPH 100	Mechanics 1
SPH 101	Electricity And Magnetism 1
SCH 100	Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry
SCH 101	Introduction to Physical Chemistry
SET 100	Engineering Drawing 1
SET 101	Engineering Drawing 11

SET 102	Introduction to Material Science
SET 103	Mathematics for Engineers 1
SET 104	Mathematics for Engineers 11

LEVEL 200

SET 200	Engineering Drawing 111
SET 201	Computer Programming 1
SET 202	Engineering Materials
SET 203	Engineering Thermodynamics 1
SET 204	Fluids Mechanics 1
SET 205	Fluid Mechanics 11
SET 206	Workshop Process and Practice 1
SET 207	Mathematics for Engineers 111
SET 208	Mathematics for Engineers IV
SET 209	Electrical Engineering 1
SET 211	Engineering Mechanics 1
SET 212	Engineering Mechanics 11

SET 213	Workshop Process And Practice 11
SET 214	Economics for Engineers
SET 215	Electrical Engineering 11
SMA 260	Probability and Statistics 11

LEVEL 300

SET 300	Engineering Electronics
SET 301	Mechanics of Machines 1
SET 302	Solid and Structural Mechanics 1
SET 303	Solid and Structural Mechanics 11
SET 304	Machine Elements 1
SET 305	Machine Elements 11
SET 306	Workshop Process and Practice 111
SET 307	Engineering Thermodynamics 11
SET 308	Entrepreneurship for Engineers
SET 309	Computer Programming 11
SET 310	Innovation and Design
SET 311	Mechanics of Machines 11
SET 312	Fluid Mechanics 111
SET 313	Measurement and Instrumentation
SET 314	Manufacturing Work Study
SET 315	Material Forming Processes
SET 316	Field Attachment 1

LEVEL 400

SET 400	Electrical Technology
SET 401	Project Management
SET 402	Robotics
SET 403	Mechanics of Machines 111
SET 404	Solid and Structural Mechanics 111
SET 405	Engineering Thermodynamics 111
SET 406	Operations Research
SET 407	Ergonomics
SET 408	Engineering Design
SET 409	Marketing for Engineers

SET 410	Systems and Control Engineering
SET 411	Plant Facilities Design
SET 412	Manufacturing Processes 1
SET 413	Manufacturing Processes 11
SET 414	Engineering Project 1
SET 415	Engineering Economics
SET 416	Accounting for Engineers
SET 417	Advanced Statistics
SET 418	Field Attachment 11

LEVEL 500

SET 5400	Systems Reliability Engineering & Plant Maintenance
SET 501	Computer Aided Design / Computer Aided Manufacturing (CAD/CAM)
SET 502	Industrial Law
SET 503	Quality Control
SET 504	Production Planning and Control
SET 505	Applied Psychology for Engineers
SET 506	Manufacturing Resources Management
SET 507	Theory of Production Processes
SET 508	Manufacturing Systems Design
SET 509	Manufacturing Management
SET 510	Jig, Tool and Fixture Design
SET 511	Manufacturing Processes 111
SET 512	Technical Writing
SET 513	Engineering Project 11 (2 Units)
SET 514	Case Studies in Industrial Manufacturing
SET 515	Industrial Biomechanics
SET 516	Safety Engineering

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION, COMMUNICATION AND TECHNOLOGY

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

A candidate pursuing the B.Sc degree in computer science must meet the minimum University requirements and the minimum entry requirements for the School of Pure and Applied Sciences. In addition the candidate must have attained the following minimum grades at KCSE or equivalent qualifications:

- o Mathematics
B+
- o Physics
B+
- o Chemistry
B
- o English
B-

DURATION AND DEGREE PATTERN

- o The common regulations for all undergraduate degree programmes of Kenyatta University and the School of Pure and applied Science shall apply.
- o The programme comprises 16 units in the first level, 14 units in the second level, and 12 units each in the third and fourth levels.

REGULATIONS

1. To qualify for the award of a degree, a student shall satisfy all the university requirements pertaining to the degree.
2. Students shall take all the units offered in the first, second and third levels of study.
3. At the end of third level, a student will undertake industrial attachment for a period of not less than 12 weeks. Industrial attachment will not be included for classification but the student will be required to obtain a pass in order to graduate.
4. In the fourth level a student shall take eight (8) core units including a project (equivalent to 2 units) and four (4) electives.
5. The department shall determine the choice of electives offered in any given semester.

EXAMINATIONS

Common University regulations shall apply.

LEVEL 100

UCU 100	Communication Skills
UCU 101	Development Studies
UCU 103	Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking
SCT 100	Fundamentals of Computing
SCT 101	Programming Techniques
SCT 102	Fundamentals of Physics
SCT 103	Electronic Devices and Circuits
SCT 104	Computers and Society
SCT 105	Object-Oriented Programming
SCT 106	Digital Systems I
SCT 107	Discrete Structures I
SMA 102	Basic Mathematics
SMA 103	Analytical Geometry
SMA 104	Calculus I
SMA 160	Probability and Statistics I
SPH 104	Introduction to Telecommunications

LEVEL 200

SCT 201	Discrete Structures II
SCT 202	Data Structures and Algorithms
SCT 203	Microprocessors and Microcomputers
SCT 204	System Analysis and Design
SCT 205	Technical Writing
SCT 206	Computer Architecture
SCT 207	Object oriented Analysis and Design
SCT 208	Artificial Intelligence
SCT 209	Data Communication Technologies
SMA 200	Calculus II
SMA 202	Linear Algebra I
SMA 260	Probability and Statistics I
SCS 213	Internet Programming
SCS 215	Software Systems and models

LEVEL 300

SCT 301	Professional Practice and Ethics
SCT 302	Operating Systems
SCT 303	Computer Networks
SCT 304	Compiler Construction
SCT 305	Information Systems Management I
SCT 306	Engineering Economics
SCT 307	Database Systems
SCT 308	Industrial Attachment
SMA 330	Numerical Analysis
SCS 306	Simulation and Modeling
SCS 314	Computer Graphics
SCS 315	Software Development I
SSE 315	Software Requirements Analysis

LEVEL 400

SCT 400	Project (2 Units)
SCT 401	Software Project Management
SCT 402	Entrepreneurship
SCT 403	Distributed Systems
SCS 415	Human Computer Interaction (HCI)
SCS 421	Software Development II
SCS 419	Cryptography and network Security

ELECTIVES

SCT 404	Decision Support Systems
SCT 405	Advanced Artificial Intelligence
SCT 406	Neural networks
SCT 407	Signal Processing Techniques
SCT 408	Virtual Reality Modeling Systems
SCT 409	Computer Aided Design And Manufacturing Techniques
SCT 410	Real Time Systems
SCT 411	Information Systems Management II
SCT 412	Developing Reusable Software

SCT 413	Multimedia Systems
SCT 414	Electronic Commerce
SCT 415	Information Systems Security
SCS 420	Software Metrics And Quality Management

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

A candidate pursuing the B.Sc. degree in Computer Science must meet the minimum University requirements and the minimum entry requirements for the School of Engineering and Technology. In addition the candidate must have attained the following minimum grades at KCSE or equivalent qualifications:

- o Mathematics
B+
- o Physics
B+
- o Chemistry
B
- o English
B-

DURATION AND DEGREE PATTERN

The common regulations for all undergraduate degree programmes of Kenyatta University and the School of Engineering and Technology shall apply.

The programme comprises 16 units in the first level, 14 units in the second, 12 units in third levels, and fourth level.

REGULATIONS

1. To qualify for the award of a degree, a student shall satisfy all the university requirements pertaining to the degree.
2. Students shall take all the units offered in the first, second and third levels of study.
3. At the end of third level, a student will undertake industrial attachment for a period of not less than 12 weeks. Industrial attachment will not be included for classification but the student will be required to obtain a pass in order to graduate.
4. In the fourth level a student shall take eight (8) core units including a project (equivalent to 2 units) and four (4) electives.
5. The department shall determine the choice of electives offered in any given semester.

EXAMINATIONS

Common University regulations shall apply.

PROGRAM STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN COMPUTER SCIENCE DEGREE

LEVEL 100

FIRST SEMESTER

UCU 100	Communication Skills
UCU 105	HIV/AIDS and Drugs
SECS 100	Fundamentals of Computing
SECS 102	Introduction to Programming
SECS 104	Computer Organization and Architecture I
SECS 106	Electronics
SECS 108	Discrete Structures I
SECS 110	Linear algebra

SECOND SEMESTER

UCU 101	Development Studies
UCU 103	Introductions to Creative and Critical Thinking
SECS 101	System Analysis and Design
SECS 103	Object Oriented Programming I
SECS 105	Data Communication Technologies
SECS 107	Digital Electronics
SECS 109	Discrete Structures II
SECS 111	Basic Calculus

LEVEL 200

FIRST SEMESTER

SECS 200	Object Oriented Programming II
SECS 202	Operating Systems
SECS 204	Data Structures and Algorithms
SECS 206	Database Systems
SECS 208	Object Oriented Analysis and Design
SECS 210	Event Driven Programming
SECS 212	Probability and Statistics

SECOND SEMESTER

SECS 201	Computer organization and Architecture II
SECS 203	Software Engineering
SECS 205	Design and analysis of Algorithms
SECS 207	Web Development Technologies
SECS 209	Assembly Language Programming
SECS 211	Automata Theory
SECS 213	Numerical Analysis

LEVEL 300

FIRST SEMESTER

SECS 300	Computer Networks
SECS 302	Software Project Management
SECS 304	Advanced Database Systems
SECS 306	Programming languages
SECS 308	Foundation of Artificial Intelligence
SECS 310	Component Programming

SECOND SEMESTER

SECS 301	Compiler Construction
SECS 303	Simulation and Modelling
SECS 305	Computer Graphics
SECS 307	Human Computer Interface
SECS 309	Research Methods and Technical Writing
SECS 311	Electronic Commerce

THIRD SEMESTER

SECS 312	Industrial Attachment

LEVEL 400

FIRST SEMESTER

SECS 400	Project
SECS 402	Legal and Ethical Issues in Computing
SECS 404	Entrepreneurship
SECS 406	Computer Systems Security
SECS 408	Microprocessor Technology
SECS 410	Distributed Systems

SECOND SEMESTER

SECS 400	Project

ELECTIVES

Select all 5 units from one of the following areas of

Specialization

NET CENTRIC COMPUTING

SECS 401	Network Management
SECS 403	Networked Applications
SECS 405	Compression
SECS 407	Multimedia Technologies
SECS 409	Mobile Computing

INTELLIGENT SYSTEMS

SECS 411	Neural Networks
SECS 413	Natural Language Processing
SECS 415	Machine Learning
SECS 417	Robotics
SECS 419	Decision Support Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

SECS 421	Geographic Information Systems
SECS 423	Information Systems Management
SECS 425	Language Translation Systems
SECS 427	Programming Language Design
SECS 429	Mobile Computing And Wireless Networks

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

A candidate pursuing the B.Sc degree in software engineering must meet the minimum University requirements and the minimum entry requirements for the School of Pure and Applied Sciences. In addition the candidate must have attained the following minimum grades at KCSE or equivalent qualifications:

- o Mathematics B+
- o Physics B+
- o Chemistry B
- o English B-

DURATION AND DEGREE PATTERN

- o The common regulations for all undergraduate degree programmes of Kenyatta University and the School of Pure and applied Science shall apply.
- o The programme comprises 16 units in the first level, 14 units in the second level, and 12 units each in the third and fourth levels.

REGULATIONS

1. To qualify for the award of a degree, a student shall satisfy all the university requirements pertaining to the degree.
2. Students shall take all the units offered in the first, second and third levels of study.
3. At the end of third level, a student will undertake industrial attachment for a period of not less than 12 weeks. Industrial attachment will not be included for classification but the student will be required to obtain a pass in order to graduate.
4. In the fourth level a student shall take eight (8) core units including a project (equivalent to 2 units), and four (4) electives.
5. The Department shall determine the choice of electives offered in any given semester.

EXAMINATIONS

Common University regulations shall apply.

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE - BSC SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

LEVEL 100

UCU 100	Communication skills
UCU 101	Development Studies
UCU 103	Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking
SCT 100	Fundamentals of Computing
SCT 101	Programming Techniques
SCT 102	Fundamentals of Physics
SCT 103	Electronic Devices and Circuits
SCT 104	Computers and Society
SCT 105	Object-Oriented Programming
SCT 106	Digital Systems I
SCT 107	Discrete Structures I
SMA 102	Basic Mathematics
SMA 103	Analytical Geometry
SMA 104	Calculus I
SMA 160	Probability and Statistics I
SPH 104	Introduction to Telecommunications

LEVEL 200

SCT 201	Discrete Structures II
SCT 202	Data Structures and Algorithms
SCT 203	Microprocessors and Microcomputers

SCT 204	System Analysis and Design
SCT 205	Technical Writing
SCT 206	Computer Architecture
SCT 207	Object oriented Analysis and Design
SCT 208	Artificial Intelligence
SCT 209	Data Communication Technologies
SMA 200	Calculus II
SMA 202	Linear Algebra I
SSE 212	Introduction to Software Engineering
SSE 213	Software engineering Approach to HCI
SSE 214	Software Construction

LEVEL 300

SCT 301	Professional Practice and Ethics
SCT 302	Operating Systems
SCT 303	Computer Networks
SCT 305	Information Systems Management I
SCT 306	Engineering Economics
SCT 307	Database Systems
SCT 308	Industrial Attachment
SSE 310	Embedded Systems Analysis and Design
SSE 311	Software Testing and Quality Assurance
SSE 313	Statistics and Empirical Methods

SSE 314	Software Design and Architecture
SSE 315	Software Requirements Analysis
SSE 316	Group Project
LEVEL 400	
SCT 400	Project (2 Units)
SCT 401	Software Project Management
SCT 402	Entrepreneurship
SSE 402	Component-Based Development
SSE 403	User Interface Design & Implementation
SSE 415	Development of large Software Projects
SSE 416	Wireless Networks and Mobile Computing

ELECTIVES	
SCT 403	Distributed Systems
SCT 404	Decision Support Systems
SCT 405	Advanced Artificial Intelligence
SCT 406	Neural networks
SCT 407	Signal Processing Techniques
SCT 408	Virtual Reality Modeling Systems
SCT 409	Computer Aided Design And Manufacturing Techniques
SCT 410	Real Time Systems
SCT 411	Information Systems Management II
SCT 412	Developing Reusable Software
SCT 413	Multimedia Systems
SCT 414	Electronic Commerce
SCT 415	Information Systems Security

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

A candidate must satisfy any of the following minimum requirements:

- Be a holder of KCSE (or equivalent examination) certificate with a minimum aggregate of C+ and a minimum of C+ in both Mathematics and English
- OR
- Be a holder of KACE certificate with a minimum of two principal passes and one subsidiary pass at A-level, and a minimum of a principal pass in
 - Mathematics OR
 - Physics with credit pass in mathematics at O-level
- OR
- Accredited Diploma in Information Technology or related field with a credit pass.

COURSE MODULE DESCRIPTIONS FIRST YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

UCU 100	Communication Skills
UCU 105	HIV / AIDS and drugs
SEIT 100	Information Technology fundamentals
SEIT 102	Fundamentals of Computer Programming
SEIT 104	Introduction to Computer Hardware
SEIT 106	Mathematics for IT
SEIT 108	Organizational Behavior
SEIT 110	Introduction to Logic

SECOND SEMESTER

UCU 103	Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking

UCU 101	Development Studies
SEIT 101	Object Oriented Programming 1
SEIT 103	Probability and Statistics
SEIT105	Web systems and technologies I
SEIT 107	Introduction to Digital Electronics
SEIT 109	Operating System 1
SEIT 111	Data communications and networks

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

SEIT 200	Object Oriented Programming II
SEIT 202	Operating systems II
SEIT 204	Database Systems
SEIT 206	Event Driven Programming
SEIT 208	Web systems and technologies II
SEIT 210	Data Structures and Algorithms
SEIT 212	System Analysis and Design

SECOND SEMESTER

SEIT 201	Management Information Systems
SEIT 203	Fundamentals of Business
SEIT 205	Software Engineering
SEIT 207	System development methodologies
SEIT 209	Computer Networks
SEIT 211	Strategic Information Systems
SEIT213	Computer and society

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

SEIT 300	Human Computer Interaction
SEIT 302	Simulation and Modeling
SEIT 304	Information system Management
SEIT 306	System Administration and Management
SEIT 308	E – Commerce
SEIT310	System Design

SECOND SEMESTER

SEIT 301	Research Methodology and Technical Writing
SEIT 303	Object Oriented Analysis and Design
SEIT 305	Information Assurance and Security
SEIT 307	Business Analysis Requirement
SEIT 309	Database Administration

THIRD SEMESTER

SEIT 311	Industrial Attachment

FOURTH YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER

SEIT 400	Project (2 units)
SEIT 402	Software Project Management
SEIT 404	Entrepreneurship
SEIT 406	Social and Professional Issues in IT

SECOND SEMESTER

SEIT 400	Project (2 units)
SEIT 401	Principles of Management
SEIT 403	Multimedia Systems
SEIT 405	Distributed Systems

ELECTIVES

SEIT 407	Network Administration and Management
SEIT 408	Network Performance and Optimization
SEIT 409	Cryptography and Network Security
SEIT 410	Wireless Communication
SEIT 411	Mobile Computing
SEIT 413	Information System Security
SEIT 412	Enterprise Solution Development
SEIT 414	Decision Support Systems
SEIT 415	Advanced Database Systems
SEIT 416	Information System Forensics

SCHOOL OF ENVIRINMENTAL STUDIES

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT
BACHELOR OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to satisfying the University entrance requirements, candidates for admission to the Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Planning and Management) programme are required to have obtained a good pass (B-) in K.C.S.E. or its equivalent with at least three of their subjects in Geography, Mathematics, Technical Drawing, Economics, Fine Art, Agriculture, Biology, English, Business Studies and Computer Science.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The students under this programme (EPM) will be required to take all core units in addition to appropriate electives approved by the Department.

DEGREE PATTERN

In order to impart the skills required for environmentally sustainable physical planning and design of space for all forms of utilization and development as well as meet the Professional Planning Registration requirements, the degree pattern will be 3.3.1.1 and guided by the following conditions:

- (a) In addition to the mandatory four (4) University Common Units, students in the First Year of study (100 Series) must take all 6 core units, 3 of which must be Studio Units, from the Department, and the remaining two (2) units from two other Departments.
- (b) In the Second Year of study (200 Series), students shall be required to take 9 units (6 core and 3 elective units) from the Department and the remaining 3 units from other Departments.
- (c) In the Third and Fourth Years (300 and 400 Series), all 12 units shall be taken in the Department.

APPROVED UNITS OFFERED

UNIVERSITY COMMON UNITS

UCU 100	Communication Skills*
UCU 101	Development Studies*
UCU 102	Introduction to Computer Studies*
UCU 103	Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking*
UCU 104	Entrepreneurship*

Students will register for any four (4) common units in the relevant departments.

DEPARTMENTAL UNITS

100 LEVEL

CORE UNITS

EPM 111	Environmental Planning and Management
EPM 131	Pen Use Practice - Studio 1A
EPM 132	Presentation Techniques - Studio 1B
EPM 134	Environmental Surveying I - Studio 1C
EPM 141	Population Dynamics and Environmental Planning
EPM 144	Planning for Urban Public Utilities

200 LEVEL

CORE UNITS

EPM 222	Environmental Planning and Management Techniques
EPM 231	Creative Design - Studio 2A
EPM 232	Environmental Surveying II - Studio 2B

EPM 234	Environmental Mapping and Cartography - Studio 2C
EPM 241	Environmental Planning and Management Institutions
EPM 246	Public Finance Planning

ELECTIVE UNITS

EPM 221	Environmental Economics I
EPM 242	Resource Use Planning
EPM 243	Environmental Planning Policy Formulation and Enforcement
EPM 244	Waste Management Planning
EPM 251	Computer Application in EPM
EPM 261	District Focus for Rural Development
300 LEVEL	
CORE UNITS	
EPM 341	Development Control in EPM
EPM 343	Environmental Law
EPM 344	Statistics for Environmental Planning and Management
EPM 371	Site and Neighbourhood Planning - Studio 3A
EPM 372	Urban Planning - Studio 3B
EPM 381	Field Attachment and Planning Practice
EPM 391	Research Methods

ELECTIVES

EPM 322	Environmental Economics II
EPM 327	Integrated Environmental Management
EPM 332	Environmental Systems Analysis, Modelling and Monitoring
EPM 345	Spatial Organization in Environmental Planning and Management
EPM 351	Planning and Management for Agricultural Development
EPM 352	Planning and Management of Housing Development
EPM 353	Environmental Landscape Planning
EPM 354	Remote Sensing in Environmental Planning and Management

NOTE: *EPM 381 Field Attachment and Planning Practice must be done over and above the minimum 12 units which are mandatory in 3rd Year. Please note that you must have done Practicum before you can be allowed to graduate.

400 LEVEL

CORE UNITS

EPM 421	Environmental Impact Assessment
EPM 424	Environmental Action Planning

EPM 471	Rural Planning - Studio 4A
EPM 472	Regional Planning - Studio 4B
EPM 473	Urban Design - Studio 4C
EPM 492	Research Project

ELECTIVES

EPM 422	Forecasting of Environmental Resources
EPM 426	Project Feasibility Planning
EPM 451	Planning for Recreation and Leisure
EPM 452	Planning for Ecotourism
EPM 453	Planning and Management of Wetland Resources
EPM 456	Planning & Management of Urban Slums and Squatter Settlements
EPM 462	Planning for Integrated Coastal Zone Management
EPM 463	Seminar on Emerging Issues in EPM

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- The common regulations for Masters degree in all Schools shall apply.
- The general regulations for all Masters degrees in the School of Environmental Studies shall apply.
- The following shall be eligible for admission:

A holder of at least a Second Class Honours (Upper Division) degree in the following:

- Bachelor of Environmental of Planning and Management, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Planning and Management), Bachelor of Urban and Regional Planning OR Bachelor of Science/Arts in Geography, Economics, Surveying and Photogrammetry, Land Economics, Building Economics, Estate Management, Housing Technology, Engineering, Sociology, Agriculture, Forestry and Wildlife, Zoology, Botany OR Bachelor of Architecture OR Bachelor of Law.
- Those with Second Class Honours (Lower Division) degree with at least two-year relevant work experience will be considered.
- Masters degree in any relevant field.

DURATION AND PATTERN OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall extend to a period of at least 18 months or 4 academic semesters. During the first year of study, candidates shall take a total of 12 units, 8 of which are core units and 4 electives as may be approved by the Department. In the second year of study, candidates shall be required to take 6 units in the first semester, 3 of which must be core units. In the second semester, candidates will be required to take 2 core units and 1 elective. In addition, each student shall carry out a planning/research/design project which will constitute 4 units. The pattern of the degree shall thus be by coursework, examination and project.

COURSE OUTLINE

FIRST YEAR

CORE UNITS

EPM 511	Planning Theory
EPM 522	Environmental Impact Assessment
EPM 531	Urban Renewal and Redevelopment
EPM 532	Statistical and Data Analysis Techniques
EPM 542	Environmental Planning Law
EPM 572	Urban Planning - Studio II
EPM 571	Site and Neighbourhood Planning - Studio I
EPM 591	Research Methodology

ELECTIVE UNITS

EPM 521	Environmental Economics
EPM 524	Integrated Environmental Management
EPM 533	Computer Application and GIS
EPM 551	Water Resources Planning and Management
EPM 552	Transportation Planning
EPM 553	Planning and Management of Energy Resources
EPM 554	Sustainable Housing Planning and Management
EPM 555	Planning and Management of arid and Semi-Arid Environments
EPM 556	Landscape Planning and Design
EPM 561	Planning for Disaster Preparedness and Management
EPM 562	Planning for Refugees and Displaced Persons
EPM 563	Seminar of Emerging Environmental Planning and Management Issues
EPM 564	Planning for Conflict Resolution and Management

SECOND YEAR

CORE UNITS

EPM 621	Environmental Action Planning
EPM 631	Participatory and Advocacy Planning
EPM 642	Development Control in Environmental Planning and Management
EPM 651	Project Development, Planning and Management
EPM 671	Rural Planning - Studio III
EPM 672	Regional Planning - Studio IV
EPM 692	Research/Planning Project

ELECTIVE UNITS

EPM 611	Sociology of Environmental Planning and Management
EPM 622	Environmental Accounting and Auditing
EPM 641	Planning for Waste Management
EPM 643	Land Resources Planning and Management
EPM 644	Population, Development and Environmental Planning & Management
EPM 652	Harbour Planning and Management
EPM 652	Harbour Planning and Management
EPM 654	Planning and Management of Rangelands
EPM 656	Planning and Management of Wildlife Resources
EPM 657	Planning and Management of Mountain and Highland Environment
EPM 658	Planning and Management of Fishery Resources
EPM 663	Planning for Industrial Development

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

BACHELOR OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (B. Env. Sc) PROGRAMME

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to meeting the University entrance requirements, candidates for admission to the B. Env. Sc Programme are required to have obtained minimum of C+ in any three of the following subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics or Physics or Physical Sciences.
Grade C in KCSE or its equivalent and Diploma with a minimum of credit in a subject related to Environmental Studies from a recognized Institution.

DEGREE PATTERN

In addition to the University Common units, students in the first year of study (100 series) must take all the 6 core units from the Programme and the remaining two units from two other Environmental Programmes in the School of Environmental Studies and Human Sciences.

In the second year of study (200 series), students shall be required to take 10 units from the Programme and the remaining two units from other Environmental Programmes in the School of Environmental Studies and Human Sciences.

In the third and fourth years of study (300 and 400 series), students must take twelve units from the Programme; the units shall be all the core units and the rest from the available electives taken from the areas of specialisation.

EXAMINATIONS

The Common University Regulations on Examinations shall apply.

Students will be assessed through Continuous Assessment Tests (CATs) and a written examination in each course unit

Each course unit will be marked out of 100%. Continuous Assessment Tests will contribute 30%, and the final written examination 70%, except for Field Internship Course which will be assessed as described under the course description.

The pass mark for each course unit shall be 40%

Graduates of this programme shall be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science (B.Env.Sc.)

Course structure	institutions
Univesrity common units	Level 300
UCU 100 Communication skills	Core units
UCU 101 Development studies	ENS 330 Environmental impact assessment and audit
UCU 103 Introduction to creative and critical thinking	ENS 331 Remote sensing for environmental sciences
UCU 105 Hiv/Aids and drugs	ENS 332 Aquatic ecology
Level 100	ENS 333 Environmental research methods
Core units	ENS 334 Field internship/ practicum
ENS 130 Environmental physics	Electives
ENS 131 Environmental chemistry	Ecology
ENS 132 Environmental biology	ENS 335 Advanced environmental ecology (pre-requisite ens 230)
ENS 133 Man and environment	ENS 336 Arid and semi arid lands (asal) development
ENS 134 Technology, development and environment	ENS 337 Wildlife ecology
ENS 135 Principles of earth science	ENS 338 Wetland resources
ERC 102 Basic mathematics	ENS 339 Environmental microbiology
EPM 111 Environmental planning and management	ENS 340 Principles of ethnobotany
Level 200	Pollution and control
Core units	ENS 341 Air pollution
ENS 230 Principles of environmental ecology	ENS 342 Environment and human health
ENS 231 Environmental statistics	ENS 343 Water pollution
ENS 232 Atmospheric environment	ENS 344 Municipal solid waste management
ENS 233 Soil habitat	ENS 345 Noise pollution
ENS 234 Environmental genetics	Natural resources management
ENS 235 Endangered species	ENS 347 Energy resources and management
ENS 236 East african natural flora and fauna	ENS 348 Forest resources
ENS 237 Human population dynamics	ENS 349 Rangeland resources management
ENS 238 Environmental climatology	
ENS 239 Land use and evaluation	
ERC 203 Cultures and environmental resource conservation	
EPM 241 Environmental planning and management	

ENS 350 Mineral resources
ENS 351 Environmental hydrology
ENS 352 Management of soil erosion

Level 400

Core units

ENS 430 Research project (equivalent to 2 units)
(pre-requisite ens 333)
ENS 431 Soil and water conservation
ENS 432 Environmental modeling
ENS 433 Environmental biotechnology (pre-requisite
ens 234)

Electives

Ecology

ENS 434 Agroecosystem management
ENS 436 Industrial ecology and cleaner production
ENS 4 35 Urban ecology
ENS 437 Land degradation and desertification
ENS 438 agrometeorology

Pollution

ENS 439 Ecotoxicology
ENS 440 Environmental risks and hazard
management
ENS 441 Environmental epidemiology
ENS 442 Occupational health and safety
ENS 443 Water and waste water treatment
ENS 444 Harzadous waste management

Natural resources management

ENS 445 Environmental impacts of mining
ENS 446 Agroforestry
ENS 447 Forest Resources Management (Pre-
Requisite ENS 348)
ENS 448 Wildlife Resource Management (Pre-
Requisite ENS 337)
ENS 449 Marine Resources Management (Pre-
Requisite ens 332)
ENS 450 Water Resources Management
ENS 451 Geoinformatics (Pre-Requisite ENS 331)
ENS 452 Environmental Economics
ENS 453 Environmental Policy And Law

BACHELOR OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (RESOURCE CONSERVATION)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to satisfying the University entry requirements, for admission into the Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Resource Conservation) degree programme, candidates must have attained at least C+ in KCSE or its equivalent in any three of the following: Mathematics, Geography, Biology or Biological Sciences, Physics or Physical Sciences or Chemistry, Agriculture. To qualify for the award of the degree, a student will be required to take all the core units offered. To gain admission into the Programme diploma holders: -

Must have passed KCSE or its equivalent with a minimum of C mean grade or Division 3.

Must have successfully completed an ordinary diploma course in environmental related disciplines from recognised colleges and attained a minimum Credit grade.

DEGREE PATTERN

All the students registered in this Programme will take 6 units in the Level 100 and 8 units in the Level 200. Students will either take 8 or 12 units in each of the Levels 300 and 400 depending on whether they are Regular (8 units) or Major (12 units) students in the programme. In addition, students will take a total of 4 University Common Units in Level 100.

Students will take a total of 50 units to graduate in the degree of B.Env. Sci. (Resource Conservation). The units will comprise 14 (Level 100) and 12 in each of the other three levels.

COURSE STRUCTURE

LEVEL ONE HUNDRED (100) UNITS

In Level 100, students will take 4 University common units, all the core units from the Programme plus 4 units from other relevant sister programmes in the School.

UNIVERSITY COMMON UNITS

- UCU 100: Communication Skills
- UCU 101: Development Studies or
- UCU 104: Entrepreneurship
- UCU 103: Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking
- UCU 105 HIVv/AIDs and drugs

CORE UNITS

- ERC 100: Principles of Environmental Education
- ENS 135: Principles of Earth Science
- ERC 101: Introduction to Soil Science
- ERC 102: Basic Mathematics for Environmental Studies
- ENS 132: Environmental Biology
- ENS 134: Technology, Development and Environment

TWO HUNDRED (200) SERIES

In Level 200, students will take all the core units from the Programme plus 3 units from other relevant sister programmes in the School.

CORE UNITS

- ERC 200: General Research Methodology
- ENS 230: Principles of Environmental Ecology
- ENS 231: Environmental Statistics
- ERC 201: Emerging Environmental Issues
- ERC 202: Natural Resources Conservation
- ERC 203: Culture and Environmental Resource Conservation
- ERC 204: Comparative Studies of Agricultural Systems
- ERC 205: Climatology and Hydrology
- ERC 206: Philosophy of Environmental Education

THREE HUNDRED (300) SERIES

In Level 300, Regular students will take all the core units from the Programme and 4 units from other relevant sister programmes in the School, while the Major students will take the core units plus 4 electives from the Programme.

CORE UNITS

- ERC 300: Resource Economics

- ENS 330: Environmental Impact Assessment and Audit

- ENS 331: Remote Sensing for Environmental Sciences

- ERC 301: Agriculture and the Environment

- ERC 302: Soil Fertility

- ERC 303: Environmental Resource Inventory

- ERC 304: Agroforestry Practices

- ERC 305: Natural Resource Utilisation and Development

- ERC 306: Environmental Internship/Field Attachment (Practicum)

ELECTIVES

- ERC 307: Natural Technological Hazards

- ERC 308: Computer Application in Environmental Conservation

- ERC 309: Urban Forestry

- ERC 310: Natural Resources

- ERC 311: Sanitation and Environment

- ERC 312: Environmental Aesthetics

- ENS 336 Arid and Semi Arid Lands (ASALs) development

FOUR HUNDRED (400) SERIES

In Level 400, the Regular students will take all core units from the Programme and 4 units from other relevant sister Programmes in the School, while the Major students will take all the core units plus 4 electives from the Programme.

CORE UNITS

- ERC 400: Integrated Resource Management

- ERC 401: Environmental Resources and Conflict Resolution

- ERC 402: Environmental Programmes Development

- ERC 403: Land Management and Conservation

- ERC 404: Community Participation in Natural Resource Management

- ENS 431: Soil and Water Conservation

- ENS 453: Environmental Policy and Law

- ERC 405: Environmental Resource Accounting

- ERC 406: Research Project (Equivalent to 2 units)

ELECTIVES

- ERC 407: Human settlements and the Environment

- ERC 408: Biotechnology and Environmental Conservation

- ERC 409: Non-Formal Environmental Education for Resource Conservation

- ERC 410: Advocacy and Networking in Natural Resource Management

- ERC 411: Biological Control and Environment

- ERC 412: Mountain Ecology

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE PROGRAMME

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The common regulations for Masters Degrees in the University shall apply.

The general regulations for all Masters Degrees in the School of Environmental Studies and Human Sciences shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for admission to pursue the Master of Environmental Science degree course:

A holder of First Class or Second Class Honours (Upper Division) or their equivalent in Environmental Science, Environmental Education, Geography, Geology, Meteorology, Physical Sciences, Biological Sciences, Technology, Agriculture or Engineering.

A holder of Second Class (Lower Division) Bachelor Degree in the above mentioned disciplines from Kenyatta University or any other recognized university with at least two years research or relevant working experience may be considered.

DURATION AND PATTERN OF PROGRAMME

The Master of Environmental Science Programme shall be a full time programme extending over a minimum period of 18 months but not more than two years.

In the first year, students shall take a minimum of 10 units (i.e., 5 per semester) of which 5 will be core units for all Masters students and 5 will be electives, that is, one unit chosen from each of the five areas of specialization offered by the Department: Ecosystem Dynamics and Biodiversity; Natural Resources; Pollution Control and Industrial Safety; Environment and Urbanization; and Energy and Environment.

In the second year of study, students shall concentrate on their research work and submit a thesis (10 units).

CERTIFICATION

The degree to be awarded is designated: Master of Environmental Science.

EXAMINATION REQUIREMENTS

The general University examination regulations shall apply.

Students enrolled for the Master of Environmental Science degree programme will be expected to take written examinations on all taught courses.

Assessment of each unit shall be done at the end of the semester in which it is taught.

The written examination will constitute 70% of the total marks while the coursework assessment tests will constitute 30% of the total marks per unit.

The pass mark shall be 50%.

Every student must do research in the second year and submit a thesis for examination.

Theses will be examined and classified as Pass or Fail.

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

Year 1

Core Units

ENS 500: Environment and Development

ENS 501: Statistical Analysis Techniques

ENS 502: Research Methodology

ENS 503: Environmental Impact Assessment

ENS 504: Climate Change and Global Warming

Electives

Option I. Ecosystem Dynamics and Biodiversity

ENS 505: Ecosystem Structure and Function

ENS 506: Population and Community Ecology

ENS 507: Evolution and Environment

ENS 508: Biodiversity

ENS 509: Ecosystems of East Africa

ENS 510: Wetland Ecology

ENS 511: Coastal and Marine Ecosystems

ENS 512: Ecological Techniques

Option II. Natural Resources

ENS 513: Soil Resources

ENS 514: Water Resources

ENS 515: Food Resources Production and Security

ENS 516: Forest Resources

ENS 517: Wildlife Resources

ENS 518: Energy Resources

ENS 519: Mineral Resources

ENS 520: Land Use Dynamics and Conservation
ENS 521: Rangeland Resources
ENS 522: Biotechnology

Option III. Pollution Control and Industrial Safety

ENS 523: Air Pollution
ENS 524: Water Pollution
ENS 525: Toxic Substances and Environmental Health
ENS 526: Occupational Safety
ENS 527: Industrial Ecology and Cleaner Production
ENS 528: Industrial Hazardous Waste
ENS 529: Pesticides and Pest Control
ENS 530: Environmental Health and Disease
ENS 531: Pollution Control
ENS 532: Isotopes and Pollution

Option IV. Environment and Urbanization

ENS 533: Urban Environment Assessment
ENS 534: Urban Population Dynamics
ENS 535: Urban Human Settlements
ENS 536: Urban Policy Development
ENS 537: Urban Ecological Foot Print

ENS 538: Urban Growth Patterns and Land Use
ENS 539: Energy and Urban Environment
ENS 540: Urban and Peri-Urban Agriculture
ENS 541: Urban Forestry

Option V. Energy and Environment

ENS 542: Energy Resources
ENS 543: Energy and Social Issues
ENS 544: Renewable Energy Technologies
ENS 545: Rural Energy in Developing Countries
ENS 546: Energy Policies for Sustainable Development
ENS 547: Energy Economics
ENS 548: Petroleum Energy
ENS 549: Geothermal Energy
ENS 550: Fuelwood Energy

Year 2

ENS 551: Thesis [10 units]

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (AGROFORESTRY AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT)

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for the Masters Degrees in the University shall apply.

The common regulations for the Masters degrees in the School of Environmental Studies shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration for the Master of Environmental Studies in Agroforestry and Rural Development.

A holder of First-Class honors or Second-Class (Upper Division) degrees or their equivalent in Environmental Studies, Forestry, Agriculture, Biological Sciences and Social Sciences from a recognized university.

A holder of a Second Class honors (Lower Division) degrees in the above mentioned areas with evidence of research and field experience.

DURATION AND DEGREE PATTERN

The Master of Environmental Studies (Agroforestry and Rural Development) degree programme is by Course work, Examinations and Theses.

The course is a full-time programme extending over a period of at least eighteen months.

In the first year of study, students will take at least ten units, six of which will be Core and four

Electives

In the second year of study, students will carry out a field research and submit a thesis for examination.

Students will be required to attend seminars and present at least two critique papers in areas related to Agroforestry and Rural Development.

Mode of Evaluation

Students enrolled for the Master of Environmental Studies (Agroforestry and Rural Development) degree programme will be expected to take written examinations on all the taught units.

The Examinations will constitute 70% of the total marks while the Course work assessment tests (CATS) will constitute 30%. Theses will be examined and classified as Pass or Fail.

Course structure

CORE UNITS

EFA 500:	Agroforestry Systems
EFA 501:	Multipurpose Trees, Shrubs and Nursery Technology
EFA 502:	Research Methods for Agroforestry Systems and Rural Development
EFA 503:	Rural Development
EFA 504	Social Participation in Community Development
EFA 505	Seminars

Elective Units

EFA 506	Introduction to Forestry
EFA 507	Forest Ecology
EFA 508	Drylands Natural Resources Management
EFA 509	Economics of Land and Water Resource Management:

EFA 510	Principles and Management of Watershed Resources
EFA 511	Soil Conservation
EFA 512	Soil Management and Productivity in Agroforestry
EFA 513	Climatic and Edaphic Resources of Agricultural Systems
EFA 514	Environmental Stress and Crop Production
EFA 515	Management of Cropping Systems
EFA 516	Basics of Agricultural Systems
EFA 517	Statistical Methods in Agroforestry and Rural Development
EFA 518	Economic Development and Gender Issues with reference to rural development
EFA 519	Ecology of Agronomic Crop
EFA 520	Modeling and Simulation of Agroforestry Systems
EFA 521	Urban Forestry

REGULATIONS OF PH.D ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for the PhD Degrees in the University shall apply.

- 2.2 The common regulations for the PhD degrees in the School of Environmental Studies shall apply. The following shall be eligible for registration for the PhD Environmental Studies Masters in the following: Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Agriculture, Forestry, Science, Education Science and other related Sciences

DURATION AND DEGREE PATTERN

- 3.1 The PhD of Environmental Studies degree programme is by Course work, Examinations and Theses or by Research only.
- 3.2 The course is a full-time programme extending over a period of at least three years.

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

BACHELOR OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT)

Admission Requirements:

Applicants must have a mean grade of (C+) in KSCE or its equivalent with at least C+ in any one subject in at least three of the following clusters: (1) English or Mathematics; (2) Biology, Physics or Chemistry; (3) History and Government, Geography or Social Education and Ethics; (4) Home Science, Agriculture, or Computer Studies; and (5) Accounting, Commerce or Economics.

Candidates with C Plain must in addition have a Diploma of at least Credit Pass in a field of study related to the environment and community Development, obtained from an institution recognized by Kenyatta University.

Certification

The degree to be offered shall be called: Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Community Development) i.e., B. Env. S. (Com. Dev.).

Pattern and Structure of Program

In level 100, students shall take the required four university common units, five (5) core units from Environmental Studies and Community Development (ECD), two (2) units from Environmental Resources Conservation (ERC/ENS), and two (2) units from Environmental Planning and Management (EPM).

In level 200, students must take eight (8) core units from ECD, two (2) from ERC/ENS, and two (2) from EPM.

The Department offers all the units in levels 300 and 400. A student must take all the core units indicated in each level and the required number of electives.

Course Structure

Level 100

University Common Units

UCU 100: Communication Skills

UCU 101: Development Studies

UCU 103: Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking

UCU 104: Entrepreneurship

Core Units

ECD 100: Foundations and Development of Environmentalism

ECD 103 Fundamentals of Sustainable Community Development

ECD 104: Human Ecology and Adaptations I

ECD 105: Population Dynamics and Resource Use

ECD 106: Rural Development and Technology Transfer

Common Units

ERC 100: Principles of Environmental Education

ERC 102: Basic Mathematics for Environmental Studies OR

ENS132: Environmental Biology

EPM 111: Environmental Planning and Management

EPM 144: Planning for Urban Public Utilities

Level 200

Core Units

ECD 201: Communities and Environmental Aesthetics

ECD 202: Environmental Anthropology

ECD 203: Environmental Psychology and Human Development

ECD 204: Water Resources and Sanitation Management

ECD 205: Principles of Integrated Watershed Management

ECD 206: Principles of Natural Resources Management

ECD 207: Trade, Environment and Community Development

ECD 208: Human Ecology and Adaptations II (Prerequisite ECD 104)

Common Units

ERC 203: Cultures and Environmental Resources Conservation

ERC 205: Climatology and Hydrology

EPM 222: Environmental Planning and Management Techniques

EPM 242: Resource Use Planning

Level 300

Core Units

ECD 300: Environmental Law and Policy I

ECD 301: Introduction to Applied Statistics

ECD 302: Principles of Research Methods

ECD 303: Project Management, Monitoring & Evaluation

ECD 304: Practicum (*Prerequisite for graduation*)

Elective Units

ECD 306: Human Settlement, Environment and Development

ECD 307: Community Development in Drylands of Kenya

ECD 309: Environmental Journalism and Advocacy

ECD 310: Agriculture and the Environment

ECD 311: Environmental Conflicts and Peace-building

ECD 312: Environmental Indigenous Knowledge Systems

ECD 315: Energy Resources and Community Development

ECD 316: Civil Society and Environmental Management

ECD 317: Education for Sustainable Development

ECD 318: Participatory Research Approaches

ECD 319: Social Work and Humanitarian Assistance

Level 400

Core Units

ECD 400: Environmental Impact Assessment and Auditing

ECD 401: Environmental Law and Policy II

ECD 402: Environmental Economics and Valuation

ECD 403: Environment and Community Health

ECD 404: Research Project I

Elective Units

ECD 405: Gender, Environment and Community Development

ECD 406: Local Environment and International Relations

ECD 407: Disaster Preparedness and Management Systems

ECD 410: Wildlife, Tourism and Community Development

ECD 413: Politics and Environmental Governance

ECD 415: Poverty, Ecosystems and Human Well-being

ECD 416: Labour, Occupational Health and Safety

ECD 418: Intellectual and Corporate Social Responsibility

ECD 420: Principles of Administration & Management

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT)

Admission Requirements

Applicants must have one of the following qualifications:

- i. At least a Second Class Honours (Upper Second) degree in Environmental Studies or in related disciplines such as Geography, Natural Resources Management, Wildlife and Tourism Management, Agriculture & Agricultural Engineering, Urban & Regional Planning, Biological and Physical Sciences, Development Studies, and Economics among others, from Kenyatta University or any other recognized university.
- ii. A Lower Second Class degree in the above disciplines with at least two years of working experience in areas related to Environmental Studies and Community Development.

Duration and Programme Structure

i. Full time Programme

The full time program shall run for eighteen months starting every September of each year. In the first academic year, students shall take a minimum of 12 units. Students have to register for 7 core units in the first semester and any 5 elective units in the second semester. In the second academic year, students will be required to execute problem solving research under supervision and submit a thesis that will be

examined in accordance with University regulations.

ii. Institutional-Based Programme

The Institutional-based Programme (IBP) runs for two years during the three holiday sessions in a year (i.e. April, August and December). Students will take course work of up to 16 taught units during these sessions, in addition to the final project, which accounts for 4 units. Options to audit additional units exist.

Certification

The degree to be awarded is designated: Master of Environmental Studies (Community Development); i.e. M. Envs (Comm Dev).

Examinations

University examination regulations shall apply; i.e. course work, examination, and thesis (for regular master's programme) and course work, examination and project for institutional-based programme (IBP).

Course Units

Core Units

ECD 500:	Environment and Philosophy of Sustainable Community Development
ECD 501:	Applied Statistics
ECD 502:	Integrated Environmental Impact Assessment and Auditing
ECD 503:	Participatory and Qualitative Research Approaches
ECD 505:	Ethics, Politics and Environmental Governance
ECD 506:	Research Methods & Scientific Reporting
ECD 507:	Environmental Organisational and Institutional Development
ECD 514:	Community Capacity Building and Project Management

Elective Units

ECD 508:	Population Dynamics and Environmental Health
ECD 509:	Agriculture, Dryland Management & Environment
ECD 511:	Sustainable Tourism Development
ECD 512:	Environmental Risks and Disaster Management
ECD 517:	Gender, Environment and Sustainable Development
ECD 519:	Ecosystems & Human Well-being
ECD 521:	Social Thought and Analysis
ECD 522:	Environmental Insecurity and Peace Building
ECD 523:	Global Environmental Challenges (Seminar Based)
ECD 524:	Indigenous Knowledge Systems and Development

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- (a) Candidates must fulfil the university and SES entry requirements. In addition the candidate must have grade C+ or equivalent in any three of the following subjects: Mathematics, English, Biology, Geography, History and any religious subject.
- (b) To gain admission into the programme, diploma holders:
- (i) Must have passed KCSE or its equivalent with a minimum of C mean grade or Division 3.
- (ii) Must have successfully completed an ordinary diploma course and attained a minimum credit grade in Environmental Studies, Journalism, Education, Public Health and any relevant Engineering field.

DEGREE PATTERN:

The students will follow the 3:2:2:2 or 3: 2: 1:1 degree pattern

- (i) In the first year of study, the students will take the mandatory four (4) University Common Units in addition to the eight (8) core units from the EED programme. They will also take two (2) other units, each from any two other departments in the School of environmental Studies (SES)

- (ii) In the second year of study, the students will take all the ten (10) core units in addition to two (2) other units from one other SES department.
- (iii) In the third year and fourth year of study, the students will take ten (10) units from EED programme (Eight of which must be core); and two other (2) units from any of SES departments for each year. A student may also choose all the twelve (12) units from EED programme in third and fourth years.

EXAMINATION AND CERTIFICATION

- (a) The general University Examination regulations shall apply. To graduate in the degree on Bachelor of Science (Environmental Education), students will take a total of 50 units. The units will comprise of 14 level 100 and 12 units in each of the other three levels.
- (b) Graduates of this programme will be awarded a Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Education (Bsc. Environmental Education).

COURSE STRUCTURE

LEVEL 100

CORE UNITS

EED 100: Principles of Environmental Education
 EED 101: Philosophy of Environmental Education
 EED 102: Formal Environmental Education
 EED 103: Environmental interpretation and Communication
 EED 104: Environmental Sociology
 EED 105: Environmental Values and Ethics
 EED 106: Introduction to the Physical Environmental Education
 EED 107: Introduction to Environmental Biology

EED 303: Environmental Decision Making
 EED 304: Statistics for Environmental Education
 EED 305: Research methodology in Environmental Education
 EED 306: Field Attachment
 EED 307: Conservation and Biodiversity Education

ELECTIVES

EED 309: Environment and Culture
 EED 310: Population and Natural Resources in Kenya
 EED 311: Social Impacts of Development
 EED 312: Participatory Environmental Management
 EED 313: Early Childhood Environmental Education
 EED 314: Environment and Human Health
 EED 315: Environmental Hazards and Disasters Education
 EED 317: Water Resource Education
 EED 318: Environmental Education Institutions

LEVEL 200

CORE UNITS

EED 200: Theories of Environmental Education
 EED 201: Indigenous Natural Resource Conservation Practices
 EED 202: Environmental psychology
 EED 203: Education for Sustainable Development
 EED 204: Environmental Advocacy
 EED 205: Information Technology for Environmental Education
 EED 206: Indigenous Environmental Knowledge Systems
 EED 207: Environmental Journalism
 EED 208: Introduction to the Environmental Physics of Soil, Water and Watersheds
 EED 209: Environmental Laboratory and Field Education

LEVEL 400

CORE UNITS

EED 400: Environmental Education Assessment and Evaluation
 EED 401: Non Formal Environmental Education
 EED 402: Environmental Impact Assessment and Audit
 EED 403: Resources for Environmental Education and Extension

LEVEL 300

CORE UNITS

EED 300: Environmental Education Processes
 EED 301: Environmental Education for Adult Learners
 EED 302: Curriculum Development for Environmental Education

EED 404: Environmental News Writing and Reporting
 EED 405: Outdoor and Outreach Environmental Education
 EED 407: Environmental Policies and Laws
 EED 409: Environmental Conflicts Resolution
 EED 410: Research Project I
 EED 411: Research project I

ELECTIVES

EED 402: Biodiversity Education for Sustainable Development

EED 406: Eco-theology and Contemporary Environmental Education

EED 412: Environmental Education and Resources Use and Planning

EED 413: Environmental Politics

EED 414: Education on Arid Land Resources

EED 415: Environment and food Security

EED 416: Invasive Alien Species Education

MASTER OF SCIENCE (ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for admission into the Masters Degrees in the University shall apply.

The common regulations for the Masters degrees in the School of Environmental Studies and Human Sciences shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for admission to the Master of Environmental Science (Environmental Education) programme

A holder of First-Class or Second-Class (Upper Division) degrees or their equivalent in Environmental Education, Environmental Studies, Forestry, Agriculture, Biophysical Sciences and Social Sciences from a recognised university .

A holder of a Second Class honors (Lower Division) degrees in the above mentioned areas with evidence of at least two years relevant working experience.

DURATION AND DEGREE PATTERN

The Master of Science (Environmental Education) degree programme is by course work, examinations and thesis.

The programme will take a minimum of 18 months

To graduate in Master of Science (Environmental Education) the student is expected to pass at least ten units (six of which will be core) in addition to a thesis.

In the first year of study, the student is expected to take 10 units.

In the second year, the student will be expected to carry out a field research and submit a thesis for examination.

Examination

The general university examination regulations shall apply.

Students enrolled for the Master of Science (Environmental Education) degree programme will be expected to take written examinations on all the taught units.

The written examinations will constitute 60% of the total marks while the Course Work Assessment Tests (CATS) will constitute 40%. Pass mark shall be 50%.

Every student must do research and submit a thesis for examination.

Course structure		Elective Units	
LEVEL 500		EED 506:	Indigenous and contemporary Environmental Education
CORE UNITS		EED 507:	Environmental Decision making and Attitudes Development
EED 500:	Environmental Education for Sustainable Development	EED 508:	Global Environmental Challenges and Resolution Options
EED 501:	Development and Environment	EED 509:	Environmental Extension, Monitoring and Evaluation
EED 502:	Curriculum Development in environmental education	EED 510:	Socio-Economic aspects of Environmental Education
EED 503:	Methodologies for Education for Sustainable Development	EED 511:	Environmental Education Resources
EED 504:	Research Methods in Environmental Education	ECD 502:	Environmental Impact Assessment and Auditing
EED 505:	Statistical Methods in Environmental Education	EFA 504:	Social Participation in Community Development
EED 512:	Thesis	ECD 517:	Urbanization and Urban Communities and Evaluation

SCHOOL OF HEALTH SCIENCES

DEPARTMENT OF NURSING

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN NURSING AND PUBLIC HEALTH

Entry Requirements

- a) Candidates wishing to study for the Bachelor of Science degree in Nursing and Public
- b) Candidates shall have obtained a mean grade of at least C+ at K.C.S.E. and passed the subject clusters as indicated or their equivalents:

Alternative A

Biology	B
Chemistry	B
Mathematics or Physics	C+
English or Kiswahili	B

Alternative B

Biological Sciences	B+
Physical Sciences	B+
Mathematics	C+
English or Kiswahili	B

OR

- (c) 2 Principal passes in Biology and Chemistry and a subsidiary pass either in physics or Mathematics

OR

- (d) Candidates must be holders of a Diploma in Nursing from a recognized medical training institution or its equivalent. The Diploma holders must have been registered as Nurses.

CREDIT TRANSFER SYSTEM

Candidates holding Ordinary Diplomas in Nursing or approved

qualifications in designated Biomedical Sciences may have a credit transfer of up to 18 units.

All clinical units, community health attachments and clinical rotations are not eligible for Credit transfer.

DURATION AND PROGRAMME OF STUDY

- (1) The Bachelor of Science degree programme in Nursing and Public Health shall be completed when a registered student has taken and passed in at least 94 units including 3 University common units 1 school common unit and all core units in the programme, normally covering a period of 12 Semesters (4yrs).
- (2) Each clinical unit shall comprise of 60 contact hours. These will comprise lectures, practicals, field courses, and clinical placements and combined community health attachments where applicable. Non-clinical units will remain at 35 contact hours.
- (3) Each graduating student shall proceed on a one-year internship within designated health facilities preceding registration by the relevant professional body.
- (4) The course will take twelve semesters. During the third semester they will go for clinical placements.

Examinations Regulations

The Bachelor of Science degree programme in Nursing and Public health shall be completed when a registered student has taken and passed in 92 units of the programme as well as 2 university common units and one school common unit in the programme normally covering a period of 8 teaching semesters and 4 clinical placements of 16 weeks each.

The University Examination Regulations shall apply.

The overall assessment of the student's performance in each unit shall be done at the end of every semester and shall comprise of continuous assessments and written examinations. In some specific units, oral and practical examinations will be administered as part of continuous assessments.

Written examinations shall comprise of

Multiple choice Questions (MCQS)- 20 questions of 20 marks.

Short Answer Questions (SAQS) - 8 questions of 5 marks each

Making total of 40 marks.

Essay Questions - 2 questions of 20 marks each

Making total of 40 marks

Each theory unit shall be marked out of 100 marks distributed as follows

The written examination 70%

Take away assignment 20%

Sit in CAT 10%

A candidate is expected to have 95% attendance in class to sit a University examination.

All clinical rotations are compulsory in order for candidates to meet the minimum requirement of the Professional Regulatory Board.

A candidate is expected to have 95% clinical placement attendance.

In some specific clinical placements practical examinations including orals will be administered and will be marked out of 100%. The pass mark for these examinations will be 50%.

For all clinical placements, continuous assessments will be carried out.

The pass mark for written examination shall be 50%. A candidate who obtains between 47% and 49% may be compensated to attain a pass mark of 50% by the departmental examination moderation board. The marks may be deducted from the relevant units the student has passed well.

The letter grades for the marks scored per unit shall be indicated as follows for inclusion in the Academic transcript.

Letter Grade	Range of marks (%)	Remarks
A	75 and Above	Distinction
B	65 to 74	Credit
C	50 to 64	Pass
E	49 and below	Fail

Incomplete examination

All units offered in the programme are a pre-requisite to proceed to the next academic year. A candidate must pass in the units before proceeding to the next academic year. The exam will only be complete together with all CAT marks.

Academic Warning

A candidate who fails in more than half of units taken in any one semester shall be given an academic warning (AW) by the Dean of School upon recommendation by Senate.

Supplementary

A candidate who fails in up to half of units in an academic year will be allowed to do supplementary examinations in failed unit(s) before proceeding to the next academic year.

Repeating

A candidate who fails in more than half of units taken in an academic year will repeat the whole year.

A candidate who fails in ANY unit in the supplementary examinations will repeat the whole year.

A candidate who fails in up to half of units taken after repeating the year will be given a chance to do supplementary in the failed units. If he/she fails in any supplementary he/she will be discontinued.

Discontinuation

A candidate who fails in all the units in any one semester will be discontinued.

Appeal against discontinuation will be addressed to the Vice-Chancellor.

The degree of Bachelor of Science in Nursing and Public Health shall not be classified.

UNITS

100 LEVEL UNITS

CORE UNITS

- HSU 100: Basic Life Support and Emergency Care - 35
- UCU 102: Introduction to computer studies- 35
- UCU 103: Introduction to creative and critical thinking- 35
- UCU 104: Entrepreneurship - 35

SEMESTER I

1. HNS 100: Cell Biology and General Genetics - 60
2. HNS 101: Introduction to Human Anatomy - 60
3. HNS 102: Introduction to Human Physiology - 60
4. HNS 103: Embryology - 60
5. HNS 104: Medical Biochemistry I - 60
6. HNS 105: Medical Microbiology - 60
7. HNS 106: Fundamentals of Nursing Practice I - 60

SEMESTER II

8. HNS 107: Fundamentals of Nursing II - 60
9. HNS 108: Public Health Nursing I - 60
10. HNS 109: Medical Biochemistry II - 60
11. HNS 110: Reproductive Health and Safe Motherhood I - 60
12. HNS 111: Advanced Human Physiology I - 60
13. HNS 112: Advanced Human Anatomy - 60
14. HNS 113: Advanced Human Physiology II - 60

SEMESTER III

- HNS 114: Placement I (9 units)
- (a) Community health placement (4 weeks)
- Female Medical placement 1 (4 weeks)
- Male Medical Placement (4 weeks)
- Antenatal/Postnatal wards placement (4 weeks)

SEMESTER I

1. HNS 200: Public Health Nursing II - 60
2. HNS 201: Advanced Nursing Procedures - 60
3. HNS 202: Fundamentals of Medical Sociology and Anthropology - 60
4. HNS 203: Reproductive Health and Safe

Motherhood II - 60

5. HNS 204: Principles of Human Psychology - 60
6. HNS 205: Immunology - 60
7. HNS 206: Pathology I - 60

SEMESTER II

8. HNS 207: Pathology II - 60
9. HNS 208: Medical and Surgical Nursing I - 60
10. HNS 209: Medical and Surgical Nursing II - 60
11. HNS 210: Introduction Pharmacology & Therapeutics. - 60
12. HNS 211: Foundations of Human Nutrition. - 60
13. HNS 212: Medical Parasitology - 60
14. HNS 213: Paediatric Nursing. - 60

SEMESTER III

- HNS 214: placement II (Units)
- (a) Surgical placement (4 weeks)
- (b) Paediatric placement (4 weeks)
- (c) Labour ward placement (4 weeks)
- (d) Nursery/post-Natal ward

SEMESTER I

1. HNS 300: Epidemiology and Biostatistics. - 60
2. HNS 301: Communication Skills in clinical Sciences. - 60
3. HNS 302: Reproductive Health & Safe Motherhood III - 60
4. HNS 303: Public Health Nursing III. - 60
5. HNS 304: Health Promotion and Education. - 60
6. HNS 305: Educational Psychology for Nurses. - 60
7. HNS 306: Mental Health & Psychiatric Nursing. - 60

SEMESTER II

8. HNS 307: Clinical Pharmacology & Therapeutics (Adopted from HNS 305) - 60
9. HNS 308: Administration of Nursing Services. - 60
10. HNS 309: Occupational Health + Imaging Sciences - 60
11. HNS 310: Essentials of Environmental Health + Water Safety and Health. - 60
12. HNS 311: Clinical Methods. - 60
13. HNS 312: Social Work and Community Development - 60

14. HNS 313: Reproductive Health & Safe Motherhood IV. - 60

SEMESTER III

15. HNS 314: Placement III (9 units)
 (a) Obstetric placement (4 weeks)
 (b) Mental Health Nursing Placement (4 weeks)
 (c) Rural and urban Health experience (4 weeks)
 (d) Gynaecology Placement (4 weeks)

SEMESTER I

1. HNS 400: Ophthalmology - 60
 2. HNS 401: Dermatology - 60
 3. HNS 402: Ear, Nose, Throat (ENT) - 60
 4. HNS 403: Theatre Nursing - 60
 5. HNS 404: Health Services Management & Health Economics- 60
 6. HNS 405: Intensive Care & Renal Nursing- 60

SEMESTER II

7. HNS 406: Curriculum and Instruction in Nursing - 60
 8. HNS 407: Research Methodology - 60
 9. HNS 408: Research Project (2 units) - 60
 10. HNS 409: Palliative, Home-based Care. - 60
 11. HNS 410: Public Relations in Nursing Practice - 60

SEMESTER III

- HNS 411: Placement IV (9 Units)
 (a) Teaching Practice Placement (4 weeks)
 (b) Operating Room/Intensive care Placement (4 weeks)
 (c) Casualty/Outpatient Placement (4 weeks)
 (d) District experience (4 weeks)

INSTITUTIONAL BASED PROGRAM (UPGRADING (KRCHN) DIPLOMA TO BACHELOR OF SCIENCE NURSING & PUBLIC HEALTH DEGREE

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

A Candidate must be Kenya Registered Community Health Nurses [KRCHN] from a recognized nurse training institution.

The candidate must be registered/ licensed as Nurses by Nursing Council of Kenya.

The candidate must have at least 2 years working experience post registration.

The Candidate shall have obtained a mean grade of at least C at K.C.S.E or Division II at KCE or its equivalent and passed the subject clusters as indicated below:

Alternative A

	KCSE	KCE
Biology	C+	Credit
Chemistry	C+	Credit
Mathematics or Physics	C+	Credit
English or Kiswahili	C+	Credit

Alternative B

Biological Sciences	C+	Credit
Physical Sciences	C+	Credit
Mathematics	C+	Credit
English or Kiswahili	C+	Credit

OR

(iii) Principle passes in Biology and chemistry and a subsidiary pass either in Physics or Mathematics.

DURATION AND PROGRAMME OF STUDY

The course will be conducted through theory and clinical placements. The students will undertake classroom learning two days per week for two and half calendar years. Clinical placement will commence from the third semester of first year when the students will be placed for three days per week until the end of the course.

The Bachelor of Science degree programme in Nursing shall be completed when a registered student has taken and passed in 42 units and 3 University Common Units. The programme will cover a period of 8 semesters (2 ½

calendar years).

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

The University Examination Regulations shall apply.
In order to graduate with a Bachelor of Science in Nursing, the candidates shall have registered for and passed in 42 units and 3 University Common Units.
The overall assessment of the student's performance in each unit shall be done at the end of every semester and shall comprise of continuous assessments and written examinations. In some specific units, oral and practical examinations will be administered as part of continuous assessments.

Written examinations shall comprise of

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQS):	20 questions of 20 marks.
Short Answer Questions (SAQS):	8 questions of 5 marks each
Making total of 40 marks.	
Essay Questions:	2 questions of 20 marks each
Making total of 40 marks	

Each theory unit shall be marked out of 100 marks distributed as follows

The written examination	70%
Take away assignment	20%
Sit in CAT	10%

A candidate is expected to have at least 95% attendance in class to sit a University examination.
All clinical rotations are compulsory in order for candidates to meet the minimum requirements of the Professional Regulatory Board.
In some specific clinical placements practical examinations including orals will be administered and will be marked out of 100%. The pass mark for these examinations will be 65%.
For all clinical placements, continuous assessments will be carried out.
The pass mark for written examination shall be 50%. A candidate who obtains between 47% and 49% may be compensated to attain a pass mark of 50% by the departmental examination moderation board. The marks may only be deducted from the related units the student has passed well. The maximum number of units that may be compensated will be two.
The letter grades for the marks scored per unit shall be indicated as follows for inclusion in the Academic transcript.

Letter Grade	Range of marks (%)	Remarks
A	75 and Above	Distinction
B	65 to 74	Credit
C	50 to 64	Pass
E	49 and below	Fail

Incomplete examination
All units offered in the programme in a specific level are a pre-requisite to proceed to the next level. A candidate must pass in the units before proceeding to the next level. The candidate must have sat for the CATs before undertaking the end of semester examination.

Academic Warning
A candidate who fails in more than half of units taken in any one semester shall be given an academic warning (AW) by the Dean of School upon recommendation by Senate.
A candidate who fails in more than half of units taken in any one semester shall be given an academic warning (AW) by the Dean of School upon approval by Senate.
A candidate who repeats the year will get an academic warning.
A candidate who fails in any unit(s) after repeating the year will be given an academic warning.

Supplementary
A candidate who fails in up to half of units in an academic year will be allowed to undertake supplementary examinations in failed unit(s) before proceeding to the next academic year.

A supplementary examination shall be marked out of 100% and the maximum score awarded shall be 50%.

Repeating

A candidate who fails in more than half of units taken in an academic year will repeat the whole year.

A candidate who fails in ANY unit in the supplementary examinations will repeat the whole year.

A candidate who fails in up to half of units taken after repeating the year will be given a chance undertake supplementary in the failed units.

Discontinuation

A candidate who fails in all the units in any one semester will be discontinued.

A candidate who fails in any supplementary in the repeating year will be discontinued.

Appeal against discontinuation will be addressed to the Vice-Chancellor.

The degree of Bachelor of Science in Nursing shall not be classified.

UNITS		HNS 207: Clinical Pharmacology & Therapeutics I	
Common Units		-	35
Hours		HNS 208: Pathology 11I (Haematology)	
UCU 100: Communication Skills.	- 35	-	35
UCU 103: Creative & Critical Thinking	- 35	HNS 209: Medical Parasitology	
3.		-	35
UCU 104: Entrepreneurship	- 35	HNS 210: Reproductive Health and safe Motherhood I	
		-	35
1 st YEAR		UCU 103: Creative & Critical Thinking	
SEMESTER I		-	35
HNS 100: Cell Biology and General Genetics		Placement II	
-	35	Maternity	10 weeks
HNS 101: Regional Anatomy	- 35	-	35
HNS 102: Systemic Anatomy	- 35	Antenatal	2 weeks
HNS 103: Embryology	- 35	-	70
HNS 104: Medical Biochemistry I	- 35	Postnatal	2 weeks
HNS 105: Advanced Human Physiology 1	- 35	-	70
		Labour ward	4 weeks
		-	140
SEMESTER II		New born unit	2 weeks
HNS 106: Fundamentals of Nursing	- 35	-	70
HNS 107: Medical Biochemistry II	- 35	SEMESTER II	
HNS 108: Clinical Methods	- 35	HNS 211: Epidemiology	- 35
HNS 109: Medical Microbiology	- 35	HNS 212: Biostatistics	- 35
HNS 110: Advanced Human Physiology 11	- 35	HNS 213: Paediatric & Child Health Nursing	
UCU 100: Communication Skills	- 35	-	35
SEMESTER III		HNS 214: Mental Health & Psychiatric Nursing	
HNS 200: Medical/Surgical Nursing 1-	35	-	35
HNS 201: Immunology	- 35	HNS 215: Clinical Pharmacology & Therapeutics II	
HNS 202: Pathology 1	- 35	HNS 216: Public Health Nursing 11	
HNS 203: Pathology II	- 35	-	35
HNS 204: Public Health Nursing 1-	35	Placement III	
HNS 205: Nutrition and Health	- 35	Mental health	
Placement I Medical 4 weeks	- 160	4 weeks	- 160
Surgical 4 weeks	- 160	Paediatrics	4
		weeks	- 160
2 ND YEAR		SEMESTER II	
SEMESTER I		HNS 217: Public Health Nursing III	
HNS 206: Medical/Surgical Nursing II			
-	35		

-	35	
HNS 218: Clinical Pharmacology & Therapeutics III	-	35
HNS 219: Fundamentals of Medical Sociology & Anthropology	-	35
HNS 220: Educational Psychology	-	35
HNS 221: Research Methodology	-	35
HNS 222: Critical Care and Perioperative Nursing	-	35
Placement IV		
Community health		
6 weeks	-	240
Rural		4 weeks
	-	160
District		2 weeks
	-	80
3rd YEAR		
SEMESTER I		
HNS 300: Reproductive Health & Safe Motherhood		
II	-	35
HNS 301: Health Services management & Health Economics	-	35
HNS 302: Curriculum and Instruction in Nursing	-	35

Department of pathology 200 level

Semester 1

HPA 200:	General Pathology I
HPA 202:	Basics Of Immunology
HPA 203:	Cellular Immunology
HPA 204:	Introduction To Medical Microbiology
HPA 205:	Pathogenic Bacteria
HPA 206:	Introduction To Medical Parasitology
HPA 207:	Medical Protozoology
HPA 218:	Clerkship In Pathology

Semester ii

HPA 201:	General Pathology li
HPA 208:	Immunoglobulins and Complement
HPA 209:	Immunity AND Immunoathology Of Infections
HPA 210:	clinical Bacteriology
HPA 211:	Clinical Bacteriology and Mycology
HPA 212:	Medical Helminthology I: Nematodes
HPA 213:	Medical Helminthology li: Platyhelminthes

Semester iii

HPA 214:	Clinical Immunology
HPH 215:	Applications Of Immunology In Human Disease management and control
HPA 216:	Introduction To Medical Virology

HNS 303: Geriatric nursing and Home based care

- 35

HNS 304: Gender and Health

- 35

UCU 104: Entrepreneurship

- 35

Placement V

Teaching Practicum.

4 weeks 160

Nursing Management Practice Hospital Experience

2 weeks - 80

ICU/Renal

2 weeks - 80

Operating theatre

2 weeks - 80

Casualty/OPD

2 weeks - 80

SEMESTER 11

HNS 306: Research Project 1

- 35

HNS 307: Research Project 11

- 35

HPA 217: Pathogenic Viruses

HPA 218: Clerkship In Pathology

HPA 219: Introduction To Medical Entomology.

HPA 220: Harmful Effects and Control Of Parasites

300 level iii

HPA 300: Pathology Of The Heart, Blood Vessels And lymphatics

HPA 301: Basics Of Chemical Pathology

HPA 302: Introduction to Haematology

HPA 303: Introduction to Histopathology

HPA 304: Systemic Histopathology

HPA 305: Cytology

HPA 218: Clerkship in Pathology

Semester ii

HPA 306: Pathology of Urinary Tract and the Genital system

HPA 307: Pathology of the Respiratory System

HPA 308: Neoplastic Disorders

HPA 309: Histopathology and Cytology Of Internal organs

HPA 310: Toxicology and Forensic Chemical Pathology

HPA 311: Pathology of the Gastrointestinal Tract

HPA 218: Clerkship in Pathology

Semester iii

HPA 312: Haemostasis

HPA 313: Pathology of Skeletal and Soft Tissue

HPA 314: Blood Transfusion

Hpa 315: Neuropathology

HPA 316: Pathology of the Skin and Breast

HPA 218: Clerkship in Pathology

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN ANATOMY

BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY (MBChB)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- (a) Candidates shall have met the minimum University and School of Health Sciences entry requirements.
- (b) Candidates shall have obtained a mean grade of at least C+ at K.C.S.E. and passed the subject clusters indicated or 2 principal passes at A level or their equivalents:

Alternative A

Biology	B
Chemistry	B
Mathematics or Physics	C+
English or Kiswahili	B

ii. Alternative B

Biological Sciences	B+
Physical Sciences	B+
Mathematics	C+
English or Kiswahili	B

OR

- (c) Two principal passes in Biology and Chemistry and a subsidiary pass in Physics or Mathematics

OR

- (d) i. Holders of a Diploma in Clinical Medicine and Surgery from a recognized Medical Training Institution and must be registered as Clinical Officers

The candidate must have attained the minimum University entry requirements of C+ at KCSE division II at O level

DURATION AND PROGRAMME OF STUDY

The Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery degree programme (MBChB) is a full time programme to take six academic years of three semesters each.

All the courses in the programme are core and must be successfully completed by the student before graduation. A course is designated as one or more units of study.

Each clinical course shall comprise the contact hours indicated against it. These will comprise of lectures, practicals, rotations and clinical instruction, field courses and combined community health attachments where applicable. A unit shall be defined as 35 contact hours.

EXAMINATIONS REGULATIONS

The University and School Examination Regulations shall apply.

The assessment of students' performance for every course shall be made up of Continuous Assessment Tests which will comprise of practicals, orals, assignments, written tests and any other mode prescribed by the School.

There shall be end of course final examinations, which shall be marked out of 60%which will be distributed as follows:

Final written	25%
Practical/Clinical Component	25%
Orals	10%

The distribution of marks for the final grade shall be as follows where applicable and shall be derived from continuous assessment tests and end of year examinations:

Continuous Assessment Tests	40%	
End of Year Examination		60%

The letter grades for the marks scored per course out of 100% shall be indicated as follows for inclusion in the Academic transcripts only:

Letter grade	Range of marks (%)	Remarks
A	75 and above	Distinction
B	65 74	Credit
C	50 64	Pass
E	49 and below	Fail

The pass mark for any course shall be 50%

In the clinical subjects, any candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners in the clinical examination shall have failed the examination in that unit even if the final mark is 50% or higher.

In order to proceed to the following year of study, a candidate must pass in all examinable courses for the year of study.

A candidate who fails with 40% to 49% in one of the courses offered in an academic year shall sit for a supplementary examination in the course.

A candidate who obtains a final mark of between 47% and 49% in a particular course may be compensated according to the provisions for compensation as determined by the School.

Compensation shall be possible but not compulsory

Compensation shall be considered by the departmental Board of Examiners when processing the end of year examinations

Compensation marks shall come from related courses, which shall be identified by the Department Board of

Examiners

Candidates who fail with a final mark of 47% and above may be compensated in order to obtain the minimum pass mark of 50%

Marks for compensation shall be obtained by subtracting marks from the related course on the basis of two mark for every one mark compensated

Final marks for candidates passing supplementary examinations and for candidates passing after repeating a year on academic grounds shall be 50%

No candidate will be allowed to repeat a course more than once.

Special examinations shall be allowed under specific reasons acceptable to the Board of examiners of the University.

A candidate who scores less than 30% in any course taken will be discontinued

A candidate who scores marks between 30% and 40% in any course taken will repeat the course.

A candidate who is a repeater and who fails a supplementary examination will be discontinued

The degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall not be classified.

COURSE STRUCTURE

COURSE DURATION

CODE

Human Anatomy	HMA	Year I
Medical Biochemistry	HMB	Year I-Year II
Medical Physiology	HMP	Year I-Year II
Common units	UCU	Year I & year V
Community Health	HCH	Year I-Year IV
Pathology I	HPA I	Year II
Pathology II	HPA II	Year III
Pharmacology	HIP	Year II- Year III
Internal Medicine	HIM	Year III-Year VI
General Surgery	HMS	Year III-Year VI
Psychiatry	HPS	Year III-Year VI
Pediatrics & Child Health	HPD	Year IV
Reproductive Health	HRH	Year IV

100 LEVEL UNITS

SEMESTER I

UCU 100:	Communication Skills
UCU 103:	Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking
HMA 100:	Introduction to human anatomy
HMA 101:	Anatomy of gluteal region, hip joint and the thigh
HMA 102:	Anatomy of the leg and the knee joint
HMA 103:	Anatomy of the ankle joint and foot
HMA 104:	Anatomy of the pectoral region, shoulder and arm
HMA 105:	Anatomy of the forearm and hand

HMP 100:	Introduction to Medical Physiology
HMB 100:	Introduction to Medical Biochemistry
HMB 101:	Biomolecules
HCH 100:	Behavioural Sciences, Medical Education and Ethics

SEMESTER II

HMA 106:	Anatomy of the Head and neck region
HMA 107:	Neuroanatomy
HMA 108:	Organization of larynx and phonation
HMA 109:	The thoracic wall and mechanisms of breathing
HMA 110:	Anatomy of the mediastinum
HMA 111:	The abdominal cavity and viscera
HMA 112:	The Gastrointestinal Tract and the pancreas
HMP 101:	Membrane and Excitable tissue physiology
HMP 102:	Physiology of Circulating body fluids
HMP 103:	Physiology of the Heart
HMB 102:	Enzymology
HMB 103:	Metabolism: Basic Concept And Design
HCH 101:	Medical Anthropology and Sociology

SEMESTER III

HMA 113:	Anatomy of the Biliary System
HMA 114:	Anatomy of the intestinal tracts
HMA 115:	The urinary system and kidneys
HMA 116:	The ureters, bladder and the urethra
HMA 117:	The male reproductive system
HMA 118:	The female reproductive system
HMA 119:	The perineum and pelvis
HMB 104:	Carbohydrate Metabolism

HMB 105: Lipid Metabolism
HMB 106: Protein Metabolism
HMP 104: Physiology of Vascular system
HMP 105: Physiology of special circulation
HCH 102: Social Work and Community Development

200 LEVEL UNITS

SEMESTER I

HMP 200: Respiratory Physiology: Mechanics of Respiration
HMP 201: Transport of gasses and respiratory control
HMP 202: Physiology of Endocrine system & metabolism
HMB 200: Special Metabolism Of Amino Acids
HMB 201: Nucleic Acid Metabolism
HMB 202: Biochemical Genetics
HCH 200: Medical Statistics
HPA 200: General Pathology I
HPA 201: Basics of Immunology
HPA 202: Introduction to Medical Microbiology
HPA 203: Pathogenic Bacteria
HPA 204: Introduction to Medical Parasitology
HPA 205: General Pathology II

SEMESTER II

HMP 203: Physiology of Reproduction
HMP 204: Peripheral Nervous Physiology
HMP 205: Motor System and Equilibrium Physiology
HMB 203: Biochemical Endocrinology
HMB 204: Biochemistry Of Haemoglobin
HMB 205: Biochemistry Of Vitamins
HCH 201: Medical Demography
HMG 200: Human Genetics
HPA 206: Cellular & Immunoglobulin interaction in Immunology
HPA 207: Immunity and Immunopathology of infections
HPA 208: Clinical Bacteriology
HPA 209: Clinical Bacteriology and Mycology
HPA 210: Medical Protozoology
HPA 211: Medical Entomology

SEMESTER III

HMP 206: Physiology of Special Senses
HMP 207: Physiology of Higher Cerebral functions

HMP 208: Gastrointestinal and Autonomic nervous system Physiology
HMP 209: Renal Physiology & Body fluid Homeostasis
HMB 206: Biochemistry Of Specialised Tissues
HMB 207: Biochemistry Of Micro Organisms
HMB 208: Special Topics In Biochemistry
HCH 202: Health Services Management
HIP 200: Introduction to Clinical Pharmacology
HPA 212: Clinical Immunology
HPA 213: Introduction to Medical Virology
HPA 214: Pathogenic Viruses
HPA 215: Medical Helminthology

300 LEVEL UNITS

SEMESTER I

HPA 300: Pathology of the Heart, Blood Vessels and Lymphatics
HPA 301: Basics of Chemical Pathology
HPA 302: Introduction to Haematology
HPA 303: Introduction to Histopathology and Cytology
HPA 304: Pathology of Urinary Tract and the Genital System
HPA 305: Pathology of the Respiratory System
HPA 306: Neoplastic Disorders
HPA 307: Histopathology and Cytology of Internal Organs
HPA 308: Toxicology And Forensic Chemical Pathology
HPA 309: Pathology of the Gastrointestinal Tract
HPA 310: Haemostasis
HPA 311: Pathology of Skeletal and Soft Tissue
HPA 312: Blood Transfusion
HPA 313: Neuropathology
HPA 314: Pathology of the Skin and Breast
HPA 315: Forensic Pathology

SEMESTER III

HIP 303: Antibiotics
HIP 304: Antimicrobial Agents
HIP 305: Cardiovascular and Renal Drugs
HIP 306: Drugs acting on the Central Nervous System
HIP 307: Gastrointestinal and Respiratory Drugs
HIP 308: Metabolic and Endocrine Drugs
HIP 309: Haematology, Immunology and Cytotoxic Drugs
HIM 300: Infectious diseases
HIM 301: Introduction to Pulmonary and Gastrointestinal Tract Diseases
HIM 302: Introduction to Renal and Cardiac Diseases
HPS 300: Psychiatric Evaluation and

	Classification
HPS 301:	Acute Stress and Mood Disorders
HPS 302:	Schizophrenia and Related Disorders
HIM 303:	Junior Clerkship in Internal Medicine and Psychiatry

400 LEVEL UNITS

SEMESTER I

HPD 400:	Infections in children
HPD 401:	Neonatology
HPD 402:	Growth, Development, Nutrition requirements and Related Disorders
HPD 403:	Respiratory disorders in children
HPD 404:	Child and Adolescence health.
HPD 405:	Disorders of the gastrointestinal systems in children
HPD 406:	Disorders of the cardiovascular and renal system in children
HPD 407:	Neuromuscular Disorders in children
HPD 408:	Paediatric Haematology and Oncological disorders
HPD 409:	Homeostatic, metabolic, and Endocrine disorders
HPD 410:	Paediatric emergencies and child abuse
HPD 411:	Dermatologic and allergic disorders in children
HPD 412:	Clerkship in Paediatrics and Child Health (Equivalent to 4 units)

SEMESTER II

HRH 400:	Overview of obstetrics and physiology of pregnancy
HRH 401:	Antepartum management, normal labour and delivery
HRH 402:	Abnormal labour and operative obstetrics
HRH 403:	Common complications of pregnancy
HRH 404:	Disorders of the placenta and fetal membranes
HRH 405:	Medical and surgical complications in pregnancy
HRH 406:	Obstetric Anatomy Reproductive physiology
HRH 407:	Acquired and inherited gynecological disorders
HRH 408:	Reproductive tract infections
HRH 409:	Gynecological malignancy
HRH 410:	Infertility and abortion management
HRH 411:	Contraception and sterilization
HRH 412:	Gynecological operations
HRH 413:	Techniques used to assess fetal health

SEMESTER III

HCH 400:	Community Health
HCH 401:	Fundamentals of Environmental Health
HCH 402:	Foundations of Epidemiology
HCH 403:	Research Methods
HCH 404:	Health Information Management
HCH 405:	Community Health field work (Equivalent to 5 units)
HCH 406:	Disaster Management
HCH 407:	Health Economics and Health Care Financing

500 LEVEL UNITS

SEMESTER I

HMS 500:	Introduction to Radiology and Imaging
HMS 501:	Techniques in Radiology And Imaging
HMS 502:	Dental Health
HMS 503:	Dental Therapeutics
HMS 504:	Basics of Anaesthesia
HMS 505:	Principles of Anaesthesia
HMS 506:	Principles and practice of Paediatric Surgery
HMS 507:	Clerkship in Paediatric Surgery
HMS 508:	Ophthalmology I
HMS 509:	Ophthalmology II
HMS 510:	Head and Neck Surgery
HMS 511:	ENT
HIM 500:	Nursing Skills and current trends in medicine

SEMESTER II

HIM 501:	Dermatology
HIM 502:	Dermatology and Sexuality
HIM 503:	Management HIV and AIDS
HIM 504:	Forensic Medicine
HPS 500:	Forensic Psychiatry
HIM 505:	Introduction to Complementary and Alternative Systems of Medicine
HIM 506:	Natural Medicines
HIM 507:	Integrating Traditional and Complementary Medicine into National Health Care
UCU104:	Introduction to entrepreneurship
HMS 512:	
HMS 513:	
HMS 514:	

SEMESTER III		HIM 604:	Oncological disorders
Elective Term		HIM 605:	Rheumatology and Endocrinology
		HIM 606:	Senior clerkship in internal medicine (Equivalent to 4 units)
600 LEVEL UNITS		HIM 607:	Pulmonary Diseases
SEMESTER I		HIM 608:	Gastrointestinal Diseases
		HIM 609:	Renal Diseases
		HIM 610:	Cardiac Diseases
HMS 600:	Principles and Practice of Surgery	SEMESTER III	
HMS 601:	Upper Gastrointestinal and Hepatobiliary Surgery	HPS 600:	Misuse and Dependence on Alcohol and Other Drugs
HMS 602:	Orthopaedic Evaluation and General Fracture Management	HPS 601:	Eating, Sleeping and Psychosexual Disorders
HMS 603:	Lower Gastrointestinal and Breast Surgery	HPS 602:	Aging, Dementia and Amnesic Disorders
HMS 604:	Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery	HPS 603:	Developmental Disorders
HMS 605:	Congenital and General Orthopaedics	HPS 604:	Psychopharmacy and Electroconvulsive Therapy
HMS 606:	Urology and Neurosurgery	HPS 605:	Psychotherapies and Psychiatric Care in the Community
HMS 607:	Surgical Skills in Orthopaedics and Trauma, Arthroplasty and Prosthetics	HPS 606:	Ethics in Psychiatry and the Mental Health Act
HMS 608:	Specialized Techniques Radiology and Imaging		
HMS 609:	Senior Clerkship in Surgery (Equivalent to 4 units)	HPS 607:	Senior Clerkship in Psychiatry (4 units)
SEMESTER II		HIP 600:	Clinical Toxicology
HIM 600:	Genital and sexually transmitted diseases		
HIM 601:	Hepatobiliary and pancreatic diseases		
HIM 602:	Neurological disorders		
HIM 603:	Haematological disorders		

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY

PROGRAMME FOR BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY (MBChB)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- (a) Candidates shall have met the minimum University and School of Health Sciences entry requirements.
- (b) Candidates shall have obtained a mean grade of at least C+ at K.C.S.E. and passed the subject clusters indicated or 2 principal passes at A level or their equivalents:

i Alternative A

Biology	B
Chemistry	B
Mathematics or Physics	C+
English or Kiswahili	B

ii. Alternative B

Biological Sciences	B+
Physical Sciences	B+
Mathematics	C+
English or Kiswahili	B

OR

(c) Two principal passes in Biology and Chemistry and a subsidiary pass in Physics or Mathematics

OR

(d) i. Holders of a Diploma in Clinical Medicine and Surgery from a recognized Medical Training Institution and must be registered as Clinical Officers

The candidate must have attained the minimum University entry requirements of C+ at KCSE division II at O level

DURATION AND PROGRAMME OF STUDY

The Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery degree programme (MBChB) is a full time programme to take six academic years of three semesters each.

All the courses in the programme are core and must be successfully completed by the student before graduation. A course is designated as one or more units of study.

Each clinical course shall comprise the contact hours indicated against it. These will comprise of lectures, practicals, rotations and clinical instruction, field courses and combined community health attachments where applicable. A unit shall be defined as 35 contact hours.

EXAMINATIONS REGULATIONS

The University and School Examination Regulations shall apply.

The assessment of students' performance for every course shall be made up of Continuous Assessment Tests which will comprise of practicals, orals, assignments, written tests and any other mode prescribed by the School.

There shall be end of course final examinations, which shall be marked out of 60% which will be distributed as follows:

Final written	25%
Practical/Clinical Component	25%
Orals	10%

The distribution of marks for the final grade shall be as follows where applicable and shall be derived from continuous assessment tests and end of year examinations:

Continuous Assessment Tests	40%
End of Year Examination	60%

The letter grades for the marks scored per course out of 100% shall be indicated as follows for inclusion in the Academic transcripts only:

Letter grade	Range of marks (%)	Remarks
A	75 and above	Distinction
B	65 74	Credit
C	50 64	Pass
E	49 and below	Fail

The pass mark for any course shall be 50%
In the clinical subjects, any candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners in the clinical examination shall have failed the examination in that unit even if the final mark is 50% or higher.

In order to proceed to the following year of study, a candidate must pass in all examinable courses for the year of study.

A candidate who fails with 40% to 49% in one of the courses offered in an academic year shall sit for a supplementary examination in the course.

A candidate who obtains a final mark of between 47% and 49% in a particular course may be compensated according to the provisions for compensation as determined by the School.

Compensation shall be possible but not compulsory

Compensation shall be considered by the departmental Board of Examiners when processing the end of year examinations

Compensation marks shall come from related courses, which shall be identified by the Department Board of Examiners

Candidates who fail with a final mark of 47% and above may be compensated in order to obtain the minimum pass mark of 50%

Marks for compensation shall be obtained by subtracting marks from the related course on the basis of two mark for every one mark compensated

Final marks for candidates passing supplementary examinations and for candidates passing after repeating a year on academic grounds shall be 50%

No candidate will be allowed to repeat a course more than once.

Special examinations shall be allowed under specific reasons acceptable to the Board of examiners of the University.

A candidate who scores less than 30% in any course taken will be discontinued

A candidate who scores marks between 30% and 40% in any course taken will repeat the course.

A candidate who is a repeater and who fails a supplementary examination will be discontinued

The degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall not be classified.

COURSE STRUCTURE

COURSE	CODE	HOURS	DURATION
Human Anatomy	HMA	700 hours	Year I
Medical Biochemistry	HMB	525 hours	Year I-Year II
Medical Physiology	HMP	560 hours	Year I-Year II
Common units	UCU	105 hours	Year I & year V
Community Health	HCH	630 hours	Year I-Year IV
Pathology I	HPA I	560 hours	Year II
Pathology II	HPA II	560 hours	Year III
Pharmacology	HIP	420 hours	Year II- Year III
Internal Medicine	HIM	945 hours	Year III-Year VI
General Surgery	HMS	1190 hours	Year III-Year VI
Psychiatry	HPS	490 hours	Year III-Year VI
Pediatrics & Child Health	HPD	560 hours	Year IV
Reproductive Health	HRH	490 hours	Year IV

100 LEVEL UNITS

Development

SEMESTER I

UCU 100:	Communication Skills
UCU 103:	Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking
HMA 100:	Introduction to human anatomy
HMA 101:	Anatomy of gluteal region, hip joint and the thigh
HMA 102:	Anatomy of the leg and the knee joint
HMA 103:	Anatomy of the ankle joint and foot
HMA 104:	Anatomy of the pectoral region, shoulder and arm
HMA 105:	Anatomy of the forearm and hand
HMP 100:	Introduction to Medical Physiology
HMB 100:	Introduction to Medical Biochemistry
HMB 101:	Biomolecules
HCH 100:	Behavioural Sciences, Medical Education and Ethics

SEMESTER II

HMA 106:	Anatomy of the Head and neck region
HMA 107:	Neuroanatomy
HMA 108:	Organization of larynx and phonation
HMA 109:	The thoracic wall and mechanisms of breathing
HMA 110:	Anatomy of the mediastinum
HMA 111:	The abdominal cavity and viscera
HMA 112:	The Gastrointestinal Tract and the pancreas
HMP 101:	Membrane and Excitable tissue physiology
HMP 102:	Physiology of Circulating body fluids
HMP 103:	Physiology of the Heart
HMB 102:	Enzymology
HMB 103:	Metabolism: Basic Concept And Design
HCH 101:	Medical Anthropology and Sociology

SEMESTER III

HMA 113:	Anatomy of the Biliary System
HMA 114:	Anatomy of the intestinal tracts
HMA 115:	The urinary system and kidneys
HMA 116:	The ureters, bladder and the urethra
HMA 117:	The male reproductive system
HMA 118:	The female reproductive system
HMA 119:	The perineum and pelvis
HMB 104:	Carbohydrate Metabolism
HMB 105:	Lipid Metabolism
HMB 106:	Protein Metabolism
HMP 104:	Physiology of Vascular system
HMP 105:	Physiology of special circulation
HCH 102:	Social Work and Community

200 LEVEL UNITS

SEMESTER I

HMP 200:	Respiratory Physiology: Mechanics of Respiration
HMP 201:	Transport of gasses and respiratory control
HMP 202:	Physiology of Endocrine system & metabolism
HMB 200:	Special Metabolism Of Amino Acids
HMB 201:	Nucleic Acid Metabolism
HMB 202:	Biochemical Genetics
HCH 200:	Medical Statistics
HPA 200:	General Pathology I
HPA 201:	Basics of Immunology
HPA 202:	Introduction to Medical Microbiology
HPA 203:	Pathogenic Bacteria
HPA 204:	Introduction to Medical Parasitology
HPA 205:	General Pathology II

SEMESTER II

HMP 203:	Physiology of Reproduction
HMP 204:	Peripheral Nervous Physiology
HMP 205:	Motor System and Equilibrium Physiology
HMB 203:	Biochemical Endocrinology
HMB 204:	Biochemistry Of Haemoglobin
HMB 205:	Biochemistry Of Vitamins
HCH 201:	Medical Demography
HMG 200:	Human Genetics
HPA 206:	Cellular & Immunoglobulin interaction in Immunology
HPA 207:	Immunity and Immunopathology of infections
HPA 208:	Clinical Bacteriology
HPA 209:	Clinical Bacteriology and Mycology
HPA 210:	Medical Protozoology
HPA 211:	Medical Entomology

SEMESTER III

HMP 206:	Physiology of Special Senses
HMP 207:	Physiology of Higher Cerebral functions
HMP 208:	Gastrointestinal and Autonomic nervous system Physiology
HMP 209:	Renal Physiology & Body fluid Homeostasis
HMB 206:	Biochemistry Of Specialised Tissues
HMB 207:	Biochemistry Of Micro Organisms
HMB 208:	Special Topics In Biochemistry
HCH 202:	Health Services Management

HIP 200: Introduction to Clinical Pharmacology
 HPA 212: Clinical Immunology
 HPA 213: Introduction to Medical Virology
 HPA 214: Pathogenic Viruses
 HPA 215: Medical Helminthology

300 LEVEL UNITS

SEMESTER I

HPA 300: Pathology of the Heart, Blood Vessels and Lymphatics
 HPA 301: Basics of Chemical Pathology
 HPA 302: Introduction to Haematology
 HPA 303: Introduction to Histopathology and Cytology
 HPA 304: Pathology of Urinary Tract and the Genital System
 HPA 305: Pathology of the Respiratory System
 HPA 306: Neoplastic Disorders
 HPA 307: Histopathology and Cytology of Internal Organs
 HPA 308: Toxicology And Forensic Chemical Pathology
 HPA 309: Pathology of the Gastrointestinal Tract
 HPA 310: Haemostasis
 HPA 311: Pathology of Skeletal and Soft Tissue
 HPA 312: Blood Transfusion
 HPA 313: Neuropathology
 HPA 314: Pathology of the Skin and Breast
 HPA 315: Forensic Pathology

SEMESTER III

HIP 303: Antibiotics
 HIP 304: Antimicrobial Agents
 HIP 305: Cardiovascular and Renal Drugs
 HIP 306: Drugs acting on the Central Nervous System
 HIP 307: Gastrointestinal and Respiratory Drugs
 HIP 308: Metabolic and Endocrine Drugs
 HIP 309: Haematology, Immunology and Cytotoxic Drugs
 HIM 300: Infectious diseases
 HIM 301: Introduction to Pulmonary and Gastrointestinal Tract Diseases
 HIM 302: Introduction to Renal and Cardiac Diseases
 HPS 300: Psychiatric Evaluation and Classification
 HPS 301: Acute Stress and Mood Disorders
 HPS 302: Schizophrenia and Related Disorders
 HIM 303: Junior Clerkship in Internal Medicine and Psychiatry

400 LEVEL UNITS

SEMESTER I

HPD 400: Infections in children
 HPD 401: Neonatology
 HPD 402: Growth, Development, Nutrition requirements and Related Disorders
 HPD 403: Respiratory disorders in children
 HPD 404: Child and Adolescence health.
 HPD 405: Disorders of the gastrointestinal systems in children
 HPD 406: Disorders of the cardiovascular and renal system in children
 HPD 407: Neuromuscular Disorders in children
 HPD 408: Paediatric Haematology and Oncological disorders
 HPD 409: Homeostatic, metabolic, and Endocrine disorders
 HPD 410: Paediatric emergencies and child abuse
 HPD 411: Dermatologic and allergic disorders in children
 HPD 412: Clerkship in Paediatrics and Child Health (Equivalent to 4 units)

SEMESTER II

HRH 400: Overview of obstetrics and physiology of pregnancy
 HRH 401: Antepartum management, normal labour and delivery
 HRH 402: Abnormal labour and operative obstetrics
 HRH 403: Common complications of pregnancy
 HRH 404: Disorders of the placenta and fetal membranes
 HRH 405: Medical and surgical complications in pregnancy
 HRH 406: Obstetric Anatomy Reproductive physiology
 HRH 407: Acquired and inherited gynecological disorders
 HRH 408: Reproductive tract infections
 HRH 409: Gynecological malignancy
 HRH 410: Infertility and abortion management
 HRH 411: Contraception and sterilization
 HRH 412: Gynecological operations
 HRH 413: Techniques used to assess fetal health

SEMESTER III

HCH 400: Community Health
 HCH 401: Fundamentals of Environmental Health
 HCH 402: Foundations of Epidemiology

HCH 403: Research Methods
HCH 404: Health Information Management
HCH 405: Community Health field work
(Equivalent to 5 units)
HCH 406: Disaster Management
HCH 407: Health Economics and Health Care
Financing

500 LEVEL UNITS

SEMESTER I

HMS 500: Introduction to Radiology and Imaging
HMS 501: Techniques in Radiology And Imaging
HMS 502: Dental Health
HMS 503: Dental Therapeutics
HMS 504: Basics of Anaesthesia
HMS 505: Principles of Anaesthesia
HMS 506: Principles and practice of Paediatric
Surgery
HMS 507: Clerkship in Paediatric Surgery
HMS 508: Ophthalmology I
HMS 509: Ophthalmology II
HMS 510: Head and Neck Surgery
HMS 511: ENT
HIM 500: Nursing Skills and current trends in
medicine

SEMESTER II

HIM 501: Dermatology
HIM 502: Dermatology and Sexuality
HIM 503: Management HIV and AIDS
HIM 504: Forensic Medicine
HPS 500: Forensic Psychiatry
HIM 505: Introduction to Complementary and
Alternative Systems of Medicine
HIM 506: Natural Medicines
HIM 507: Integrating Traditional and
Complementary Medicine into
National Health Care
UCU104: Introduction to entrepreneurship
HMS 512:
HMS 513:
HMS 514:

SEMESTER III

Elective Term

600 LEVEL UNITS

SEMESTER I

HMS 600: Principles and Practice of Surgery
HMS 601: Upper Gastrointestinal and
Hepatobiliary Surgery

HMS 602: Orthopaedic Evaluation and General
Fracture Management
HMS 603: Lower Gastrointestinal and Breast
Surgery
HMS 604: Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery
HMS 605: Congenital and General Orthopaedics
HMS 606: Urology and Neurosurgery
HMS 607: Surgical Skills in Orthopaedics and
Trauma, Arthroplasty and Prosthetics
HMS 608: Specialized Techniques Radiology and
Imaging
HMS 609: Senior Clerkship in Surgery
(Equivalent to 4 units)

SEMESTER II

HIM 600: Genital and sexually transmitted
diseases
HIM 601: Hepatobiliary and pancreatic diseases
HIM 602: Neurological disorders
HIM 603: Haematological disorders
HIM 604: Oncological disorders
HIM 605: Rheumatology and Endocrinology
HIM 606: Senior clerkship in internal medicine
(Equivalent to 4 units)
HIM 607: Pulmonary Diseases
HIM 608: Gastrointestinal Diseases
HIM 609: Renal Diseases
HIM 610: Cardiac Diseases

SEMESTER III

HPS 600: Misuse and Dependence on Alcohol
and Other Drugs
HPS 601: Eating, Sleeping and Psychosexual
Disorders
HPS 602: Aging, Dementia and Amnesic
Disorders
HPS 603: Developmental Disorders
HPS 604: Psychopharmacy and
Electroconvulsive Therapy
HPS 605: Psychotherapies and Psychiatric Care
in the Community
HPS 606: Ethics in Psychiatry and the Mental
Health Act
HPS 607: Senior Clerkship in Psychiatry (4 units)
HIP 600: Clinical Toxicology

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to meeting the University entry requirements, candidates for admission to Bachelor of Science Degree in Environmental Health degree course shall be required to have obtained

Either:

At least the following grades in the subjects listed below at KCSE or its equivalent:

Mathematics or physics	C+
Chemistry / Physical science	C+
Biology/ Biological Science	C+
English or Kiswahili	C+

Or

A diploma with at least a credit from a recognised institution in the following areas: Environmental health; environmental studies; water and civil engineering; pharmacy; nursing; clinical medicine; biomedical laboratory technology; biomedical sciences; public health; community health and nursing, nutrition and other health related courses. In addition the candidate should have obtained a C (plain) at KCSE or Division III at KCE.

UNIVERSITY COMMON UNITS

UCU 100:	Communication Skills (Existing)
UCU 103:	Creative and Critical Thinking (<i>Existing</i>)
UCU 101:	Development studies (Existing)
UCU 104:	Entrepreneurship (<i>Existing</i>)

SCHOOL COMMON UNIT

HSU 100:	Basic Life Support and Emergency Care (<i>New</i>)

100 SERIES

HEH 100:	Foundations of Environmental Health
HEH 101:	Nutrition and Health
HEH 102:	Human Anatomy and Physiology
HEH 103:	Environmental Health Education
HEH 104:	Basics in Environmental Microbiology
HEH 105:	Sociomedical Sciences in Environmental Health
HEH 106:	Laboratory Methods for Environmental Health
HEH 107:	Environmental Chemistry I
HEH 108:	Environmental Parasitology
HEH 109:	Food Sanitation and Safety
HEH 110:	Introductions to Principles of Immunology

200 SERIES

HEH 200:	Introduction to Epidemiology and Environmental Health
HEH 201:	Environmental Biochemistry I
HEH 202:	Meat Pathology and Inspection
HEH 203:	Anatomy and Physiology of food Animals
HEH 204:	Environmental Inspection
HEH 205:	Community Health
HEH 206:	Solid Waste Management
HEH 207:	Technical Designs and Drawing
HEH 208:	Environmental Biochemistry II
HEH 209:	Conservancy and Drainage
HEH 210:	Water Supply and Quality Control
HEH 211:	Biostatistics and Biometrics I
HEH 212:	Vector and Rodent Control
HEH 213:	Communicable Diseases
HEH 214:	Attachment I - Urban Health

300 SERIES

HEH 300:	Research Methods
HEH 301:	Biostatistics and Biometrics II
HEH 302:	Hazardous Waste Management
HEH 303:	Building and Construction Technology
HEH 304:	Occupational Health and Safety
HEH 305:	Human Population Studies and Health
HEH 306:	Environmental Information Systems

HEH 307: Port Health
HEH 308: Non-communicable Diseases
HEH 309: Liquid Waste Management
HEH 310: Environmental Health Impact
Assessment
HEH 311: Geomedicine
HEH 312: Environmental Chemistry II
HEH 313: Attachment II Rural Health

400 SERIES

HEH 400: Applied Epidemiology
HEH 401: Environmental Health Law
HEH 402: Disaster Management
HEH 403: Environmental Toxicology
HEH 404: Introduction to Pharmacology
HEH 405: Environmental Health Economics
HEH 406: Research Project equivalent to two
units
HEH 407: Environmental Policy Management
HEH 408: Health Services Management
HEH 409: Biotechnology and Health
HEH 410: Project Management

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN POPULATION HEALTH

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to meeting the University entry requirements, candidates for admission to Bachelor of Science in Population Health Degree shall be required to have obtained:

At least C+ in the following subjects:

Mathematics or physics,

Chemistry,

Biology,

English or Kiswahili,

Or

A diploma certificate in a relevant discipline with two years working experience in a relevant field with at least C in the following subjects:

Mathematics or physics,

Chemistry,

Biology,

English or Kiswahili,

COURSE STRUCTURE

UNIVERSITY COMMON UNITS

UCU 100:	Communication Skills
UCU 103:	Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking
UCU 101:	Development studies
HSU 100:	Basic Life skills

ALL UNITS ARE CORE IN THIS PROGRAMME

100 SERIES

PPH 100:	Fundamentals of Demography
PPH 101:	Foundations and Principles of Population Health
PPH 102:	Biostatistics I
PPH 103:	Population Health Education and Promotion
PPH 104:	Society and Health
PPH 105:	Population Health and Epidemiology
PPH 106:	Population Health Law
PPH 107:	Population Health Informatics
PPH 108:	Introduction to Microbiology
PPH 109:	Anatomy and Physiology for Population Health

200 SERIES

PPH 200:	Biostatistics II
PPH 201:	Basics in Parasitology and Entomology;
PPH 202:	Principles of Immunology
PPH 203:	Human Psychology and Health
PPH 204:	Fundamentals of Environmental Health
PPH 205:	Environmental Epidemiology
PPH 206:	Family and Reproductive Health
PPH 207:	Population Health economics and financing
PPH 208:	Communicable diseases
PPH 209:	Nutrition, Health and food Security
PPH 210:	Primary Health Care & Community Based Health Care
PPH 211:	Population Genetics
PPH 212:	Population Health Law and Ethics
PPH 213:	Field Attachment I

300 SERIES

PPH 300:	Research Methods in Population Health
PPH 301:	Maternal and Child health
PPH 302:	Mental Health
PPH 303:	Population Health risk Assessment
PPH 304:	Population Health in Development
PPH 305:	Non-communicable and lifestyle diseases

PPH 306:	Occupational Health and Safety

PPH 307:	Behaviour Change Communication
PPH 308:	Community Diagnosis I
PPH 309:	Adolescent Sexuality and Health
PPH 310:	Population Health Project Management
PPH 311:	International Health
PPH 312:	Dynamics of Infectious Diseases
PPH 313:	Field Attachment II

400 SERIES

PPH 400:	Health Reforms
PPH 401:	Societal Response and Preparedness to Disaster
PPH 402:	Health needs of special groups
PPH 403:	Perspectives in Gender Health
PPH 404:	Health Care Systems, Policy and Planning
PPH 405:	Conflict resolution and Peace building
PPH 406:	Program Monitoring and Evaluation of Population Health
PPH 407:	Health and Human Ecology
PPH 408:	Traditional and Complementary Medicine
PPH 409:	Drug and Substance Abuse
PPH 410:	Water and Sanitation
PPH 411:	Urbanization and Health
PPH 412:	Research Project

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HEALTH RECORDS AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT) PROGRAMME

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to meeting the University requirements, candidates for admission to Bachelor of Science in Health Records and Information Management Degree course shall be required to have obtained

Either:

A Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education mean grade of C+ (plus) and above with a combination of:

English or Kiswahili	C+
Biology/Biological Sciences	C+
Mathematics	C+

Or

A diploma with a Credit pass in Health Records and Information Technology from a recognized institution with at least 2 years relevant post qualification experience. In addition the candidate should have obtained a C (plain) at KCSE Or Division III at EACE.

COMMON UNIVERSITY UNITS

UCU 100:	Communication Skills
UCU 101:	Development Studies
UCU 103:	Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking
UCU 104:	Entrepreneurship
UCU 105	HIV/AIDS and Drug Education

SCHOOL COMMON UNIT

HSU 100:	Basic Life Support and Emergency Care

100 SERIES

PHI 101:	Health Records Management Systems
PHI 102:	Introduction to Medical Statistics
PHI 103:	Human Anatomy and Physiology
PHI 104:	Human Pathology and Physiology
PHI 105:	Computer Application for Health Information Management I
PHI 106:	Human Psychology
PHI 107:	Principles of Community Health I
PHI 108:	Epidemiology for Health Records and Information Managers I
PHI 109:	Fundamentals of Health Records and Information Management
PPH 100:	Fundamentals of Demography

200 SERIES

PHI 201:	Hospital Administrative Statistics
PHI 202:	Medical Terminology
PHI 203:	Foundations of Health Services Management
PHI 204:	Essentials of Medical Sociology and Anthropology
PHI 205:	Integrated Disease Surveillance and Response

PHI 206:	Ethics and Legal aspects of Health Records and Information Management
PHI 207:	Health Care and Patient Data Systems
PHI 209:	Analysis and Interpretation of Healthcare Data
PHI 210:	Computer Applications for Health Information Management II
PHI 211:	Web Design and Management
PHI 213:	Epidemiology for Health Records and Information Managers II

Electives

PHI 208:	Introduction to Health Education and Promotion
PHI 212:	Principles of Community Health II

300 SERIES

PHI 301	Design of Health Information Systems
PHI 302:	Electronic Health Records Management
PHI 303:	Management of Health Information Systems
PHI 304:	Monitoring and Evaluation for Health Managers
PHI 305:	Community-based Health Management Information System
PHI 306:	Health Records and Information Management Profession
PHI 307:	Facility-based Health Management Information System
PHI 308:	Healthcare Data, Quality and Technology
PHI 309:	Computer Programming
PHI 310:	Public Health Informatics
PHI 311:	Research Methods for Health Records and Information Managers

PHI 312:	Health Services Management I	PHI 407:	Health Services Management II
Electives		PHI 408:	Database Construction and Management
PHI 313:	Applied Epidemiology	PHI 411:	Health Services Quality Development
PHI 314:	Fundamentals of Disaster Management	PHI 412:	Re-engineering Healthcare using Health Information Technology
400 SERIES		PHI 413:	Health Needs Assessment
PHI 401:	Health Policy and Planning	PHI 414:	Telemedicine
PHI 402:	Contemporary Issues in Health Records and Information Management	Electives	
PHI 403:	Foundations of Health Project Management	PHI 409:	Health Economics
PHI 404:	Evaluation in Medical and Health Informatics	PHI 410:	Strategic Management
PHI 405:	Research Project on Health Records and Information Management (2units)		
PHI 406:	Field Attachment: Professional Practice Experience		

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SERVICES MANAGEMENT (BHSM)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to meeting the University requirements, candidates for admission to Bachelor of Health Service Management Degree course shall be required to have obtained

Either

A Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education mean grade of C+ (plus) and above with a combination of:

English or Kiswahili	C +
Mathematics	C+
Any one science subject	C +

Or

Any one humanities subject C+

Or

A Diploma with a Credit grade in Management or Systems Management from a recognized institution with at least 2 years relevant post qualification experience. In addition the candidate should have obtained a C (plain) at KCSE Or Division III at EACE with credit grades in the cluster subjects listed in 6.1.1.1 above.

School Common Unit		PHM 303:	Healthcare Financial Management I
HSU 100:	Basic Life Support and Emergency Care	PHM 304:	Entrepreneurship in Health Care Organizations
100 SERIES		PHM 305:	Health Services Marketing
PHM 100:	Introduction to Health Management	PHM 306:	Principles and Practice of Facilities Management
PHM 101:	Introduction to Health Systems	PHM 307:	Health Economics
PHM 102:	Time Management	PHI 303:	Management of Health Information Systems
PHM 103:	Principles of Public Health I	PEB 300:	Research Methods
PHM 104:	Fundamentals of Health Management Process	Electives	
PHM 105:	Introduction to Global Health	PHI 313:	Applied Epidemiology
PPH 100:	Fundamentals of Demography	PHI 314:	Fundamentals of Disaster Management
PEO 101:	Foundations of Occupational Health and Safety		
PPH 102:	Introduction to Biostatistics		
HEH 100:	Foundations of Environmental Health		
PPH 109:	Introduction to Epidemiology	400 SERIES	
PPH 106:	Society and Health	PHM 401:	Healthcare Financial Management II
200 SERIES		PHM 402:	Health Human Resource Management III
PHM 201:	Managing Change in Health Systems	PHM 403:	Foundations of Health Project Management
PHM 202:	Essentials of Medical Sociology and Anthropology	PHM 404:	Field Attachment: Professional Practice Experience
PHM 203:	Health Ethics and Law	PHM 405:	Health Services Quality Development
PHM 204:	Introduction to Health Education and Promotion	PHM 406:	Health Needs Assessment
PHM 205:	Principles of Public Health II	PHM 407:	Strategic Management
PHM 206:	Health, Culture and Society	PHM 408:	Logistics Management in Health care
PHM 207:	Hospital Administration	PHM 409:	Monitoring and Evaluation of Health Programs
PHM 208:	Health, Stress and the Management Environment	PHM 410:	Leadership, Organization Behaviour and Corporate Accountability in Health Care
PHM 209:	Health Care Human Resource Management I	Electives	
PHI 201:	Hospital Administrative Statistics	PEO 403:	Occupational Health and Safety Policy Management
PHI 205:	Integrated Disease Surveillance and Response	PPH 400:	Equity and Resource Allocation
300 SERIES		PEE 407:	Environmental Policy Management
PHM 301:	Health Policy and Planning		
PHM 302:	Health Human Resource Management II		

MASTER OF SCIENCE HEALTH INFORMATION MANAGEMENT (MSc.HIM)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The common regulations for all Masters Degrees in the University shall apply.

- A holder of a first degree in the following fields: Medicine, Veterinary Medicine, Nursing, Pharmacy and Dentistry.
- A holder of a first degree, First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Upper Division) in any of the following fields: Environmental Health, Community Health, Nutrition, Psychology, Information Science, Economics, Business Administration, Commerce, Community Development, Public Administration, Law and Human Resource Management.
- A holder of a first degree Second Class (Lower Division) in the above disciplines with a minimum of two years post qualification experience in a health related field.

- A holder of a first degree with a health related Post Graduate Diploma from a recognized institution, with at least 2 years post qualification experience.

SCHOOL COMMON UNITS

PHM 700:	Health Care Organization and Management
PEB 700:	Health Research Methods and Statistics
PEB 701:	Principles of Epidemiology
PCH 700:	Principles of Public Health
PDM 700:	Principles of Disaster Management

DEPARTMENTAL UNITS

PHI 700:	Principles of Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E)
PHI 701:	Fundamentals of Health Information Management
PH1 702:	Health Information Systems Development Life Cycle

PHI 703:	Issues in Health Information Management
PH1 704:	Health Information Systems Analysis and Design
PH1 705:	Health Information System Database Administration
PH1 706:	Health System Knowledge Management
PH1 707:	Strategic Management of Health Information Technology
PH1 708:	Health Information Systems Technology, Application and Security
PHI 709:	GIS application to Health Information Management

Electives

PHM 702:	Human Resources Management in Health
PHM 703:	Health Care Financial Management
PHP 701:	Fundamentals of Health Project Management
PHM 706:	Law, Ethics and Public Health

MASTER OF HEALTH MANAGEMENT (MHM)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The common regulations for all Masters Degrees in the University shall apply.

1.A holder of a first degree in the following fields: Medicine, Veterinary Medicine, Nursing, Pharmacy and Dentistry.

2.A holder of a first degree, First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Upper Division) in any of the following fields: Environmental Health, Community Health, Nutrition, Psychology, Information Science, Economics, Business Administration, Commerce, Community Development, Public Administration, Law and Human Resource Management.

3.A holder of a first degree Second Class (Lower Division) in the above disciplines with a minimum of two years post qualification experience in a health related field.

4.A holder of a first degree with a health related Post Graduate Diploma of Kenyatta University or any other recognized institution, with at least 2 years post qualification experience.

SCHOOL COMMON UNITS

PHM 700:	Health Care Organization and Management
PEB 700:	Health Research Methods and Statistics
PCH 700:	Principles of Public Health
PEB 701:	Principles of Epidemiology
PDM 700:	Principles of Disaster Management

DEPARTMENTAL CORE:

PHI 700:	Principles of Monitoring and Evaluation
PHM 701:	Health Policy and Planning
PHM 702:	Human Resource Management in Health

PHM 703:	Healthcare Financial Management
PHM 704:	Health Care Utilization and Quality Management
PHM 705:	Health Economics
PHM 706:	Monitoring and Evaluation to Health Systems
PHI 701:	Health Information Management
PHP 701:	Fundamentals of Health Project Management

Electives:

PCH 800:	Health Communication and Behaviour Change
PHM 707:	Law, Ethics and Public Health
PHM 708:	Social Marketing in Health Care

MASTER OF SCIENCE (PUBLIC REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The common University regulations for Master degrees shall apply.

The general regulations for all Masters degree in the School of Public Health shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for admission to the Master of Public Reproductive Health

A holder of Bachelor of Community Health, Population Health and other related fields at least Upper Second Class Honours of Kenyatta University or any other recognized University.

- A holder of Bachelor Community Health, Population Health and other related fields with Lower Second Class Honours shall be admitted provided he has two years work experience.

COURSE STRUCTURE

CORE UNITS

PPH 700:	Principles of Demography
PEB 701:	Principles of Epidemiology
PEB 703:	Statistics in Health Research
PEB 704:	Methods in Health Research
PCH 700:	Principles of Public Health
PPR 700:	Behavioral and Social Dimension of AIDS
PPR 701:	Reproductive Health: Perspectives and Issues

CORE UNITS

PPR 702:	Techniques of Demographic Analysis
PPR 703:	Monitoring and Evaluation of Population and reproductive health

Programs	
PPR 704:	Child Health & Development
PPR 705:	Reproductive, Perinatal, and Women's Health
PPR 706:	Advanced Reproductive Epidemiology
PPR 707:	Sex, Reproduction and Reproductive Health
PPR 708:	International Reproductive Health Issues: From theory to Practice
PPR 709:	Health Promotion
PPH 708:	Bioethics

SUMMARY OF COURSE UNITS

CORE UNITS

First Semester (7 Core Units)

HPH 700:	Medical Statistics
HPH 702:	Principles of Epidemiology
HPH 703:	Health Services Management and policy
HPH 706:	Community Health
HPH 723:	Law, Ethics and Public Health
HPH 726:	Health Management Information Systems
HPH 727:	Socio-Cultural Dimensions of Health

Second Semester (4 Core Units)

HPH 701:	Methods in Health Research
HPH 709:	Health Promotion
HPH 714:	Health Project Management
HPH 719:	Primary Health Care

3 units in the area of specialization as show in below

This program has six (6) areas of specialization; each area of specialization will comprise of 7 units, namely the 4 core units in 8.1 (b) above and a further 3 area specific units as listed below:

a) MPH - EPIDEMIOLOGY AND DISEASE CONTROL

HPH 717:	Epidemiology in Practice
HPH 708:	Occupational and Environmental Epidemiology
HPH 716:	Infectious Disease Dynamics

b) MPH – DISASTER MANAGEMENT

HPH 713:	Principles of Disaster Management
HPH 707:	Risk Assessment and Risk Reduction
HPH 711:	Supply Management Systems in Disaster (SUMMA)

c) MPH – HEALTH SERVICES MANAGEMENT

HPH 718:	Health Care Financing
HPH 725:	Health Economics
HPH 721:	Socio Marketing in Health Care

d) MPH – COMMUNITY HEALTH AND NUTRITION

HPH 710:	Nutrition and Health
HPH 720:	Sexual and reproductive health (maternal; and child health)
HPH 715:	Management of Communicable and Lifestyle Diseases.

E) MPH – BIOMEDICAL STATISTICS

HPH 705: Population Dynamics

HPH 722: Statistics Computing

HPH 724: Multivariate and Survival Analysis

f) MPH – HEALTH EDUCATION AND

PROMOTION

HPH 704: Health Communication and Behavior
change

HPH 721: Social Marketing in Health Care

HPH 712: Social Work and Community Health
Development

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACY AND COMPLEMENTARY/ALTERNATIVE MEDICINE

BACHELOR OF PHARMACY (B. PHARM)

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- (a) Candidates shall have met the minimum University and School of Health Sciences entry requirements.
- (b) Candidates shall have obtained a mean grade of at least C+ at K.C.S.E. and passed the subject clusters indicated or 2 principal passes at A level or their equivalents:

i. Alternative A

Biology	B
Chemistry	B
Mathematics or Physics	C+
English or Kiswahili	B

ii. Alternative B

Biological Sciences	B+
Physical Sciences	B+
Mathematics	C+
English or Kiswahili	B

OR

- (c) Two principal passes in Biology and Chemistry and a subsidiary pass in Physics or Mathematics

OR

- (d) Holders of a Diploma in the following areas from a recognized Training Institution. The candidate must have attained the minimum University entry requirements of C+ at KCSE OR division II at O level.

Pharmaceutical Technology

Laboratory Technology

Clinical Medicine

Radiology

Basic and /or Advanced Nursing

Public Health/Environmental Health

Dental Sciences

Diploma in Biological Sciences

OR

- e) Holders of any degree in Biological Sciences or Chemistry from Kenyatta University or equivalent qualifications from a recognized University.

COURSE DURATION

The Bachelor of Pharmacy degree course (BPharm) is a full time programme that shall extend over a period of not less than five academic years of three semesters each.

All the courses in the programme are core and must be successfully completed by the student before graduation. A course is designated as one or more units of study.

Each course shall comprise the contact hours indicated against it. These will comprise of lectures, practicals, research projects and hospital, industrial and community pharmacy attachments. A unit shall be defined as 35 contact hours.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

The university examination regulations shall apply.

The assessment of students' performance for every course shall be made up of written, oral, practicals or clinical assessments, and any other mode prescribed by the School.

A candidate shall present himself/herself for university examinations at the end of each semester of study marked out of 70%, which will be distributed as follows:

Final written	60%
Orals	10%

The distribution of marks for the Final Grade shall be as follows and shall be derived from Continuous Assessment Tests (CATs) and end of semester examinations:

Continuous Assessment Tests	30%
End of Year Examination	70%

The letter grades for the marks scored per course out of 100% shall be indicated as follows for inclusion in the Academic transcripts only:

Letter grade	Range of marks (%)	Remarks
A	75 and above	Distinction
B	65 74	Credit
C	50 64	Pass
E	49 and below	Fail

For the courses offered in the School of Health Sciences, the pass mark shall be 50%.

For the courses offered by other Schools, the pass mark in those Schools shall apply.

Assessment of the course PPG [Project and Attachment] will comprise of (i) Field assessment (40%) and (ii) Project assessment (60%).

A candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners in the units under PPG shall be permitted to re-do the failed unit(s) within a period of not more than three (3) months.

A candidate who fails a course shall be eligible for compensation in the failed course. The compensation shall be considered by the Departmental Board of Examiners when processing the end of year examinations,

provided that: -

The score on the failed course does not fall below 46%;
Each mark in the failed course will be compensated by a loss of two marks in a passed course up to a maximum of 8 marks from a single course.
The courses from which marks will be borrowed are prescribed for the same year.

A candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners in up to 40% of the subjects sat in an academic year shall sit for a supplementary examination in the failed courses.

A pass obtained in any supplementary examination shall be recorded as 50% in the candidate's academic record.

A candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners in more than 40% of subjects sat or in a supplementary examination, shall be required to repeat the failed subjects.

A candidate shall not be allowed to repeat a course or take a supplementary examination on academic ground more than twice in any given year.

A candidate who does not satisfy regulation (n) above shall either be discontinued from the degree programme or be required to repeat as appropriate.

Special examinations shall be allowed under specific reasons acceptable to the Board of examiners of the University.

In order to proceed to the next year of study, a candidate must have passed in all the prescribed courses for the academic year.

A candidate who satisfies the examiners in all examinations for all the years shall, on the recommendation of the board of examiners and approval of senate, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy of Kenyatta University.

CREDIT TRANSFER/EXEMPTIONS

The credit transfers and exemptions shall depend on the applicant's qualification at the time of admission. A candidate who wishes to be exempted from a course or a course unit shall follow the procedure set by the University.

II

LEVEL I

SEMESTER I

CHEMISTRY I	SCH 110
MATHEMATICS & STATISTICS	SMA 110
BIOCHEMISTRY I	HMB 110
HUMAN ANATOMY I	HMA 110

SEMESTER II

CHEMISTRY II	SCH 120
BIOCHEMISTRY II	HMB 120
HUMAN ANATOMY II	HMA 120
MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY I	HMP 120

SEMESTER III

CHEMISTRY III	SCH 130
BIOCHEMISTRY III	HMB 130
HUMAN ANATOMY III	HMA 130
MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY	HMP 130

LEVEL II

SEMESTER I

CHEMISTRY IV	SCH 210
BIOCHEMISTRY IV	HMB 210
MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY III	HMP 210
PATHOLOGY I	HPA 210

SEMESTER II

CHEMISTRY V	SCH 220
MICROBIOLOGY I	HPA 220
MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY V	HMP 220
PATHOLOGY II	HPA 220

SEMESTER III

BIOCHEMISTRY V	HMB 230
MEDICAL	

PHYSIOLOGY VI	HMP 230
MICROBIOLOGY II	HPA 230

LEVEL III

SEMESTER I

PHARMACOLOGY I	PPB 310
PHARMACEUTICS I	PPA 310
PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY I	PPC 310
PHARMACOGNOSY I	PPD 310

SEMESTER II

PHARMACOLOGY II	PPB 320
PHARMACEUTICS II	PPA 320
PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY II	PPC 320
PHARMACOGNOSY II	PPD 320

SEMESTER III

PHARMACOLOGY III	PPB 330

PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY III	PPC 330

PHARMACOGNOSY III	PPD 330

SOCIAL & BEHAVIOURAL PHARMACY	PPE 330

LEVEL IV

SEMESTER I

PHARMACOLOGY IV	PPB 410

PHARMACEUTICS III	PPA 410

CLINICAL PHARMACY I	PPF 410

PHARMACOGNOSY IV	PPD 410

SEMESTER II

PHARMACOLOGY V	PPB 420

PHARMACEUTICS IV	PPA 420

PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY IV	PPC 420

CLINICAL PHARMACY II	PPF 420

SEMESTER III

CLINICAL PHARMACY III	PPF 430

COMPLEMENTARY AND ALTERNATIVE MEDICINE	PPT 430

PHARMACY	PPM 430

MANAGEMENT	PPG 510

ATTACHMENT	

SEMESTER IV

ATTACHMENT	PPG 510

LEVEL V

SEMESTER I

RESEARCH METHODS AND PROJECT	PPG 510

PHARMACEUTICS V	PPA 510

PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY V	PPC 510

SEMESTER II

RESEARCH METHODS AND PROJECT	PPG 510

PHARMACOLOGY VI	PPB 520
PHARMACEUTICS VI	PPA 520
PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY VI	PPC 520
PHARMACY LAW & ETHICS	PPL 520

SEMESTER III

PHARMACOLOGY VII	PPB 530

PHARMACEUTICS VII	PPA 530

PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY VII	PPC 530

CLINICAL PHARMACY IV	PPF 530

TOTAL	188

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)

Entry requirements

A candidate must satisfy one of the following alternative entry requirements:

Alternative A Biology B, Chemistry B & Mathematics or Physics C+

Alternative B Biological Sciences B+ and Physical Science B+

Alternative C Equivalent qualification to alternatives A – C above

Duration of the MLS Programme

The B.Sc. (Medical Laboratory Science) is a four (4) year degree programme and a registered candidate must pass all the 52 MLS prescribed units including the four (4) university common units to successfully complete the degree programme. Diploma (MLS) holders may apply for unit waiver of up to 18 units in accordance with university policy on credit waiver.

Implementation of the MLS Programme

MLS programme will be implemented over three terms in a year (Trimester system). Each unit will be run for five hours per week (2 hours lectures and 3 hours practical) during the semester. The skills laboratory units will run for 8 hours a day for 8 weeks giving a total of 320 hours. In the fourth year, the hospital attachment requires an 8 hour day; 6 working days per week and should run for 16 weeks. This means that the unit has a total of 768 hours of hospital attachment.

Examination Regulations in the MLS Programme

1. The University and the School Examination Regulations shall apply
2. Class attendance of 90% is required for candidates to sit any unit examination
3. Each unit shall comprise of continuous assessment tests, practical examinations, oral examination and University examination
4. The distribution of marks shall be as follows:
 - a. Continuous assessment tests (CATS) 25%
 - b. Practical examination 15%
 - c. Oral examination (Viva voce) 10%
 - d. University examination 50% (comprises short answer & essay questions and multiple choice question paper for each unit done in the term)
4. The oral examination shall be conducted by a panel of examiners and may include the external examiners.
5. A pass mark of 50% of the total marks is required for each unit examined
6. Any candidate who scores less than 50% in the practical examination shall have failed the examination in that unit even if the final mark is 50% or higher
7. Compensation Rule:
 - a. Compensation is possible but not mandatory and shall be determined by the school board
 - b. Shall apply only if the CAT mark for the failed unit is 50% of CAT score
 - c. That the mark for the failed unit is not less than 46%
 - d. That not more than 8 marks shall be lost by the compensating unit
 - e. That the compensating unit and the failed unit shall have been done in the same semester
8. Failed candidates shall be recommended to do a supplementary examination (only once) in the unit they have failed provided the total number of units failed are not more than 50% of the units sat in the examination during the academic year
9. Candidates who fail more than 50% of the units offered in a semester shall be issued with an academic warning in accordance with university regulations
10. A candidate who fails more than 50% of the units offered in an academic year shall repeat the year and register for all the units offered at that level
11. Candidates who fail all the units registered in a semester or a supplementary examination shall be discontinued from the programme
12. Appeals against discontinuation shall be addressed to the Vice-Chancellor

13. The B.Sc. (MLS) degree shall not be classified to conform to the guideline on medical degree programmes in the world. In addition, the transcripts shall have no marks or grades but should indicate pass or fail status for each unit entered
14. However, grading system for purposes of admission to postgraduate studies or recommendations for employment in the MLS profession shall be as follows:

Marks Range (%)	Remarks
75% and Above	Distinction
60 – 74 %	Credit
50 – 59 %	Pass
49% and Below	Fail

NB: the transcripts shall contain only the remark: Distinction, Credit, Pass or Fail

Programme Structure

University Common Units

UCU 100: Communication Skills
 UCU 103: Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking
 UCU 104: Entrepreneurship
 UCU 105: Social-Cultural Diversity & Citizenship

Level 100

Semester One:
 HML 100: Basic Cell Biology
 HML 101: Basic Biochemistry I
 HML 102: Human Anatomy I
 HML 109: Inorganic Chemistry for MLS
 HML 110: Organic Chemistry for MLS
 SMA 100: Mathematics for Sciences I

Semester Two:
 HML 103: Human Anatomy II
 HML 104: Basic Biochemistry II
 HML 105: Human Physiology
 HML 106: Basic Virology
 HML 107: Medical Bacteriology
 HML 108: Basic Immunology

Semester Three:
 HML 111: Skills Laboratory I

Level 200

Semester One:
 HML 200: First Aid
 HML 201: HIV, AIDS & Retrovirology
 HML 202: Haematology I
 HML 203: Experimental Animal Science
 HML 204: Medical Physics I
 HML 205: Clinical Pharmacology

Semester Two:
 HML 206: Haematology II

HML 207: Medical Physics II
 HML 208: Transfusion Science
 HML 209: Medical Mycology
 HML 210: Basic Human Pathology
 HML 211: Medical Parasitology I

Semester Three:
 HML 212: Skills Laboratory II

Level 300

Semester One:
 HML 300: Genetic Disorders
 HML 301: Histocytopathology
 HML 302: Clinical Chemistry I
 HML 303: Medical Parasitology II
 HML 304: Clinical Virology
 HML 305: Clinical Bacteriology I

Semester Two:
 HML 306: Clinical Immunology
 HML 307: Clinical Chemistry II
 HML 308: Clinical Bacteriology II
 HML 309: Diagnostic Virology
 HML 310: Transfusion II
 HML 311: Bioethics

Semester Three:
 HML 312: Skills Laboratory III

Level 400

Semester One:
 HML 400: Fundamentals of Epidemiology
 HML 401: Fundamentals of Forensic Science
 HML 402: Laboratory Management
 HML 403: Basics of Nutrition, Dietetics and Nutritional Disorders
 HML 404: Food & Water Microbiology

HML 405: Pharmacognosy

Semester Two:

HML 406: Basic Research Methodology

HML 407: Community Health

HML 408: Forensic Pathology & Odontology

HML 409: Forensic Anthropology, Linguistics & Psychology

HML 410: Clinical Laboratory Informatics

HML 411: Practical Epidemiology

Semester Three:

HML 412: Hospital Attachment

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN INFECTIOUS DISEASE DIAGNOSIS

Entry Requirements

1. The common university regulations for Master of Science degree shall apply
2. The general regulations for Master of Science degree in the School of Health Sciences shall apply
3. In addition, the following shall be eligible for registration for the Master of Science degree in the Department of Medical Laboratory Science:
 - a. A holder of B.Sc. (MLS)
 - b. A holder of a general B.Sc. degree with an upper second class honours in the following areas: Biological Sciences; Pharmacy; Food Science & Environmental Health
 - c. A holder of a general B.Sc. degree with a lower second class honours and at least 2 years practical experience in an area of infectious diseases
 - d. A holder of equivalent undergraduate degree to a-c above from recognized universities

Duration & Pattern

1. The M.Sc. (Infectious Diseases) will be offered through course work, examination and thesis
2. Candidates with sufficient coverage in infectious diseases equivalent to the coursework in this programme may be considered for the M.Sc. by thesis only
3. The course work lasts one academic year (two semesters)
4. Candidates must pass all the units offered in the first year in order to implement their research proposal in the second year
5. Students are required to register for all the core units before they enroll for the optional units. Optional units are offered to students who wish to specialize in specific areas of infectious diseases. It is expected that students choose only one area of specialization viz Virology, Bacteriology, Mycology, Parasitology or Immunology

Examination Regulations

1. The common University and School Examination Regulations for M.Sc. shall apply
2. Each unit in the M.Sc. programme shall comprise of continuous assessment tests (CAT) and University examination
3. The CAT may be in the form of assignments or written questions or practical exercises or combination of these
4. The distribution of marks in each unit shall be as follows:
 - a. Continuous assessment tests (CATS) 30%
 - b. University examination 70%
5. The pass mark in each unit shall be 50%
6. Supplementary examinations will be offered for failed units and the highest grade in this examination shall be grade C
7. A candidate who fails more than two units offered shall be discontinued
8. Grading system shall be as follows:
 - a. Score of 49% and below is FAIL
 - b. Score of 50 - 59% is C

- C. Score of 60-69% is B
- d. Score of 70% and above is A

Certification

Graduates of this programme will be awarded a Master of Science degree in Infectious Disease Diagnosis, M.Sc. (Infectious Disease Diagnosis)

Programme Structure and Course Description

First Year Units

First Semester (Core Units):

1. HML 500: Fundamentals of Virology
2. HML 501: Basic Immunology
3. HML 502: Bacteriology
4. HML 503: Medical Mycology
5. HML 504: Parasitology

Second Semester:

A. Core Units:

1. HML 505: Research Methods & Biostatistics
2. HML 506: Advanced Epidemiology

B. Optional Units:

I. Virology Option

1. HML 507: Tumour Virology
2. HML 508: Molecular Virology I
3. HML 509: Molecular Virology II

II. Immunology Option

1. HML 510: Cellular Immunology
2. HML 511: Molecular Immunology
3. HML 512: Immunopathology

III. Bacteriology Option

1. HML 513: Bacterial Genetics
2. HML 514: Special Bacterial Syndromes
3. HML 515: Human Bacterial Infections

IV. Mycology Option

1. HML 516: Molecular Mycology
2. HML 517: Human Mycoses
3. HML 518: Mycotoxins & Phycotoxins

V. Parasitology Option

1. HML 519: Molecular Parasitology
2. HML 520: Tropical Parasitic Disorders
3. HML 521: Vector Biology

SCHOOL OF HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM

DEPARTMENT OF HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- ? Candidates must satisfy the minimum entry requirements of Kenyatta University for Diploma courses.
- ? Candidates must have a minimum of grade of C in KCSE examinations
- ? Candidates must have done at least one of the following categories of subjects shown below at KCSE and passed with a minimum grade of C in each:

Alternative A	or	ALTERNATIVE B
Biology		Home Science
Chemistry		Biological Sciences
English/Kiswahili		English/Kiswahili

5. PROGRAMME OF STUDY

- 5.1 In order to graduate with a Diploma in Hospitality Management candidate must have studied and passed 25 units.

DURATION OF STUDY

- ? The Diploma in Hospitality Management is for full time students and shall be offered in five semesters.
- ? A student will take at least six units per semester.
- ? Industrial attachment of a minimum of three months shall be undertaken upon successful completion of the course work before a student can graduate.
- ? The diploma will take a maximum of 2 years.

EXAMINATIONS

- ? University regulations shall apply.
- ? All units shall be examined at the end of the semester in which they are taken.

CAT marks shall be will make up 40% and the final examination 60%.

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

Course Units		Industry
	HIM 025:	Introduction to Research Methodology and Statistics (Project)
HIM 010: Introduction to Hospitality Industry	HIM 026:	Front Office
HIM 011: Food Production I	HIM 027:	Laundry work
HIM 012: Food and Beverage Service I	HIM 028:	Food and Beverage Production Management
HIM 013: Accommodation Operations I (Housekeeping)	HIM 029:	Food and Beverage Service Management
HIM 014: Introduction to Nutrition	HIM 030:	Accommodation Operations Management
HIM 015: Accounting I (Book keeping)	HIM 031:	Accounting II
HIM 016: Introduction to Hospitality Marketing	HIM 032:	Large Scale Food & Beverage Production
HIM 017: Food microbiology	HIM 033:	Food & Beverage Service III
HIM 018: Human Resource Management	HIM 034:	Industrial Attachment
HIM 019: Management Principles		
HIM 020: Food Production II		
HIM 021: Food and Beverage Service II		
HIM 022: Entrepreneurship		
HIM 023: Food Safety and Hygiene		
HIM 024: Computer Application in the Hospitality		

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Candidates must satisfy the minimum entry requirements of Kenyatta University.

Candidates must have C (C Plain) in Mathematics and a minimum grade of C+ in the following subjects at KCSE:

Biology/Biological Sciences

Chemistry/Physical Sciences/ Home Science

English/Foreign Language

OR

Diploma holders in a related area from a recognized institution with a minimum of a credit pass, and two years work experience in a related field and a minimum aggregate of C- at KCSE.

CREDIT WAIVERS

Credit waivers may be granted to diploma holders from a recognized institution who shall have passed the courses for which credit is requested with a minimum grade C or equivalent..

A candidate will be given credit wavier upto a maximum of 14 units as approved by the university.

PROGRAMME OF STUDY AND DEGREE PATTERNS

In order to graduate with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Hospitality and Tourism Management, the candidate must have done at least 50 units.

The Bachelor of Science in Hospitality and Tourism Management shall be offered in the 2:1:1 degree pattern.

- a) In the first year of study students will take six (6) units from the Department of Hospitality and Tourism Management and one unit from Bsc in Toursm Management Programme. In addition, the students will take four (4) university common units.
- b) In the second, third and fourth year students will take twelve units each from the Hospitality and Toursm Management Programme.

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

University Common Units (UCU)

Students are required to take a total of 4 University

Common Units

UCU 100: Communication Skills

UCU 101: Development Studies

UCU 103: Critical Thinking

UCU 105: HIV/AIDS and Drug Education

Departmental Core Units

100 LEVEL UNITS

HTM 100: Introduction to the Hospitality Industry

HTM 101: Accommodation Management I

HTM 102: Food & Beverage Production I

HTM 103: Food and Beverage Service I

HTM 104: Principles of Management in Hospitality

and Tourism
HTM 150: Tourism Principles, Philosophies and Practices

HTM 152: Introduction to Travel and Tour Operations

HTM 154: Introduction to Computer Applications in Hospitality and Tourism

HTM 157: Hospitality & Tourism Law I

200 LEVEL UNITS

HTM 200: Principles of Hospitality Management

HTM 201: Hospitality & Tourism Accounting

HTM 202: Food and Beverage Production II

HTM 203: Food and Beverage Service II

HTM 204: French I

HTM 205: German I

HTM 206: Field Attachment I

HTM 207: Wine and Beverage Knowledge

HTM 208: Introduction to Economics in Hospitality & Tourism

HTM 209:	Introduction to Statistics in Hospitality & Tourism	400 LEVEL COURSES	
HTM 210:	Accommodation Management II	HTM 400:	Project Management in Hospitality & Tourism
HTM 156:	Principles of Hospitality & Tourism Monetary	HTM 401:	Principles of Hospitality and Tourism Law II
Electives		HTM 402:	Management finance in Hospitality & Tourism II
HTM 211:	Interior Design and Decoration	HTM 403:	Project (over 2 Semesters)
HTM 257:	Tour Operations and Techniques	HTM 404:	French III
300 Level Units		HTM 405:	German III
HTM 300:	Tourism, Leisure and Recreation	HTM 406:	Strategic Management in Hospitality & Tourism
HTM 301:	Marketing Management in Hospitality & Tourism	HTM 407:	Field Attachment II
HTM 302:	Management of Information Systems in Hospitality and Tourism	HTM 408:	Seminar in Hospitality and Tourism Management
HTM 303:	Introduction to Research Methods in Hospitality & Tourism	HTM 409:	Organizational Behaviour in Hospitality and Tourism
HTM 304:	French II	HTM 410:	Public Relations & Resource Mobilization in Hospitality & Tourism Management
HTM 305:	German II	HTM 411:	Human Resource Management In Hospitality & Tourism II
HTM 306:	Hospitality and Tourism Management Accounting I	Electives	
HTM 307:	Human Resource Management in Hospitality and Tourism I	HTM 412:	Gender issues in Hospitality & Tourism Management
HTM 308:	Food & Beverage Management.	HTM 414:	Events Management
HTM 309:	Hazard Analysis in Food and Beverage Management	HTM 415:	Cruise Line and Entertainment Operations
HTM 310:	Property Management I	HTM 416:	Property Management II
HTM 314:	Statistical Methods in Hospitality & Tourism	HTM 417:	Sustainable Tourism Management
HTM 413:	Entrepreneurship in Hospitality & Tourism	HTM 418:	Trends in Food & Beverage Operations
Electives			
HTM 311:	Enterprise Development in Hospitality and Tourism		
HTM 312:	Sports & Tourism Management		
HTM 313:	Services Management in Hospitality & Tourism		

BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN HOSPITALITY (BPHIL)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Diploma of minimum four (4) years from a recognized institution with a minimum of three (3) years work experience in the tourism and hospitality industry.

Programme of Study and Degree Patterns

In order to graduate with a Bachelor of Philosophy Degree in Hospitality and Tourism Management, the candidate must have successfully completed 28 units.

Examination and Certification

University examination and certification regulations shall apply.

Those who score an average mark of 60% and above shall qualify for the masters program.

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE AND COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

100 Level

University Common Units (UCU)

Students are required to take a total of 4 University common units:

- UCU 100: Communication Skills
- UCU 101: Development Studies
- UCU 103: Critical Thinking
- UCU 105: HIV/AIDS and Drug Education

200 LEVEL UNITS

- HTM 209: Introduction to Statistics in Hospitality and Tourism
- HTM 250: Introduction to Tourism Services Management

300 LEVEL UNITS

- HTM 301: Marketing Management in Hospitality & Tourism
- HTM 302: Management of Information Systems in Hospitality and Tourism
- HTM 303: Introduction to Research Methods in Tourism & Hospitality
- HTM 306: Management Accounting in Hospitality and Tourism I
- HTM 309: Hazard Analysis in Food and Beverage Management
- HTM 311: Enterprise Development in Hospitality and Tourism
- HTM 312: Sports & Tourism Management

- HTM 314: Statistical Methods In Hospitality & Tourism
- HTM 350: Tourism Planning and Development
- HTM 354: Tourism and International Relations

400 LEVEL UNITS

- HTM 400: Project Management in Hospitality & Tourism
- HTM 401: Principles of Hospitality and Tourism Law II
- HTM 402: Management Finance in Hospitality and Tourism II
- HTM 403: Project (over 2 Semester)
- HTM 406: Strategic Management in Hospitality & Tourism
- HTM 408: Seminar in Hospitality and Tourism Management
- HTM 409: Organizational Behaviour in Hospitality and Tourism
- HTM 410: Public Relations & Resource Mobilization in Hospitality & Tourism Management
- HTM 411: Human Resource Management In Hospitality & Tourism II
- HTM 417: Sustainable Tourism Management
- HTM 418: Trends in Food & Beverage Management

DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM MANAGEMENT

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT (BTM)

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Candidates must satisfy the minimum entry requirements of Kenyatta University.

Candidates must have done any three of the following subjects at KCSE and passed with a minimum grade of C+:

- Biology
 - Geography/History
 - Business Education
 - English/Foreign Language
- With
- C- in Mathematics

Or

Diploma holders in a related area from a recognised institution with a minimum of a credit pass and two years work experience in a related field.

CREDIT WAIVERS

Candidates will be waived for up to a maximum of fourteen (14) units as approved by the university.

PROGRAMME OF STUDY AND DEGREE PATTERN

In order to graduate with a Bachelor of Science in Tourism Management degree, the student must have taken and passed at least 50 units.

The Bachelor of Science in Tourism Management shall be offered in the 2:1:1:1 degree pattern.

In the first year of study students will take (7) units from the Bachelor of Science in Tourism Management programme and three (3) from Bachelor of Hospitality and Tourism Management Programme. In addition, the students will take five (4) university common units.

In the second, third and fourth year, students will take twelve (12) units each from the Bachelor of Science in Tourism Management Programme.

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

Level 100

University Common Units (UCU)

Students are required to take a total of 4 university common units.

UCU 100:	Communication Skills
UCU 101:	Development Studies
UCU 103:	Critical Thinking
UCU 105:	HIV/AIDS and Drug Education
HTM 102:	Food and Beverage Production I
HTM 103:	Food and Beverage Service I
HTM 104:	Principles of Management
HTM 150:	Tourism Principles, Philosophies and Practices
HTM 151:	Knowledge of Wildlife and Tourism
HTM 152:	Introduction to Travel and Tour Operations
HTM 153:	Tourism Destination Analysis
HTM 154:	Introduction to Computer Applications in Hospitality and Tourism
HTM 155:	Introduction to Psychology in Tourism
BBA 101:	Business Law I

Level 200

HTM 201:	Hospitality & Tourism Accounting
HTM 204:	French I
OR	
HTM 205:	German I
OR	
HTM 252:	Chinese I
HTM 206:	Attachment I
HTM 209:	Introduction to Statistics in Hospitality and Tourism
HTM 250:	Introduction to Tourism Services Management
HTM 251:	Travel and Tour Operations Management
HTM 253:	Airfare and Ticketing
HTM 254:	Sociology of Tourism
HTM 255:	Adventure Tourism
BBA 201:	Principles of Marketing

Electives

HTM 256:	Travel Agency Operations
HTM 257:	Tour Operations Techniques
HTM 258:	Introduction to Cruise Line Operations

Level 300

HTM 301:	Marketing Management in Hospitality & Tourism
HTM 302:	Management of Information Systems in Hospitality & Tourism
HTM 304:	French II
OR	
HTM 305:	German II
OR	
HTM 352:	Chinese II
HTM 306:	Hospitality & Tourism Management Accounting I
HTM 307:	Human Resource Management in Hospitality & Tourism I
HTM 314:	Statistical Methods in Hospitality & Tourism
HTM 350:	Tourism Planning and Development
HTM 351:	Travel and Tourism Research
HTM 353:	Tourism and The Environment
HTM 354:	Tourism and International Relations
HTM 359:	Cultural Heritage in Tourism

Electives

HTM 355:	Tourism Facilities Management
HTM 356:	Sports Tourism

Level 400

HTM 400:	Project Management in Hospitality & Tourism
HTM 401:	Principles of Hospitality and Tourism Law
HTM 402:	Hospitality & Tourism Management Accounting II
HTM 405:	German III
OR	
HTM 404:	French III

OR

HTM 452:	Chinese III		Management
HTM 406:	Strategic Management in Hospitality & Tourism	HTM 451:	Tourism Economics
		HTM 455:	Tourism Project (2 Semesters)
HTM 407:	Field Attachment 2		
HTM 410:	Public Relations and Resource Mobilisation in Hospitality & Tourism	Electives	
HTM 411:	Human Resources Management in Hospitality & Tourism II	HTM 409:	Organisational Behaviour in Hospitality & Tourism
HTM 417:	Sustainable Tourism Management	HTM 414:	Events Management
HTM 450:	Tourism Products and Destination	HTM 453:	Entrepreneurship in Tourism
		HTM 454:	Seminars in Tourism Management

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The common regulations for all masters degrees in the University shall apply.

The common regulations for all masters degrees in the School of Environmental Science and Health Sciences shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration for a masters degree in Hospitality and Tourism Management..A holder of Bachelor of Science (Upper Second Honours and above) degree in Hotel, and Tourism Management and related field.

A holder of Bachelors of Science (Lower Second) Degree in Hospitality and Tourism Management and related area with at least 3 years relevant working experience.

Duration and Degree Patterns

The Department of Hospitality and Tourism Management shall offer Master of Science degree in Hospitality and Tourism management.

The degree programme shall be offered on full time basis.

The Master of Science degree in the Department of Hospitality and Tourism Management shall extend for a minimum of 18 months.

The degree programme shall be by coursework, examination and thesis or project

The first year of study shall be spent on course work and examination during which a candidate must take a minimum of 12 units, comprising 9 core and 3 elective courses.

After successful completion of coursework, a student shall undertake research work on a topic that is relevant, and submit a project or thesis.

Those opting for project instead of thesis shall do take an additional 6 of the remaining electives for one semester.

Examination

The University examination regulations for masters programme shall apply.

The general regulations for masters degrees in the School of Environmental Studies and Human Sciences shall apply.

Assessment of each unit shall be done at the end of the semester in which it is taught by either written examination or project work.

The written examination constitutes 60% of the total marks and continuous coursework assessment, 40% of the total mark per unit.

The passmark shall be 50%.

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

Common Units		HTM 517	Tourism Project Management in Hospitality & Tourism
Core Units		Electives	
HTM 500	Current Issues in the Hospitality and Tourism Industry	HTM 504	Hospitality & Tourism Law
HTM 501	Financial Management in Hospitality & Tourism	HTM 506	Entrepreneurship Skills
HTM 502	Marketing Management in Hospitality & Tourism	HTM 507	Operations Management
HTM 503	Human Resource Management in Hospitality & Tourism	HTM 509	Public Relations Management in Hospitality & Tourism
HTM 505	Management of Information Systems in Hospitality and Tourism	HTM 510	Hospitality Management Accounting
HTM 508	Strategic Management in Hospitality and Tourism	HTM 511	Management of Leisure and Recreational Activities
HTM 515	Research Methods in Hospitality & Tourism	HTM 512	International Tourism
HTM 516	Statistics Methods in Hospitality & Tourism	HTM 513	Tourism Issues and Policies in Developing Countries
		HTM 514	Project

SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES
AND
SOCIAL SCIENCES

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES

PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMMES

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN PHILOSOPHY

Regulations

To be registered for philosophy, a candidate should meet the following criteria: -

- Minimum requirements for admission to the University.
- Minimum requirements for admission to the School of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Degree Programmes

- First Level Series: students will be required to take three (3) units in philosophy.
- Second Level Series: students will be required to take four (4) Units in Philosophy.
- Third and fourth Level Series: students will be required to take six (6) units 2 core and 4 electives.
- Common University units are compulsory to all philosophy students.
- All core units in a particular series must be taken before the core units in following series are attempted.
- Philosophy will be offered in the 3:3: 2:2 or 3:3: 2:1

Distribution of Units

100 Level Series

Core Units

UCU 103: Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking

APH 100: Introduction to Philosophy

APH 102: Introduction to Logic

APH 103: Introduction to Ethics

200 Level Series

Core Units:

APH 200: Symbolic Logic

APH 201: History of Western Philosophy(Ancient and Medieval)

APH 202: Epistemology

APH 203: Metaphysic

300 Level Series

Core Units:

APH 300P: History of Philosophy (Modern and Contemporary)

APH 301: African Philosophy

Electives

APH 302: Social Philosophy

APH 303: Philosophical Anthropology

APH 304: Bioethics

APH 305: Business Ethics

APH 306: Gender Philosophy

APH 307: Environmental Ethics

APH 308: Philosophy of Language

APH 309: Philosophy of History

APH 310: Philosophy of Religion

400 Level Series

Core Units:

APH 400: Contemporary Moral Issues

APH 401: Research Project

Electives:

APH 402: Political Philosophy

APH 403: Philosophy of Mind

APH 404: Aesthetics

APH 405: Oriental Philosophy

APH 406: Philosophy of Development

APH 407: Comparative Philosophy

APH 408: Philosophy of Law

APH 409: Philosophy of Social Science

APH 410: Philosophy of Natural Science

APH 411: Professional Ethics

MASTERS PROGRAMME

Regulations for the Master of Arts in Philosophy

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for all Masters Degree in the University shall apply. The General Regulations for all Masters Degree in the School of Humanities and Social Sciences shall apply.

To qualify for admission to the MA programme in Philosophy a candidate must hold a minimum of upper class Honours at Bachelor Level and must have an average grade B in Philosophy.

Duration and Pattern of the Course

The Master of Arts in the Department shall extend over at least eighteen (18) months. In the first year, students will take eight units of which two will be core and seven electives.

In the second year students will concentrate on their research work and submit a thesis.

Distribution of Units

Core Units:

APH 500: General Research Methodology (See School of Humanities and Social Sciences Unit).

APH 500: Philosophy of Logic

APH 501: Great Thinkers in the History of Philosophy

ARE 100: Introduction to African Religious Heritage

ARE 101: Introduction to the Bible and the Qur'an

ARE 103: Sociology of Religion

200 Series

Core Units

Christian Religious Education

ARE 200: Comparative Religion

ARE 201: Critical Study of Old Testament Texts

ARE 202: Critical Study of New Testament Texts

Electives

Each candidate will be expected to take seven units selected from the following course:

APH 502: Metaphilosophy

APH 503: Ontology

APH 504: Cosmology

APH 505: Ethics

APH 506: Contemporary Philosophy

APH 507: Philosophy in Africa

APH 508: Axiology

APH 509: History and Philosophy of Science

APH 510: Applied Ethics

APH 511: Social and Political Philosophy

APH 512: Philosophical Anthropology

APH 513: Philosophy of Religion

APH 514: Epistemology

APH 515: Independent Study

Electives

ARE 203: Introduction to Church History

ARE 204: Belief Systems in Africa

ARE 205: Christian Ethics

ARE 206: Beliefs Systems in Africa

ARE 207: Introduction to Biblical Greek 1

ARE 208: Introduction to Hebrew 1

ARE 209: Phenomenology of Religion

African Religious Education

ARE 200: Comparative Religion

ARE 204: Belief Systems in Africa

ARE 210: African Religion in the Diaspora

Electives

ARE 206: Belief Systems in Kenya

ARE 209: Phenomenology of Religion

ARE 211: Religious Anthropology

ARE 212: African Mythology

ARE 213: History of African Religion

RELIGIOUS STUDIES PROGRAMMES

100 Series

Core Units

UCU 100: Communication Skills

UCU 101: Development Studies

UCU 103: Critical and Creative Thinking

Islamic Religious Education

Core Units

ARE 200: Comparative Religion

ARE 214: Introduction to Qur'an and Hadith

ARE 215: History of Islamic Civilization and Religion

Electives

ARE 209: Phenomenology of Religion
ARE 216: Introduction to Islamic Mysticism
ARE 217: Introduction to Quranic Arabic I
ARE 218: Muslim Ethics

300 Series
Core Units

ARE 300: Theology of the Old Testament
ARE 301: Theology of the New Testament

Electives

ARE 302: The Church in Africa
ARE 303: The Church in East Africa
ARE 304: Religion and Political Movements in Africa
ARE 305: African and Black Theology
ARE 306: New Religious Movements in Kenya
ARE 307: Biblical Greek II
ARE 308: Hebrew II
ARE 309: Systematic Theology
ARE 310: Social and Political Philosophy
ARE 311: Religion and Customary Law in Africa
ARE 312: Philosophy of Religion

African Religious Education

Core Units

ARE 304: Religion and Political Movements in Africa
ARE 305: African and Black Theology

Electives

ARE 306: New Religious Movements in Kenya
ARE 310: Social and Political Philosophy
ARE 311: Religion and Customary Law in Africa
ARE 314: African Religious Specialists
ARE 315: African Religious Philosophy

Islamic Religious Education

Core Units

ARE 316: Islamic Theology and Principles
ARE 317: Islam in Africa

Electives

ARE 304: Religion and Political Movements in Africa
ARE 310: Social and Political Philosophy
ARE 311: Religion and Customary Law in Africa
ARE 318: Islamic Law and Muslim Institutions
ARE 319: Quranic Arabic II
ARE 320: Islam in East Africa
ARE 321: Muslim Thought and Practice

400 Series

Christian Religious Education

Core Units

ARE 400: Contemporary Trends in Christian Theology
ARE 401: Christian Response to Contemporary Issues

Electives

ARE 402: Canon, Texts and Translation of the Bible
ARE 403: The Ecumenical Movement
ARE 404: Research Project I
ARE 405: Research Project II
ARE 406: Moral Theology
ARE 407: Greek I
ARE 408: Hebrew I
ARE 409: Development of Christian Doctrine
ARE 410: Women in Religion and Culture in Africa
ARE 411: Christianity and Mysticism
ARE 412: Islam, Christianity and African Religion

African Religious Education

Core Units

ARE 412: Islam, Christianity and African Religion
ARE 413: African Religion, Marriage and Family Life

Electives

ARE 410: Women in Religion and Culture in Africa
ARE 412: Islam, Christianity and African Religion
ARE 418: Quranic Arabic III
ARE 419: Critical Study of Quran and Hadith Texts

Core

ARE 416: Modern Islamic Reform Movements
ARE 417: Islamic Philosophy

MASTER OF ARTS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Entry Requirements

- The common regulations for all Masters degree in the University shall apply.
- The general regulations for all Masters degrees in the School of Humanities and Social Sciences shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration for the M.A. Religious Studies:-

- A holder of Bachelor of Education in either Philosophy or Religious Studies with at least upper class honours of Kenyatta University or any other recognized University.
- A holder of Bachelor of Arts with specialization in either philosophy or Religious Studies.

Duration and Pattern of the Course

- The Master of Arts in the Department shall extend over at least eighteen months.
- In the first year, students will take eight units of which two will be core and six electives.
- In the second year, students will concentrate on their research work and submit a thesis.

Schedule of Courses

All candidates must take the following 2 units:- General Research Methodology (core), ARE 501; Phenomenology of Religion (Core).

In addition, each candidate must take 6 units in one of the following areas of specialization. Selection of area of specialization will be by consultation with the department:-

AFRICAN RELIGION

- Religions of East Asian Origin
- Judaism
- Christianity
- Islam

The units in each area of specialization are as follows:-

African Religion

- ARE 502: Cultural Background of African Religion
- ARE 503: Sources on Religion and Culture in Africa
- ARE 504: Rites of Passage Within African Communities in Kenya.
- ARE 505: African Ethics and Morality
- ARE 506: Mass Communication and African Religious Thought and Culture
- ARE 507: Continuity and Change in African Religion and Culture
- ARE 508: Religious and Political Movements in Africa
- ARE 509: Religion, Witchcraft, Magic and Science
- ARE 510: Modern Literary Interpretations of African Religion.

Religions of East Asian Origin

- ARE 511: Peoples, Gods and History
- ARE 512: Texts and Beliefs
- ARE 513: Religious Practices and Places of

Worship

- ARE 514: Religious Celebrations
- ARE 515: Ethics and Morality
- ARE 516: Transition and Beyond
- ARE 517: History of East Asian Religions in Kenya.
- Judaism
- ARE 518: Origin of the Hebrew People and Their Theology
- ARE 519: History of Judaism.
- ARE 520: The Messianic Expectation in Judaism
- ARE 521: Social Ethics in Judaism
- ARE 522: Worship in Judaism
- ARE 523: Jewish Celebrations
- ARE 524: Hebrew Language
- ARE 525: Hebrew Literature
- ARE 526: Contemporary Judaism
- ARE 527: Modern Jewish Consciousness.

Christianity

- ARE 528: Methods for Biblical Textual Studies

ARE 529:	Christian Initiation and Rites	Islam	
ARE 530:	Christian Worship	ARE 544:	Study of the Glorious Qur'an
ARE 531:	Covenant Theology	ARE 545:	Study of Hadith and Sunnah
ARE 532:	Inter-Testamental Period	ARE 546:	Theology and Principles of <i>Fiqh</i>
ARE 533:	Pauline Theology	ARE 547:	Modern Trends in Islam
ARE 534:	Death and after Life	ARE 548:	Social Structure in Islam and its Practices
ARE 535:	Apolcalyptic Literature	ARE 549:	Philosophical Movements in Islam
ARE 536:	Poetic and Wisdom Literature	ARE 550:	Dynamic changes in Islam in the 19 th and 20 th Centuries
ARE 537:	Church History	ARE 551:	Islam in East Africa
ARE 538:	Themes in Christian Church History	ARE 552:	Muslim thought and Practice
ARE 539:	The Synoptic Gospels	ARE 553:	Arabic
ARE 540:	Contemporary Theology		
ARE 541:	Christianity and Society		
ARE 542:	Greek		
ARE 543:	Latin.		

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS

CERTIFICATE IN INTENSIVE ENGLISH

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum KCSE Grade D (D plain or equivalent qualification).

- Examination will be governed by the University regulations.
- Examination will be both oral and written
- Coursework will be both oral and written
- Coursework will constitute 30 %.
- The main examination will constitute 70%.
- A candidate who fails after re-sitting will not qualify for the award of the certificate.

GRADING

Students will be awarded a certificate of proficiency in English Language of Kenyatta University.

- Distinction - 70% to 100%
- Credit 1 - 60% to 69%
- Credit 2 - 50% to 59%
- Pass - 40% to 49%
- Fail - 39% and below

DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- To complete this certificate course, students must take all the twelve units.
- Each unit is equivalent to 35 lecture hours.
- The programme will run for six months from January to July with one month's break in April.

4. COURSE TITLES AND CODES

Session 1

- AEN 001: Listening and Pronunciation skills
- AEN 002: Listening and speaking skills
- AEN 003: Introduction to reading in English
- AEN 004: Reading in English
- AEN 005: Grammar and Vocabulary I
- AEN 007: Writing Skills I

Session II

- AEN 006: Grammar and Vocabulary II
- AEN 008: Writing skills II
- AEN 009: Speaking skills
- AEN 010: Advanced Grammar and Vocabulary
- AEN 011: Advanced writing
- AEN 012: Advanced Reading Skills

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME IN TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETATION STUDIES

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- i) Common University regulations for admission to postgraduate diploma programmes shall apply.
- ii) General regulations in the school of Humanities and Social Sciences shall apply.
- iii) Applicants for the postgraduate Diploma in Translation should have a minimum of a bachelor's degree from a recognized institution.
- iv) In addition, applicants whose bachelor's degree is not in English and Linguistics should have a minimum of grade C+ in English at KCSE or equivalent.

CERTIFICATION

Students will be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Translation and Interpretation Studies of Kenyatta University.

a) Distinction	-	70%	to	100%
b) Credit 1	-	60%	to	69%
c) Credit 2	-	50%	to	59%
d) Pass	-	40%	to	49%
e) Fail	-	39%	and below	

DURATION AND PATTERN OF PROGRAMME

The Postgraduate Diploma in Translation will be done in 2 semesters. Students registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation and Interpretation will be required to take a minimum of 13 units, which will include a research project, equivalent to three units.

During the second semester, the students will undertake practicals which will include: translation of religious texts, media translation, legal translation and translation of literary texts.

MODE OF STUDY

- i) Lectures and practicals
- ii) Field work

EXAMINATIONS

- i) The examination will be governed by Kenyatta University regulations
- ii) Examination will be oral and written
- iii) Coursework will constitute 40%
- iv) The main examination will constitute 60%

COURSE TITLES AND CODES

FIRST SEMESTER

CORE UNITS

AET 500:	Introduction to Translation and Interpretation
AET 501:	Introduction to Translation and Interpretation Tools
AET 502:	Translation and Interpretation Theories
AET 503:	Ethics of Translation and Interpretation
AET 504:	Research Methods in Translation and Interpretation
AET 505:	Strategies and Techniques of Translation and Interpretation
AET 506:	Process and Product of Translation and Interpretation

SECOND SEMESTER

OPTION A: TRANSLATION OF RELIGIOUS TEXTS CORE UNITS

AET 507:	Research Project
AET 508:	Introductions to Translation of Religious Texts
AET 509:	Practical Bible Translation or
AET 510:	Practical Quran Translation

ELECTIVES

AET 511:	Culture, Language and Translation
AET 512:	Linguistics (Compulsory for those whose first degree is not in Linguistics).
AET 513:	Ethnolinguistic Challenges in Translation

OPTION B: MEDIA TRANSLATION

CORE

- AET 507: Research Project
AET 514: Introduction to Media Translation
AET 515: Practical Media Translation and Interpretation

ELECTIVES

- AET 512: Linguistics (Compulsory for those whose first degree is not in Linguistics).
AET 516: Films Subtitling and Dubbing
AET 517: Computer Assisted Media Translation

OPTION C: LEGAL TRANSLATION

CORE

- AET 507: Research Project
AET 518: Introduction to Legal translation
AET 519: Practical Legal Translation and Interpretation

ELECTIVES

- AET 512: Linguistics (Compulsory for those whose first degree is not in Linguistics).

- AET 520: Introduction to Legal Terminology Management
AET 521: Translation and Interpretation of Criminal Terminology

OPTION D: TRANSLATION OF LITERARY TEXTS

CORE

- AET 507: Research Project
AET 522: Stylistics and Literary Translation
AET 523: Translation of African Oral Literature

ELECTIVES

- AET 512: Linguistics (Compulsory for those whose first degree is not in Linguistics).
AET 524: Translation of Classical Texts
AET 525: Translation of Contemporary Literary Texts

BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAMME IN ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS

Entry Requirements

- a) The common regulations for admission to the University shall apply.
b) In addition to meeting the entry requirements for admission to the school of Humanities and Social Sciences, a candidate shall not have less than a B pass in English in the KCSE or its equivalent.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS FOR B.A STUDENTS

A candidate who combines English with another language e.g. Kiswahili or French shall not be required to take the units of the department of English and Linguistics which concern the general study of language or linguistics in the other language.

Degree Pattern

- a) 3:3:2:2; - A candidate takes three units in English in the first year, for units in the second year, and six units in the third and fourth year.
b) 3:3:2:1 - Three units in the first year, four in the second year, six units in the third year and twelve in the fourth year respectively.
c) 3:3:2:1 - Three units in the first year, four in the second year and twelve units in the third and year respectively.

COURSES OFFERED FOR BOTH B.A. AND B.ED STUDENTS

COURSE CODES AND TITLES

LEVEL 100

All Core Units

- AEN 100: An Introduction to the Study of Language
AEN 101: An Introduction to the Grammar of English
AEN 102 The Use of English for Academic purposes

LEVEL 200

All core Units

- AEN 200: An introduction to Phonetics and Phonology
AEN 201: Description of Modern English
AEN 202: Phonology of English
AEN 203: Morphology, Syntax and Semantics

LEVEL 300

Core Units

AEN 300: Phonetic and Phonological Analysis
AEN 301: Discourse Analysis
AEN 302: English Grammar and Usage
AEN 303: Second Language Acquisition

ELECTIVE UNITS

AEN 304: Comparative Study of Language
AEN 305: Geographical Linguistics
AEN 306: Psycholinguistics
AEN 307: Research Methodology
AEN 308: Advanced Study of Style and Register in English
AEN 309: Linguistics and the study of Literature
AEN 310: Origins and Development of English
AEN 311: Language and Speech Disorders
AEN 312: Principles of Text Writing

AEN 401: Varieties of English
AEN 402: English Semantics and Pragmatics
AEN 403: Sociolinguistics

ELECTIVE UNITS

AEN 404: Linguistics and Language Teaching
AEN 405: Functional Grammar
AEN 406: Socio-Psychology of Language and Communication
AEN 407: Linguistic Typology and Language Classification
AEN 408: Dialectology
AEN 409: Research Project (2 units)
AEN 410: History of Linguistics

LEVEL 400

Core Units

AEN 400: Advanced Theoretical Studies in Grammar

MASTER OF ARTS IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- a) The Common regulations for all Masters degrees in the University shall apply.
- b) The general requirements for all Masters degrees in the SHSS shall apply.
- c) The following shall be eligible for registration for the Master of Arts of in the Department:
 - A holder of at least Upper Second Class honors Bachelors degree with English/or Linguistics.

DURATION AND PATTERN OF THE COURSE

- a) The Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics and the Master of Arts in English and Linguistics shall extend over a period of 18 months.
- b) Both courses will be taught according to the following patterns.

Either (i) Option A: Coursework, examination and project

Or

(ii) Option B: Coursework, Examination and Thesis.

- d) In the first year all students will take 8 units (in addition to the School Unit), 4 of which will be core and 4 electives.
- e) In the second year, students taking option (A) will take four (4) units in the first semester two (2) of which will be core and two (2) electives. In the second semester, they will carry out research and write a project equivalent to 4 units.
- f) Students following option 'B' will carry out their research, write and submit a thesis.

MASTER OF ARTS IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS LEVEL 500

Year 1

All candidates will take four (4) core units and four (4) electives as well as the Faculty/School Unit (MAA 500: General Research Methodology.)

COURSE CODES AND TITLES

Core Units

AEN 500:	The Description of Linguistic Form
AEN 501:	Structure of Modern English
AEN 502:	Linguistic Field Methods
AEN 503:	Sociolinguistics

ELECTIVE UNITS

AEN 506:	Syllabus Design and Materials Preparation
AEN 507:	The Pedagogical Analysis of Spoken and Written Discourse
AEN 508:	Language Teacher Education and Classroom Research
AEN 509:	Pedagogic Grammar and Lexis
AEN 510:	Language Testing
AEN 516:	Language Variation and Function
AEN 526:	Translation Theory and Interpretation

Year 2

Candidates taking Option A will take two (2) core units and two (2) electives according to the programmes in which they are enrolled. Those taking option B will write the thesis.

CORE UNITS

AEN 504:	Language as Communication
AEN 505:	Advanced Grammar
AEN 527:	Project (Compulsory for students taking option A)

ELECTIVE UNITS

AEN 511:	Linguistic Theories and Language Learning
AEN 512:	Language Handicap and Pathology
AEN 513:	Language Planning and Education
AEN 514:	Psycholinguistics
AEN 518:	Comparative Historical Linguistics
AEN 522:	Linguistic Analysis

MASTER OF ARTS IN ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS LEVEL 500

Year 1

All candidates will take four (4) core units and four (4) electives as well as the Faculty/School Unit (MAA 500: General Research Methodology.)

COURSE CODES AND TITLES

Core Units

AEN 500:	The Description of Linguistic Form
AEN 501:	Structure of Modern English
AEN 502:	Linguistic Field Methods
AEN 503:	Sociolinguistics

ELECTIVE UNITS

AEN 515:	Discourse Analysis
AEN 516:	Language Variation and Function
AEN 517:	Advanced Description of English
AEN 519:	Phonology
AEN 520:	Morphology
AEN 521:	Syntax
AEN 525:	Language and Culture
AEN 526:	Translation Theory and Interpretation

Year 2

Candidates taking Option A will take two (2) core units and two (2) electives according to the programmes in which they are enrolled. Those taking option B will write the thesis.

CORE UNITS

AEN 504:	Language as Communication
AEN 505:	Advanced Grammar
AEN 527:	Project (Compulsory for students taking option A)

option A)

ELECTIVE UNITS

AEN 512:	Language Handicap and Pathology
AEN 513:	Language Planning and Education
AEN 514:	Psycholinguistics
AEN 518:	Comparative Historical Linguistics
AEN 522:	Linguistic Analysis
AEN 523:	Semantics
AEN 524:	Pragmatics

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN LANGUAGES

B.A./B.ED. PROGRAMME IN FRENCH

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

In addition to meeting the University Entrance Requirements, candidates, for admission to the programme, are required to have a B at K.C.S.E. level in French or its equivalent.

Course Requirements

- ① In addition to core courses offered in each year of study a B.A., student may, with the approval of the department, take courses offered in other departments.
- ② All teaching, written assignments and examinations will be in French.
- ③ The B.A. programme will offer three categories, namely: 3:3:2:2, 3:3:2:1, 3:3:1:1. The B.ED. programme will offer the 3:3:3:3 pattern.

Level 100 Core Units

UCU 100	Communication Skills
UCU 101	Development Studies
FAU 102	Cultural Studies
AFF 100	French Language 1
AFF 101	French Usage 1
AFF 102	Readings in French

Level 100 Core Units

AFF 200	Introduction to General Linguistics
AFF 201	French Phonetics
AFF 202	French Language II
AFF 203	Introduction to African, Caribbean and Malagasy Literature

Level 300 Core Units

AFF 300	French Morphology and Syntax
AFF 301	Translation
AFF 302	French Language III
AFF 303	Introduction to French Literature

Electives

AFF 304	Applied Linguistics
AFF 305	African Novel
AFF 306	Caribbean Novel
AFF 307	African Drama
AFF 308	Background to African Literature
AFF 309	Introduction to 20 th Century French Literature
AFF 310	French Novel and Philosophical Works in the 18 th Century
AFF 311	French Drama in the 18 th Century
AFF 312	Textual Analysis
AFF 313	Oral Literature

Level 400 Core Units

AFF 400	Semantics and Lexicology
AFF 401	Advanced Translation
AFF 402	French Language IV
AFF 403	African Novel and Short Stories Electives
AFF 404	French Literature in the 19 th Century
AFF 405	Critical Analysis of Texts in French
AFF 406	Background to Caribbean Literature
AFF 407	French Literature in the 20 th Century
AFF 408	Caribbean Drama and Poetry
AFF 409	The Novel
AFF 410	Drama
AFF 411	Poetry
AFF 412	Interpretation

MASTERS IN FRENCH

Entry Requirements

1. The common regulations for all masters degrees in the university shall apply.
2. The General regulations for all Masters degrees in the Faculty of Arts shall apply.
3. The following shall be eligible for registration in the department: A candidate with a B.A or B.Ed. degree, or its equivalent with Upper Second Honours with specialization in French.

Duration and Pattern of the Course

- 2.1 The Masters of Arts in the Department shall extend over at least eighteen months. It will be taught according to the following study programmes.

Coursework and examination

Coursework, examination and thesis

The language of instruction and the writing of all assignments (including the thesis) will be in French except for the General Research Methodology course.

- 2.2 In the First year students will take eight (8) units of which six (6) will be core and two elective.
- 2.3 In the second year students will concentrate on their research work and submit a thesis.
- 2.4 Students doing Master of Arts following programme 'coursework and examination' will take four units in the first semester and carry out work in their project which is equivalent to four (4) units in the second Semester.

Distribution of Courses

AFF 509: French Language in the Modern World

First Year

All candidates will take eight (8) of the following units:

Core Units

- AFF 501: Translation and Interpretation I
AFF 502: Aspects of the French Language I
AFF 503: Phonology
AFF 504: Semantics and Lexicology
AFF 505: Field Methods in Language and Literature
AFF 510: General Research Methodology

Electives

- AFF 506: History of African and Caribbean Literature in French
AFF 507: Seminary in Literature
AFF 508: Theory and Practice of Textual Criticism

Second Year

Core Units

- AFF 511: Translation and Interpretation II
AFF 512: Aspects of the French Language II
AFF 513: History of French Literature

Electives

- AFF 514 Stylistics
AFF 515 Study of Civilization of the French-Speaking World.

Project: Equivalent to 4 Units.

ALTERNATIVE B

Students will devote the whole of the Second Year to work on the thesis.

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION/BACHELOR OF ARTS GERMAN PROGRAMME

In addition to meeting the University entrance requirements, candidates for admission to the programme are required to have a B at K.C.S.E. level in German or its equivalent.

Course Requirement

All teaching, written assignments and examinations will be in German.

Degree Pattern

The B.Ed Programme will offer the following degree pattern: 3:3:3:3:.

Level 100
Core Units
UCU 100 Communication Skills
UCU 101 Development Studies
FAU 102 Cultural Studies
AFG 100 German Language I
AFG 101 German Language II
AFG 102 Reading and Writing Skills in German.

Level 200
Core Units
AFG 200 Introduction to General Linguistics
AFG 201 German Language III
AFG 202 German Literature I
AFG 203 Background Studies to German speaking People

Level 300
Core Units
AFG 300 German Language IV
AFG 301 Comparative Stylistics
AFG 302 German Literature II
AFG 303 Translation

Electives
AFG 304 Phonetics and Orthography of Modern German
AFG 305 Aspects of the Political System of Germany Today
AFG 306 Study of one German Author of Classicism
AFG 307 Aspects of Intercultural Communication
AFG 308 Study of a single Genre of Literature

Level 400

Core Units
AFG 400 German Language V
AFG 401 German Literature III
AFG 402 Advanced Written Communication Skills in German.
AFG 403 Advanced Oral Communication Skills in German
Electives
AFG 404 Study of one Author of Romanticism, Vormarz or Expressionism
AFG 405 Standard German and Varieties of German
AFG 406 Aspects of German Politics Today
AFG 407 Representative German Songs and German Music
AFG 408 Recurrent Topics in Literature

BEGINNERS COURSE IN JAPANESE LANGUAGE

BEGINNER'S JAPANESE I

AFJ BO1: Introduction to Japanese Language, the People and Situational Japanese I
AFJ BO2: Japanese Language and Listening Skills I
AFJ BO3: Japanese Grammar I, Reading and Writing I

BEGINNER'S JAPANESE II

AFJ BO4: Situational Japanese II and Listening Skills II
AFJ BO5: Japanese Language II and Grammar II
AFJ BO6: Japanese Reading and Writing II

CERTIFICATE COURSE IN JAPANESE LANGUAGE

REGULATIONS

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- 1 The common regulations for Certificate Programmes in the University shall apply.

 The general regulations for Certificate studies in the schools concerned shall apply.
 Applicants for the certificate course in Japanese language shall be required to have a minimum of Grade 'C' in the K.C.S.E. or its equivalent.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

1. Students enrolled in the certificate programme will take all the 12 required Units offered in the programme to qualify for the award of the certificate.
2. The programme duration is one academic year (two semesters)

Course Structure		AFJ C06	Listening Skills I
AFJ C01	Introduction to Japanese Language and People	AFJ C07	Japanese Grammar II
AFJ C02	Japanese Language I	AFJ C08	Japanese Language II
AFJ C03	Japanese Grammar I	AFJ C09	Functional Japanese II
AFJ C04	Functional Japanese I	AFJ C10	Reading and Writing II
AFJ C05	Reading and Writing I	AFJ C11	Japanese Phonetics and Phonology
		AFJ C12	Listening Skills II

BEGINNERS COURSE IN PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The Beginners Portuguese program targets:

Regular students who are already enrolled for other courses: these students will take all the four (4) units. The students will take 2 units in their first semester and two units in the second semester.

DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme will be studied full time TWO semesters.

TEACHING METHODOLOGY

- (i) Lectures
- (ii) Oral presentation
- (iii) Drill (pattern practice)
- (iv) Interactive pair/ group work
- (v) Questions and answers
- (vi) Roll plays and simulation
- (vii) Literature

EXAMINATIONS

A student enrolled in the program shall be expected to take and pass examinations in all units taught.

COURSE EVALUATION

(i) Final examination	70%
(ii) Continuous assessment tests	10%
(iii) Attendance & participation	5%
(iv) Oral presentation	5%

COURSE STRUCTURE

FIRST SEMESTER

- AFP001: Portuguese Language and Culture I
- AFP002: Portuguese Grammar and Structure I

SECOND SEMESTER

- AFP003: Portuguese Language and Culture II
- AFP004: Portuguese Grammar and Structure II

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION PROGRAMME

For a student to be registered for the Degree of Bachelor of Education in Geography, the minimum University entry requirements must be satisfied. In addition, the student must have obtained a minimum of grade B- in Geography and C+ in Mathematics in KCSE or its equivalent. The following regulations shall apply to the B.Ed students taking Geography.

Geography students must take 3 core units in the 100 series and 4 core units in the 200 series.

Geography MAJORS will be required to register in 4 core units and 2 electives. REGULARS must take all the 4 core units offered, while MINORS will take any 2 core units. This requirement applies to both the 300 and 400 series. The students can only be allowed to MAJOR in Geography with the approval of the Department.

COURSE STRUCTURE

LEVEL 100

CORE UNITS

- AGE 100: Introduction to Cartography and Map Analysis
AGE 101: Development of Geographical Thought
AGE 102: Physical Geography I

LEVEL 200

CORE UNITS

- AGE 200: Quantitative and Qualitative Techniques in Geography
AGE 201: Physical Geography II
AGE 202: Human Geography
AGE 203: Geography of East Africa

LEVEL 300

CORE UNITS

- AGE 300: Aerial Photography and Resource Mapping
AGE 301: Physical Geography III
AGE 302: Geography of Africa
AGE 303: Geography of Development

ELECTIVES

- AGE 304: Biogeography
AGE 305: Hydrology and Water Resources I
AGE 306: Climatology
AGE 307: Geomorphology
AGE 308: Arid and Semi-Arid Lands (ASAL)
AGE 309: Settlement Geography
AGE 310: Agricultural Geography
AGE 311: Population Geography
AGE 312: Historical Geography
AGE 313: Geography of Tourism

- AGE 314: Rural Development
AGE 315: Geography of Poverty
AGE 316: Oceanography I
AGE 317: Geographic Information Systems (GIS) I.

LEVEL 4F00

CORE UNITS

- AGE 400: Remote Sensing (RS)
AGE 401: Environmental Conservation
AGE 402: Surveying
AGE 403: Applied Biogeography

ELECTIVES

- AGE 404: Hydrology and Water Resources II
AGE 405: Geography of Hazards
AGE 406: Applied Geomorphology
AGE 407: Fluvial Geomorphology
AGE 408: Rock Material and Structure
AGE 409: Applied Climatology
AGE 410: Urban Geography
AGE 411: Transport Geography
AGE 412: Industrial Geography
AGE 413: Political Geography
AGE 414: Regional Planning
AGE 415: Geography of Marketing
AGE 416: Geography of Energy
AGE 417: Research Project
AGE 418: Geographic Information Systems (GIS) II.
AGE 419: Oceanography II

BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAMME

For a student to be registered for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Geography, the minimum University entry requirements must be satisfied. In addition, the student must have obtained a minimum of grade B- in Geography and C+ in Mathematics in KCSE or its equivalent. The following regulations shall apply to the B.A. students taking Geography.

Geography students must take 3 core units in the 100 series and 3 core units and 1 elective in the 200 series. In the 300 and 400 series, Geography is offered on 2:2, 2:1 or 1:1 basis. The 2:2 programme students will register for the 5 core units and 1 elective in the 300 and 4 core and 1 elective in the 400 series. Those in the 2:1 programme must register for 5 core units and 3 elective s in the 300 series and 4 core and 8 electives in the 400 series. The 1:1 programme requires a student to register for 12 units in each of the 300 and 400 series including the cores. The 2:1, and 1:1, programmes require the approval of the Department

COURSE STRUCTURE

LEVEL 100

CORE UNITS

AGE 100	Introduction to Cartography and Map Analysis
AGE 101	Development of Geographical Thought
AGE 102	Physical Geography I

LEVEL 200

CORE UNITS

AGE 200	Quantitative and Qualitative Techniques in Geography
AGE 201	Physical geography II
AGE 202	Human Geography

ELECTIVES

AGE 203	Geography of Africa
AGE 204	Economic Geography
AGE 205	Soil Geography
AGE 206	Medical Geography

LEVEL 300

CORE UNITS

AGE 300	Aerial Photography and Resource Mapping
AGE 301	Physical Geography III
AGE 302	Geography of Africa
AGE 303	Geography of Development
AGE 308	Arid and semi-Arid Lands (ASAL)

ELECTIVES

AGE 304	Biogeography
AGE 305	Hydrology and Water Resources I
AGE 306	Climatology
AGE 307	Geomorphology
AGE 309	Settlement Geography
AGE 310	Agricultural Geography
AGE 311	Population Geography
AGE 312	Historical Geography
AGE 313	Geography of Tourism
AGE 314	Rural Development
AGE 315	Geography of Poverty
AGE 316	Oceanography I
AGE 317	Geographic Information Systems (GIS) I.

LEVEL 400

CORE UNITS

AGE 400	Remote Sensing (RS)
AGE 401	Environmental Conservation
AGE 402	Surveying
AGE 405	Geography of Hazards

ELECTIVES

AGE 403	Applied Biogeography
AGE 404	Hydrology and Water Resources II
AGE 406	Applied Geomorphology
AGE 407	Fluvial Geomorphology
AGE 408	Rock Material and Structure
AGE 409	Applied Climatology
AGE 410	Urban Geography
AGE 411	Transport Geography
AGE 412	Industrial Geography
AGE 413	Political Geography

AGE 414	Regional Planning
AGE 415	Geography of Marketing
AGE 416	Geography of Energy
AGE 417	Research Project
AGE 418	Geographic Information Systems (GIS) II.
AGE 419	Oceanography II

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAMME

For a student to be registered for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in Geography the minimum University entry requirements must be satisfied. In addition, the student must have obtained a minimum of grade B- in Geography and C+ in Mathematics in KCSE or its equivalent. The following regulations shall apply to the B.Sc. students taking Geography

- Geography students must take 4 core units in the 100 series and; 2 core units and 1 elective in the 200 series.
- In the 300 and 400 series, Geography is offered on 2:2, 2:1 or 1:1 basis. The 2:2 programme students will register for the 5 core units in the 300 and 4 core and 1 elective in the 400 series. Those in the 2:1 programme must register for 5 core units and 2 electives in the 300 series and 4 core and 6 electives in the 400 series. The 1:1 programme requires a student to register for 10 units in each of the 300 and 400 series including the cores. The 2:1, and 1:1, programmes require the approval of the Department.

COURSE STRUCTURE

LEVEL 100

CORE UNITS

AGE 100	Introduction to Cartography and Map Analysis.
AGE 101:	Development of Geographical Thought
AGE 102:	Physical Geography 1
AGE 103:	Spatial Organisation

LEVEL 200

CORE UNITS

AGE 200	Quantitative and Qualitative Techniques in Geography
AGE 201	Physical Geography II

ELECTIVES

AGE 202	Human Geography
AGE 204	Economic Geography
AGE 203	Geography of Africa
AGE 205	Soil Geography
AGE 206	Medical Geography

LEVEL 300

CORE UNITS

AGE 300	Aerial Photography and Resource Mapping
AGE 301	Physical Geography III
AGE 303	Geography of Development
AGE 304	Biography

ELECTIVES

AGE 302	Geography of Africa
AGE 305	Hydrology and Water Resources I
AGE 306	Climatology
AGE 307	Geomorphology
AGE 308	Arid and Semi-Arid Lands (ASAL)
AGE 309	Settlement Geography
AGE 310	Agricultural Geography
AGE 311	Population Geography
AGE 312	Historical Geography
AGE 313	Geography of Tourism
AGE 314	Rural Development
AGE 315	Geography of Poverty
AGE 316	Oceanography I
AGE 317	Geographic Information Systems (GIS) I.

LEVEL 400

CORE UNITS

AGE 400	Remote Sensing (RS)
AGE 401	Environmental Conservation
AGE 402	Surveying
AGE 403	Applied Biogeography

ELECTIVES

AGE 404	Hydrology and Water Resources II
AGE 405	Geography of Hazards
AGE 406	Applied Geomorphology
AGE 407	Fluvial Geomorphology

AGE 408	Rock Material and Structure
AGE 409	Applied Climatology
AGE 410	Urban Geography
AGE 411	Transport Geography
AGE 412	Industrial Geography
AGE 413	Political Geography
AGE 414	Regional Planning
AGE 415	Geography of Marketing
AGE 416	Geography of Energy
AGE 417	Research Project
AGE 418	Geographic Information Systems (GIS) II.
AGE 419	Oceanography II

BACHELOR OF TOURISM STUDIES PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements

- For a student to be registered for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Studies, the minimum University requirements must be satisfied.
- In addition the student must have obtained a minimum grade of C+ in Geography, C in Mathematics, and C+ in English in KCSE or its equivalent or a Diploma from a recognized institution.
- Further, a waiver of two semester units shall be given to diploma candidates whose previous training was at least two years from a recognized institution.
- Students will be required to take additional units from Foreign Languages, Hospitality, Business and Environmental Departments so as to meet the University requirements.

Course Structure

Faculty School Common Unit
FAU 100: Cultural Studies

TSA 203 :	Ecotourism
TSA 204 :	Wildlife Ecology and Management
TSA 205 :	Event and Tourism Management

Level 100

Core Unit

TSA 100 :	Foundations in Tourism Studies
TSA 101 :	Tourism Services and Products Management
TSA 102 :	Fundamentals of Accounting (CAC 100)
TSA 103 :	Ecology
TSA 105 :	Geography of East Africa
TSA 106 :	Tour Management Principles and Procedures
TSA 107 :	Introduction to Statistics

Elective Units

TSA 104 :	Entrepreneurship Management (CBA 305)

Elective Units

TSA 206 :	Food and Beverage Management
TSA 207 :	Culture and Peoples of Kenya
TSA 208 :	Biodiversity
TSA 209 :	Consumer Behaviour (CBA 310)

Level 300

Core Units

TSA 300 :	Techniques in Tourism
TSA 301 :	Tourism Planning and Policy 1
TSA 302 :	Recreation, Environment and Tourism
TSA 303 :	Internship/Practicum/Field Attachment
TSA 304 :	Travel Agency Practice
TSA 305 :	Wildlife Conflicts and Extension

Level 200

Core Units

TSA 200 :	Advanced Statistics
TSA 201 :	Introduction to Resource Management
TSA 202 :	Tourism economics

Elective Units

TSA 306 :	Sociology and Gender of Tourism
TSA 307 :	French Usage 1 (AFF 101)
TSA 308 :	German Language (AFG 100)
TSA 309 :	Aesthetics in Tourism

TSA 310 :	Organization Theory (CBA 300)	TSA 407 :	Seminars in Tourism Studies
Level 400		TSA 408 :	Tourism Law and Politics
Core Units		TSA 409 :	Public Relations in Tourism
TSA 400 :	Introduction to Research Methods and Materials	TSA 410 :	International Relations on Natural Resources
TSA 401 :	Marketing in Tourism	TSA 411 :	Environmental Resource Administration
TSA 402 :	Public Speaking	TSA 412 :	Plant Resources
TSA 403 :	Tourism Cultural Heritage	TSA 413 :	Environmental Theory and Information Systems
TSA 404 :	Research Project		
TSA 405 :	Recreation/Leisure		

Elective Units

TSA 406 :	Tourism Planning and Policy II (TSA 301 is a prerequisite)

POSTGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMES IN GEOGRAPHY

Admission Requirements

- (a) The Postgraduate Programmes in Geography give candidates specialized training in specific disciplines.
- (b) The approach, in line with geographical education worldwide emphasizes analytical skills, trends in the discipline and application to development.
- (c) The Department has several MA/Msc. Programmes in the following areas:- Agricultural Geography

Biogeography

Climatology

Economic Geography

Geomorphology

Geography of Marketing

Industrial Geography

Medical Geography

Population Geography

Settlement Geography

Urban and Regional Planning

Hydrology and Water Resources

Tourism Studies

Integrated Watershed Management

- (d) A Ph.D degree can be obtained in any of these areas upon completion of the Masters.

- (e) Regulations for Master of Arts/Science in Geography Entry Requirements

- i) The common regulations for Masters degree in all schools shall apply.

- ii) The general regulations for all Masters degree in the Schools of Humanities & Social Sciences (SHSS) and the School of Pure Applied Sciences (SPAS) shall apply.

- (f) The following shall be eligible for registration for the Masters degrees in Geography.

- i) A holder of a Bachelor of Arts, Science or Bachelor of Education with at least Upper Second Class Honours and has studied Geography as either a major or regular subject to degree level or its equivalent.
- ii) A holder of a Lower Second Class degree may be admitted provided the candidate can show proven evidence of research ability.
- iii) A holder of Higher National Diploma (HND) with proven research experience and upon passing a qualifying examination for the Msc. under SPAS.

Duration and Pattern of the Course

- (a) The programme of study for the MA/MSc. degree in Geography consists of coursework, examination and thesis.
- (b) The Masters degree in the Department shall extend over a period of at least 18 months.
- i) During the first year of study, candidates must take a total of eight units, three of which are CORE units.

The rest will be electives chosen from two or more of the specialized areas offered by the Department. In the Hydrology programme, the students will take a minimum of eight units, seven of which are CORE. In the second year of study candidates will be required to carry out research and present a thesis.

MSG/MAG/MSH Course Units

Abbreviations:

MAG	Master of Arts in Geography
MSG -	Master of Science in Geography
MSH -	Master of Science in Hydrology & Water Resources
SWM	Master of Science in Watershed Management
MTS -	Master of Tourism Studies

Level 500

Core Units for MA/MSc. Geography

- MSG/MAG 500 : General Research Methodology
MSG/MAG 501 : Geographic Thought and Methodology
MSG/MAG 502 : Advanced Quantitative Techniques

MA/MSc. Programme in Agricultural Geography

- MSG/MAG 510 : Agricultural Systems and Rural Land-Use
MSG/MAG 511 : Seminar in Agricultural Geography of Africa
MSG/MAG 512 : Methods and Techniques of Agricultural Geography
MSG/MAG 513 : Topics in Agricultural Geography

MA/MSc. Programme in Biogeography

- MSG/MAG 520 : Ecological Biogeography
MSG/MAG 521 : Contemporary Biogeography
MSG/MAG 522 : Methods and Techniques of Biogeography
MSG/MAG 523 : Palaeoecology

MA/MSc. Programme in Climatology

- MSG/MAG 530 : Origin and Development of Climatology
MSG/MAG 531 : Seminar in Applied Tropical Climatology of Africa
MSG/MAG 532 : Methods and Techniques of Climatology
MSG/MAG 533 : Topics in Climatology

MA/MSc. Programmes in Economic Geography

- MSG/MAG 540 : Locational Behaviour
MSG/MAG 541 : Seminar in Economic Geography of Africa
MSG/MAG 542 : Methods and Techniques of Economic Geography
MSG/MAG 543 : Spatial Perspectives of Development and Under Development
MSG/MAG 544 : Topics in Economic Geography

MA/MSc. Programme in Geomorphology

- MSG/MAG 550 : Geomorphological Principles I
MSG/MAG 551 : Geomorphological Principles II
MSG/MAG 552 : Methods and Techniques of Geomorphology
MSG/MAG 553 : Regional Studies in Land Form Development

MA/MSc. Programme in Geography of Marketing

- MSG/MAG 560 : Systems of Central Places and Location of Marketing
MSG/MAG 561 : Seminar on Marketing Systems and Regions
MSG/MAG 562 : Methods and Techniques of Marketing Geography
MSG/MAG 563 : Rural Periodic Market Systems

MA/MSc. Programme in Industrial Geography

- MSG/MAG 570 : Industrial Location Analysis
MSG/MAG 571 : Seminar in Industrial Location and Regional Development
MSG/MAG 572 : Methods and Techniques of Industrial Geography
MSG/MAG 573 : Topics in Industrial Geography

MA/MSc. Programme in Medical Geography

- MSG/MAG 580 : Principles of Medical Geography
MSG/MAG 582 : Methods and Techniques of Medical Geography
MSG/MAG 583 : Topics in Medical Geography

MA/MSc. Programme in Population Geography

MSG/MAG 590 : Population Theories and
Demographic Data Analysis

MSG/MAG 591 : Methods and Techniques of
Demography

MSG/MAG 592 : Fertility and Mortality

MSG/MAG 593 : Population and Land Use

MSG/MAG 594 : Human Migration

MA/MSc. Programme in Settlement Geography

MSG/MAG 600 : Principles of Settlement
Geography I

MSG/MAG 601 : Principles of Settlement
Geography II

MSG/MAG 602 : Methods and Techniques of
Settlement Geography

MSG/MAG 603 : Seminar in Population and
Settlement in Tropical Africa

MA/MSc. Programme in Transport Geography

MSG/MAG 610 : Principles of Transport Geography I

MSG/MAG 611 : Principles of Transport Geography II

MSG/MAG 612 : Methods and Techniques of
Transport Geography

MSG/MAG 613 : Topics in Transport Geography

MA/MSc. Programme in Urban and Regional
Planning

MSG/MAG 620 : Regional and Urban Spatial
Patterns and Theories

MSG/MAG 621 : Seminar in Urban and Regional
Planning

MSG/MAG 622 : Methods and Techniques of
Planning Analysis

MSG/MAG 623 : Urban Development

MSG/MAG 624 : Rural Development

MSG/MAG 625 : African Urban and Regional
Economic Development

M.Sc. Programme in Hydrology and Water
Resources

Core Units

MSH 630 : Hydrological Processes

MSH 631 : Ground Water Hydrology

MSH 632 : Hydrometry and Surface Water Hydrology

MSH 633 : Research Methods and Modelling

MSH 634 : Hydraulics, Drainage Basins and Applied
Hydrology

MSH 635 : Assessment and Management of Water
Resources

MSH 636 : Data Processing in Hydrology

Elective Units

MSH 637 : Agricultural Hydrology

MSH 638 : Environmental Aspects of Hydrology

MSH 639 : Hydrology of Arid and Semi Arid Lands
(ASALS)

MSH 640 : Ecohydrology

MSH 641 : Urban Hydrology

Masters in Tourism Studies

Core Units

MTS 500 : General Research Methodology
(MAA 500)

MTS 501 : Service Operations and Management

MTS 502 : Strategic Management

MTS 504 : Tourism Marketing

MTS 505 : Ecotourism Principles and Practices

MTS 506 : Event Management in Leisure and
Tourism

MTS 507 : Legal Ethics in Tourism

MTS 509 : Human Resource Management (CBA 506)

MTS 511 : Tourism Entrepreneurship

MTS 512 : Attachment/Internship

MTS 514 : Project (= 4 UNITS)

Elective Units

MTS 503 : Tourism Planning and Development

MTS 508 : Public Relations in Tourism

MTS 510 : Economics of Tourism

MTS 513 : Establishment Management`

Note: Students of Tourism must do 16 units to graduate.

MASTER OF SCIENCE PROGRAMME IN INTEGRATED WATERSHED MANAGEMENT

Entry requirements

- (a) The common regulations for all Master's degree in the University shall apply.
- (b) The general regulations for Masters degree in the School of Pure and Applied Sciences shall apply.
- (c) The following shall be eligible for registration for Master of Science in Integrated Watershed Management
 - (i) A holder of a Bachelor's degree with at least an upper second class honours or equivalent in Engineering, Hydrology and related disciplines
 - (ii) A holder of a Bachelor's degree with at least an upper second class honours or equivalent in Social and Human Sciences.
 - (ii) A holder of a Bachelor's degree with at least an upper second class honours or equivalent in Natural Sciences.
 - (iii) Holders of a Lower Second Class degree in the above mentioned areas will be considered provided that they have at least two years relevant working experience.

Duration and pattern of programme

- (a) The department of Geography offers MSc. Programmes by coursework, examination and thesis only.
- (b) The Master of Science (Integrated Watershed Management) is a full-time programme extending over a period of at least eighteen months.
 - (i) During the first year of study, students will take a total of ten units of which two will be ELECTIVES
 - (ii) Each student will be required to complete satisfactorily the first year of study before proceeding to second year.
 - (iii) In the second academic year, students will be required to research for, write and submit a thesis that will be examined in accordance with University regulations.

Examination

The continuous assessment tests shall constitute 30% while the end of semester examination shall constitute 70% of the final mark. Assessment methods include: computer-based practicals, field problem-solving exercises, continuous assessment tests, essays, poster presentations, seminar presentations and examinations.

The pass mark shall be 50%.

Certification

On successful completion the candidates will be awarded a Master of Science (MSc.) Degree in Integrated Watershed Management.

Programme structure and course description

Core units semester I

SWM 700:	Principles of integrated watershed management
SWM 701:	Watershed use and human interactions
SWM 702:	Mapping, field and laboratory techniques
SWM 703:	Research methodology

Core units semester II

SWM 706:	Policy, laws and institutions in watershed management
SWM 708:	Watershed evaluation
SWM 710:	Environmental social and economic impact assessment
SWM 711:	Participatory watershed management planning

Elective units

(Students pick ANY TWO)

SWM 704:	Computing for watershed management
SWM 705:	Remote sensing and geographical information systems
SWM 707:	Socio-economic aspects in watershed management
SWM 712:	Watershed resources and environmental economics
SWM 713:	Watershed processes and modeling
SWM 714:	Ecological sanitation
SWM 720:	Financial instruments in watershed management
SWM 709:	Watershed degradation and rehabilitation
SWM 715:	Wastewater management
SWM 716:	Water, energy and waste utilities management
SWM 717:	Global change, impacts and response in watersheds
SWM 718:	Energy use in a watershed
SWM 719:	Solid waste and hazardous management
SWM 721:	Thesis

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY, ARCHAEOLOGY AND POLITICAL STUDIES

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMME

Admission Requirements

Students must satisfy the minimum entry requirements of Kenyatta University and School of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Students must have done *History and Government or Geography* at Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education (KCSE) and passed with a minimum grade of C+ or its equivalent.

Duration of Programme

Students shall take four academic years to complete the programme. However, students who take advantage of the trimester may accelerate and complete in three years.

Degree Programme

The Department of History, Archaeology and Political Studies shall offer courses in conjunction with other departments, institutes or schools, leading to the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Degree of Bachelor of Education.

Degree Patterns

A Bachelor of Arts Degree candidate shall do at least 48 units.

In 100 level students shall take University Common Units (see 10.0). They shall take the three (3) core units in History, Archaeology and Political Studies and six (6) other units from the selected departments or institutes: three (3) units from either.

In 200-level, students shall take all the four (4) core units in the Department of History, Archaeology and Political Studies and eight (8) from the two previously selected departments or institutes.

Specialisation begins in 300-level, in the patterns: 3:3:2:2, 3:3:2:1, 3:3:1:1. To major in a specific option of the department (viz. history or archaeology or political studies), a student shall do all the core courses in the option. However, same electives will be available for all the students irrespective of the option. Core courses in any one option shall also be available as electives for those majoring in other options.

3:3:2:2 Students shall take six (6) units in History, Archaeology and Political Studies and six (6) other units from a second selected department or institute in 300-level and 400-level.

3:3:2:1 Students shall take six units in History, Archaeology and Political Studies and six (6) units from the second selected department in 300-level. In 400-level, students shall take all twelve (12) units in History, Archaeology and Political Studies.

3:3:1:1 Students shall take twelve (12) units in 300-level and twelve (12) units is 400-level of study in History, Archaeology and Political Studies.

A Bachelor of Education student shall take units in the Department of History, Archaeology and Political Studies to be combined with units from another selected department or institute together with units from the School of Education and Human Resource Development. The subject combination shall be in the pattern 3:3:3:3.

In 100-level the students shall take the University Common Units (see 10.0) and three (3) core units from the history option in the Department.

In 200-level students shall take all the four (4) core units in the Department.

In 300-level and 400-level, students shall take two core units and two electives in the Department. The electives offered shall be the same as those offered for the B.A students. Core units for any option shall be offered as electives for students majoring in other option

100 Level	AHT 304:	1900 CE
All core for B.A and B.ED	AHT 305:	Historiography of Africa (for 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1)
AHT 100: Sources of African History		Critical Philosophy of History (for 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1)
AHT 101: Principles of Archaeology		
AHT 102: Introduction to Political Science		
	B.A. Archaeology Option	
	AHT 306:	Later African Archaeology
	AHT 307:	Archaeology of Eastern Africa
	AHT 308:	Archaeological Research Methods
	AHT 309:	Cultural Resource Management (for 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1)
	AHT 310:	Biological Anthropology
	AHT 311:	Field Archaeology (for 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1)
200 Level		
All core for B.A and B.ED		
AHT 200: A History of Kenya		
AHT 201: Themes in African History		
AHT 202: Early African Archaeology		
AHT 203: Modern Government in Africa		
300 Level		
Core Units for B.A. History Option	B.A Political Studies Option	
AHT 300: Speculative Philosophy of History	AHT 312:	Political Thought up to 1600 CE
AHT 301: Fundamentals of Research and Historical Writing	AHT 313:	International Relations from 1500 CE up to 1900 CE
AHT 302: Africa, the Caribbean and Latin America: A Comparative History	AHT 314:	Comparative Government in Developing countries (for 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1)
AHT 303: Africa and the African Diaspora up to		

AHT 315:	Political Parties and Interest Groups in Africa	AHT 405: History Dissertation II (only for 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1)
AHT 316:	Theory and Method of Political Inquiry (for 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1)	B.A Archaeology Option
AHT 317:	Elements of Public Administration	AHT 406: Historical Archaeology of Eastern Africa
B.ED Option		AHT 407: Principles of Advanced Geomorphology
AHT 318:	Gender Relations in African History	AHT 408: Themes, Thought and Theory in World Archaeology
AHT 319:	Transformation of Europe	AHT 409: People, Environments and Resources
Electives		AHT 410: Archaeology Dissertation I (only for 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1)
AHT 320:	Dependency and Underdevelopment Theories	AHT 411: Dissertation II (for only 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1)
AHT 321:	Agricultural History of Kenya up to 1900 CE	B.A Political Studies Option
AHT 322:	Pre-colonial African Economic History	AHT 412: Administration and Organisation Theory
AHT 323:	Russian History up to 1900 CE	AHT 413: Historical Evolution of Modern Government
AHT 324:	Urban Politics in Africa	AHT 414: Comparative Government and Politics of Developed countries
AHT 325:	Selected Themes in the History of the USA up to 1900 CE	AHT 415: International Relations since 1900 CE
AHT 326:	Nationalism in Africa and the Rest of the Developing World	AHT 416: Political Studies Dissertation I (only for 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1)
AHT 327:	Remote Sensing	AHT 417: Dissertation II (only for 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1)
AHT 328:	Gender in Archaeology	
AHT 329:	Forensic Archaeology	
AHT 330:	Theory and Method of Assemblage Analysis	B.Ed Core Units
AHT 331:	Ethnoarchaeology	AHT 418: Selected Issues in East African History
AHT 332:	Theory of Archaeological Conservation	AHT 419: Science and Technology since 1500 CE
AHT 333:	Science and Technology up to 1500 CE	Electives
AHT 334:	Military History of Africa	AHT 420: History of Pastoralism in Africa
AHT 335:	Twentieth Century Urban History of Africa	AHT 421: Agricultural History of Kenya Since 1900 CE
AHT 336:	History of Social Theory	AHT 422: The African Child in History
AHT 337:	History of Industrial Relations in Africa	AHT 423: World Socio-Economic Systems since 1914 CE
AHT 338:	World Economic Systems up to 1914	AHT 424: Russian History since 1900 CE
AHT 339:	Traditional Civilisations of China and Japan	AHT 425: A Historical Study of Religions in Africa
AHT 340:	Politics in Africa	AHT 426: European Archaeology
AHT 341:	Environmental Archaeology	AHT 427: African Pastoralist Archaeology
AHT 342:	Bioarchaeology	AHT 428: Issues in African Archaeology
AHT 343:	Museology	AHT 429: Archaeology of Islamic Africa
AHT 344:	The Origins of Food Production and Urbanism in the Nile Valley	AHT 430: Environmental Mapping and Cartography
AHT 345:	Geomorphology	(To be offered in Department of Environmental Planning and Management)
400 Level		AHT 431: African Economic history since 1900 CE
Core Units		AHT 432: Selected Themes in the History of USA since 1900 CE
B.A History Option		AHT 433: African Women in History
AHT 400:	History of Political Economy	AHT 434: Africa and the African Diaspora since 1900 CE
AHT 401:	Themes in the History of the Horn of Africa	AHT 435: Modern Transformation of China and Japan
AHT 402:	History of Cultural Studies	AHT 436: Phases of Imperialism in the Developing
AHT 403:	The Historiography of Kenya	
AHT 404:	Dissertation II (only for 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1)	

	World
AHT 437:	Political Thought since 1600 CE
AHT 438:	Primate Evolution and Ecology
AHT 439:	Archaeology of Asia
AHT 440:	History of Anthropological Thought

MASTER OF ARTS HISTORY, GOVERNMENT AND ARCHAEOLOGY PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for all Masters degrees in the University shall apply. The general regulations for all Masters degrees in the School of Humanities and Social Sciences shall apply. The following shall be eligible for registration in the Department. A candidate must hold a minimum of Second Class honours, Upper Division at Bachelor's level. In addition the candidate must have done and passed the relevant area of specialization at graduate level. Students who major in History, Archaeology and Government at Bachelor's level have an added advantage.

Duration of the Programme

The Master of Arts in the Department shall extend over at least eighteen (18) months based on a pattern of course work, examination and thesis. Coursework and examination are undertaken during the first year of study.

Candidates are expected to do a total of eight (8) units during their coursework.

Compulsory courses will include:

MAA 500 a Faculty course for all candidates in the School

AHT 501 and AHT502 are core courses for History candidates

AHT 511 AHT 519 are core courses for Archaeology candidates

AHT 518 and AHT 522 are core courses for candidates taking Government

All candidates will be required to undertake research projects (Thesis) in the second year.

Course Structure

Core Courses

Course Code

MAA 500:	General Research Methodology (Core for all Candidates).
AHT 501:	Methods of Historical Research (Core for History)
AHT 502:	Philosophy of History (Core for History but elective for Archaeology and Government).
AHT 511:	Principles of Advanced Archaeology (Core for Archaeology)
AHT 518:	Modern Political History (Core for Government but elective for History).
AHT 519:	Archaeological Research Design, Theory and Methodology (Core for Archaeology)
AHT 522:	Methods of Research in Political Science (Core for Government).

Electives

Course Code

		History	
AHT 502:	Philosophy of History	AHT 510:	Comparative Labour History
AHT 503:	Social and Economic History of Africa	AHT 512:	Theories of Development
AHT 504:	Political Processes in Africa	AHT 513:	Comparative Politics in History
AHT 505:	History of International Relations	AHT 514:	The History of Policy Processes in Africa
AHT 506:	African Intellectual History	AHT 515:	Issues in the Political Economy of Africa
AHT 507:	Themes in Modern European History	AHT 516:	The Political Economy of Public Administration
AHT 508:	Themes in Modern Asian History	AHT 517:	Political Psychology
AHT 509:	Themes in Modern Latin American		

AHT 518:	Modern Political Theory
AHT 520:	Human Adaptations in Archaeological Perspective
AHT 521:	Paleolithic Archaeology and Human Evolution
AHT 523:	Archaeological Laboratory
AHT 524:	Environmental Archaeology
AHT 525:	Women's Movements.
AHT 526:	Issues in African Archaeology.
AHT 527:	Cultural Resource Management
AHT 528:	Museology

Course Descriptions

MASTERS OF ARTS IN PEACE AND CONFLICT MANAGEMENT STUDIES PROGRAMME ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- (a) The common regulations for all Masters Degrees in the University shall apply. The general regulations for all Masters Degrees in the School of Humanities and Social Sciences shall apply.
- (b) In addition:
 - (i) A candidate must hold a minimum of Second Class Honours, Upper Division or its equivalent at Bachelor's level.
 - (ii) However, a candidate with a Second Class, Lower Division or its equivalent with at least two years working experience will be considered.

DURATION AND PATTERN OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The Master of Arts in Peace and Conflict programme shall extend over a period of at least eighteen (18) months based on a pattern of coursework, examination and thesis or coursework, examination and a project.
- (b) Coursework and examination are undertaken during, the first year of study. For candidates taking projects, additional course work and examination in four (04) units will be undertaken during the first semester of their second year.
- (c) A thesis will constitute eight (08) units while a project four (04) units respectively.
- (d) Candidates writing a thesis are expected to do a total of eight (08) units plus one (01) offered at the School level while those writing a project do twelve (12) units plus one (01) at the School level during their coursework, respectively.
- (e) In the first year, all students will take four (04) core units and four (04) electives as well as the School (MAA 500).
- (f) In the second year students taking option 'A' (Course and project), will take four (04) units in the first semester two (02) of which will be core and two (02) electives. In the second semester they will carry out research and write a project equivalent to four (04) units.
Students following option 'B' (Course work and thesis), will carry out their research, write and submit a thesis that is equivalent to eight (08) units.

EXAMINATION AND CERTIFICATION

1. The university examinations regulation governing masters degree shall apply.
2. Students on the programme will be assessed through continuous assessment tests (CATS) or research papers and a written examination in each unit.
3. Each unit will be marked out of 100 marks with the written examination and CATS constituting 70% and 30% respectively.
4. The pass mark per unit will be 50%
5. Students must pass all units before embarking on research work for the project or thesis.
6. Each student must pass the project or thesis examination and then submit the corrected version before being presented for graduation.

GRADING

Each unit shall be out of 100. The mark shall be translated into letter grade as follows:

Range of marks (%)	Letter Grade
70 and above	A
60-69	B
50-59	C
49 and below	Fail

CERTIFICATION

(i) The degree that will be awarded is the Master of Arts in Peace and Conflict Studies.

(ii) In order to qualify for the award of MA degree in Peace and Conflict Studies.

a candidate must have taken all the registered units (Minimum 9 units for thesis and 13 for project.

Compulsory courses

YEAR I

MAA500:	General Research Methodology (offered by the School)	APC 514:	Research Project (4 units) (Compulsory for students taking 'A" (course work and project) option
APC 500:	Research Methods	APC 515:	Thesis (Compulsory for students taking 'B' (Course work and thesis) option
APC 501:	Peace and Conflict Studies		
APC 502:	Conflict Management and Resolution		
APC 503:	International Legal Treaties and Protocols Relating to Migrations	Electives	

YEAR II

Cores

APC 504:	Ethics in Conflict Resolution	APC 507:	Social and Economic Insecurity
APC 505:	Post-Conflict Reconstruction	APC 508:	Management in Conflict Situation
APC 512:	Women in Peace-Building and Reconciliation	APC 509:	Peace and International Politics
		APC 510:	Initiatives in Peace-Building in Africa
		APC 511:	Humanitarian Intervention

DEPARTMENT OF KISWAHILI AND AFRICAN LANGUAGES PROGRAMME FOR BACHELOR OF EDUCATION-KISWAHILI

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Any candidate who meets the University minimum entry requirements may be admitted into the Kiswahili programme. However, such a candidate must have preferably a B- pass in Kiswahili in the KCSE or its equivalent.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

All the teaching, written assignments and examinations will be conducted in Kiswahili with the exception of General Linguistic courses which may be taught and examined in English.

Students in the programme will take all the core units and the required number of electives.

A student who combines Kiswahili with another language will not take the equivalent linguistic papers.

COURSE STRUCTURE

100 SERIES

CORE

AKS 100:	Introduction to the Study of Language
AKS 101:	Language Skills in Kiswahili I
AKS 102:	Historical Development of Kiswahili

200 SERIES

CORE

AKS 200:	Phonetics and Phonology
AKS 201:	Introduction to the Study of Literature
AKS 202:	Language Skills in Kiswahili II
AKS 203:	Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation

300 SERIES

CORE

AKS 300:	Morphology and Syntax
AKS 301:	Kiswahili Structure

ELECTIVES

AKS 302:	Theories of Literary Criticism
AKS 303:	Contemporary Kiswahili Novel and Play
AKS 304:	Translated Kiswahili Novel and Play
AKS 305:	Current Developments in Kiswahili
AKS 306:	Creative Writing
AKS 307:	Theatre Arts and Drama
AKS 308:	Historical and Comparative Linguistics
AKS 309:	Stylistics
AKS 310:	Dialectology in Kiswahili
AKS 311:	Psycholinguistics
AKS 312:	Popular Song in Kiswahili
AKS 313:	Critics of Kiswahili Literature
AKS 314:	Applied Translation and Interpretation
AKS 315:	Gender Issues in Kiswahili Literature
AKS 316:	The Short Story in Kiswahili Literature
AKS 317:	Standardization of Kiswahili
AKS 318:	Research Methods
AKS 319:	General Writing and Editing

400 SERIES

CORE

AKS 400:	Sociolinguistics

ELECTIVES

AKS 401:	Second Language Learning
AKS 402:	Kiswahili Poetry
AKS 403:	Oral Literature in Kiswahili
AKS 404:	The Kiswahili Epic
AKS 405:	Resource Material Evaluation
AKS 406:	Language, Culture and Ethnography
AKS 407:	Theatre Arts and Drama Project (2 units)
AKS 408:	Applied Phonetics and Phonology
AKS 409:	Orthography and Lexicography
AKS 410:	Semantics
AKS 411:	Children's Literature
AKS 412:	Dissertation (2 units)
AKS 413:	Comparative Literature in Kiswahili
AKS 414:	Textual and Discourse Analysis
AKS 415:	Classical Kiswahili Poetry
AKS 416:	Contemporary Kiswahili Poetry
AKS 417:	Language Policy and Language Planning

PROGRAMME FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS KISWAHILI

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Any candidate who meets the University minimum entry requirements may be admitted into the Kiswahili Programme. However, such a candidate must preferably have a B- pass in Kiswahili in the KCSE or its equivalent.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

All the teaching, written assignments and examinations will be conducted in Kiswahili with the exception of General Linguistics courses which may be taught and examined in English.

Students in the B.A. Programme will take all the core units and the required number of electives.

A student who combines Kiswahili with another language will not take the equivalent linguistic units.

DEGREE PATTERNS

(i) 3:3:2:2; (ii) 3:3:2:1; (iii) 3:3:1:1. However, (ii) and (iii) will be offered at the discretion of the department.

100 Level

Core

AKS 100:	Introduction to the Study of Language
AKS 101:	Language Skills in Kiswahili I
AKS 102:	Historical Development of Kiswahili

200 Level

Core

AKS 200:	Phonetics and Phonology
AKS 201:	Introduction to the Study of Literature

AKS 202:	Language Skills in Kiswahili II

AKS 203:	Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation

300 Level

CoreE

AKS 300:	Morphology and Syntax
AKS 301:	Kiswahili Structure

Electives		400 Level	
AKS 302:	Theories of Literary Criticism	Core	
AKS 303:	Contemporary Kiswahili Novel and Play	AKS 400:	Sociolinguistics
AKS 304:	Translated Novel and Play	Electives	
AKS 305:	Current Developments in Kiswahili	AKS 401:	Second Language Learning
AKS 306:	Creative Writing	AKS 402:	Kiswahili Poetry
AKS 307:	Theatre Arts and Drama	AKS 403:	Oral Literature in Kiswahili
AKS 308:	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	AKS 404:	The Epic in Kiswahili
AKS 309:	Stylists	AKS 405:	Research Material Evaluation
AKS 310:	Dialectology	AKS 406:	Language, Culture and Ethnography
AKS 311:	Psycholinguistics	AKS 407:	Theatre and Drama (2 units)
AKS 312:	Popular Song in Kiswahili	AKS 408:	Applied Phonetics and Phonology
AKS 313:	Critics of Kiswahili Literature	AKS 409:	Orthography and Lexicography
AKS 314:	Applied Translation and Interpretation	AKS 410:	Semantics
AKS 315:	Gender Issues in Kiswahili Literature	AKS 411:	Children's Literature
AKS 316:	The Short Story in Kiswahili Literature	AKS 412:	Dissertation (2 units)
AKS 317:	Standardization of Kiswahili	AKS 413:	Comparative Literature in Kiswahili
AKS 318:	Research Methods	AKS 414:	Textual and Discourse Analysis
AKS 319:	General Writing and Editing	AKS 415:	Classical Kiswahili Poetry
		AKS 416:	Contemporary Kiswahili Poetry
		AKS 417:	Language Policy and Planning

MASTER OF ARTS IN KISWAHILI

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The common regulations for all Masters degrees in the university shall apply.

The general regulations for all Masters degrees in the School of Humanities and Social Sciences shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration in the Department:

- i) Holders of at least B.A. or B.Ed. Upper Second Class Honours degree or its equivalent with specialization in Kiswahili.
- ii) Holders with Lower Second Class Degree may be admitted provided they have specialised in Kiswahili to degree level or equivalent and have a minimum of two years relevant experience such as teaching Kiswahili or publishing in the area. They too must have strong passes in Kiswahili.

DURATION AND PATTERN OF THE COURSE

2.1 The masters of Arts degree in the Department shall extend over a period of at least eighteen months (18).

2.2 The degree will be offered in two patterns.

Either

Coursework examination and project.

Or

Coursework, examination and thesis.

2.3 The language of instruction and the writing of all assignments (including the thesis) will be Kiswahili except for the general linguistics and General Research Methodology Courses, which may be taught and examined in English.

In the first year, all students will take a minimum of EIGHT (8) Units and a maximum of TEN (10) Units.

2.4 In the second year, students taking pattern A will take four (4) units in the first semester all of which will be

elective. In the second semester, the students will write a project. The project will be equivalent to four (4) units.

2.5 In the second year, students following pattern B will concentrate on their research work and submit a thesis. The thesis will be equivalent to eight (8) units.

DISTRIBUTION OF COURSES

FIRST YEAR

All candidates will take a minimum of eight (8) units.

DISTRIBUTION OF COURSES

FIRST YEAR

All candidates will take a minimum of eight (8) units.

Core

FAU 500:	General Research Methodology
AKS 500:	Trends in Linguistic Theory
AKS 501:	Advanced Kiswahili Structure
AKS 502:	History and Development of Kiswahili
AKS 503:	Theories of Literary Criticism and Textual Analysis

Electives

AKS 504:	Advanced Kiswahili Skills
AKS 505:	Field Methods in Language and Literature
AKS 506:	Sociolinguistics
AKS 507:	Comparative and Historical Linguistics
AKS 508:	Advanced Phonetics and Phonology
AKS 509:	Kiswahili Literature in History
AKS 510:	Stylistics
AKS 511:	Translated Works in Kiswahili

AKS 512: Morphology

AKS 513: Comparative Linguistic Analysis

SECOND YEAR

Candidates following pattern A will take four (4) of the following units in the first semester of the second year:

AKS 600:	Classical Kiswahili Literature
AKS 601:	Contemporary Kiswahili Literature
AKS 602:	Language and Culture
AKS 603:	Oral Literature in Kiswahili
AKS 604:	Creative Writing in Kiswahili
AKS 605:	Psycholinguistics
AKS 606:	Syntax
AKS 607:	Pragmatics
AKS 608:	Discourse Analysis
AKS 609:	Comparative Literature
AKS 610:	Children's Literature
AKS 611:	Gender Issues in Kiswahili Literature
AKS 612:	Semantics
AKS 613:	Project (4 Units)

DEPARTMENT OF LITERATURE

BACHELOR OF ARTS LITERATURE PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements

- In addition to meeting the University and School of Humanities and Social Sciences entry requirements, candidates for admission in to the programme are required to have a minimum 'B-' pass in English at the K.C.S.E. level or its equivalent.
- Degree Patterns**
Candidates may study Literature in one of three possible combinations i.e.:-
 - Bachelor of Arts 3-3-2-2
 - Bachelor of Arts 3-3-2-1
 - Bachelor of Arts 3-3-1-1
- In the First year: All candidates will take 3 CORE units in literature.
- In the second year: All candidates will take 2 CORE units and 2 ELECTIVE units in literature
- In the third year: 3-3-2-2 and 3-3-2-1 candidates will take the first 2 CORE units and 4 ELECTIVE units. 3-3-1-1 candidates will take ALL 4 CORE units plus 8 ELECTIVE units.
- In the fourth year: 3-3-2-2 candidates will take the first 2 CORE units and 4 ELECTIVE units in literature. 3-3-2-1 and 3-3-1-1 candidates will take All 4 CORE units and 8 ELECTIVE units.
- Admission to the 3-3-2-1 and 3-3-1-1 degree patterns will only be offered to candidates who score an overall

'B' average in literature in the second year.

- (h) Unit ALT 418: Research/Creative Writing Project is counted as two units. It may only be taken by students whose average performance throughout the first, second and third years is 'B' or above, and who have taken the prerequisite ALT 206.
- (i) Available electives will be specified by the Department at the beginning of each semester.

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN LITERATURE PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements

- (a) In addition to meeting the University and School entry requirements, candidates for admission to the programme are required to have a minimum 'B-' pass in English at the K.C.S.E. level or its equivalent.
- (i) All B.Ed candidates studying Literature will be required to meet all the course requirements of the S.H.S.S.
- (ii) All B.Ed Literature students will be required to study and complete three CORE Units in Literature in their first year.
- (iii) B.Ed Literature students will be required to take 2 CORE and 2 ELECTIVE Literature units in each of the second, third and fourth years.
- (b) Unit ALT 418; Research/Creative Writing Project is counted as two units. It may only be taken by students whose average throughout the first, second and third is 'B' or above and who have taken the prerequisite ALT206.
- (c) Available electives will be specified by the Department at the beginning of each semester.

Course Structure

Level 100

Core Units

- ALT 100: Critical Reading and Response
- ALT 101: Introduction to Literary Genres
- ALT 102: Eastern African Oral Literature

Level 200

Core Units

- ALT 200: Eastern African Prose Fiction
- ALT 201: Eastern African Poetry and Drama

Elective Units

- ALT 202: Survey of African Literature
- ALT 203: Third World Literature
- ALT 204: Commonwealth Literature
- ALT 205: Expatriate Literature on Africa
- ALT 206: Creative Writing (Pre-requisite for ALT 418)
- ALT 207: The Sociology of Literature
- ALT 208: Literary Language and Presentation
- ALT 209: Introduction to World Literature
- ALT 210: Literature and Contemporary Writing

Level 300

Core Units

- ALT 300: Stylistics and Literary Techniques
- ALT 301: Theory and Method in Oral Literature
- ALT 302: Poetry
- ALT 303: Theory and History of Literature

Elective Units

- ALT 304: Genres of Oral Literature
- ALT 305: African-American Poetry and Prose in the USA
- ALT 306: African-American Drama in the USA
- ALT 307: European Literature to the 19th Century
- ALT 308: African Drama: A Special Study
- ALT 309: Introduction To Theatre Arts (First Semester unit, Pre-requisite for ALT 310)
- ALT 310: Theatre Arts (Intermediate) Course (With ALT 309 as a Pre-requisite)
- ALT 311: Theory of Children's Literature (Pre-requisite for ALT 407)
- ALT 312: Classical Literature from Asia
- ALT 313: Contemporary Literature from Asia
- ALT 314: American Literature in the U.S.A.
- ALT 315: Classical Written African Literature
- ALT 316: Australian Literature
- ALT 317: Masterpieces in Literature
- ALT 318: The Novel
- ALT 319: Canadian Literature

Level 400

Core Units

- ALT 400: Literary Aesthetics
- ALT 401: African Literature
- ALT 402: Drama
- ALT 403: Modern European Literature Elective Units
- ALT 404: Caribbean Prose
- ALT 405: Caribbean Poetry and Drama

ALT 406:	Literature of North Africa	ALT 413:	The Epic in Africa
ALT 407:	Children's Literature in Africa (with ALT 311 as a Pre-requisite)	ALT 414:	Women in Literature
ALT 408:	Latin American Prose	ALT 415:	Women Writers
ALT 409:	Latin American Poetry and Drama	ALT 416:	Myth in Literature
ALT 410:	Drama in Education	ALT 417:	Major Literary Movements
ALT 411:	Classical Literature in Kiswahili	ALT 418:	Research/Creative Writing Project (2 units) (with ALT 206 as a Pre-requisite)
ALT 412:	Contemporary Literature in Kiswahili		

Course Structure

First Year

Level 500

(Option A - M.A. by coursework and examination,)

(Option B - M.A. by coursework, examination and thesis).

(Option C- M.A by coursework, examination and creative project

Core Units for option A & B

MAL 501:	General Research Methodology
MAL 502:	Theory of Literature
MAL 503:	Stylistics and Practical Criticism
MAL 504:	Oral Literature
MAL 505:	Modern African Literature

Core Units for option C

MAL 501:	General Research Methodology
MAL 502:	Theory of Literature
MAL 503:	Stylistics and Practical Criticism
MAL 504:	Oral Literature
MAL 505:	Modern African Literature
MAL 512:	Creative Writing in Verse
MAL 513:	Creative Writing in Drama
MAL 514:	Creative Writing in Prose Fiction

Elective Units

MAL 506:	Caribbean Literature
MAL 507:	Afro-American Literature
MAL 508:	Latin American Literature

MAL 509: Literature in Kiswahili

MAL 510: Children's Literature

MAL 511: European Literature

MAL 515: Introduction to Creative Writing

(There are no elective units in the first year for students doing M.A. by Coursework, Examination and Creative Project).

Second Year

Level 600

Core and Elective Units

(First Semester Only)

(Option A students - MA. by Coursework and Examination)

MAL 601:	Theatre Arts (2 Units)
MAL 602:	Drama in Africa (Core)
MAL 603:	African Poetry (Core)
MAL 604:	Written Classical African Literature to the 19th Century.
MAL 605:	The Language and Literature of Ancient Egypt
MAL 606:	Literature and the Historical Process
MAL 607:	Classical Kiswahili Poetry
MAL 608:	North American Literature
MAL 609:	Literature of North American Minorities
MAL 610:	Literature from Asia
MAL 611:	Women's Literature

Core Unit

(Second Semester)

MAL 612 - Project work (equivalent to four units) for Option A students only: Students doing Master of Arts by Coursework and, examination. Option B, students will spend the whole of the second year carrying out research and writing a thesis. Students doing Master of Arts by coursework, examination and creative project (Option C), will spend the whole of the second year working on a creative writing project.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements

The criteria for admission in the department of Sociology are those that apply for Kenyatta University and the School of Humanities and Social Sciences. Students can take a major in Sociology or a minor in Sociology in the 3:3:2:2 degree pattern. This means that students take courses in three departments in level 100 units and level 200 units and courses in two departments at level 300 and 400.

Sociology Units

100 Series (All Core)

- ASC 100: Introduction to Sociology
- ASC 101: Introduction to Anthropology
- ASC 102: Social Statistics I

200 Series (All Core)

- ASC 200: Sociological Theory I
- ASC 201: Social Change
- ASC 202: Methods of Social Research I
- ASC 203: Methods of Social Research II

300 Series

Core Units

- ASC 300: Rural Sociology
- ASC 301: Sociology of Marriage and the Family
- ASC 302: Social Structure of African Societies
- ASC 303: Social Psychology
- ASC 304: Sociological Theory II
- ASC 305: Criminology and Deviant Behaviour
- ASC 306: Demography and Population Studies

Electives

- ASC 307: Medical Sociology
- ASC 308: Community Organization and Development

- ASC 309: Social Stratification, Class Mobility & Ethnicity

- ASC 310: Political Sociology

400 Series

Core Units

- ASC 400: Law and Society
- ASC 401: Sociology of Developing Countries
- ASC 402: Urban Sociology
- ASC 403: Sociology of Women Studies
- ASC 404: Environmental Sociology
- ASC 405: Formal Organizations
- ASC 406: Social Dynamics

Electives

- ASC 407: Sociology of Work and Industry
- ASC 408: Sociology of Ageing
- ASC 409: Sociology of Mass Communication
- ASC 410: Sociology of Knowledge
- ASC 411: Social Statistics II
- ASC 412: Sociology of Religion
- ASC 413: Social Planning and Evaluation in Developing Countries

DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE COURSES

The department has launched the following diploma and certificate programmes:

Diploma Courses

- Diploma in Disaster Management
- Diploma in Crime Prevention and Management
- Diploma in Gerontology
- Diploma in Community Organization and Development

Certificate Courses

- Certificate in Crime Management and Prevention
- Certificate in Gerontology

Entry Requirements

For the diploma courses, the applicant should have a mean grade of C in KCSE or its equivalent. Applicants with Post-secondary training in related field and/or working experience in an area of interest will have an added advantage.

For the certificate courses, applicants should have a mean grade of C- in KCSE or its equivalent.

MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE IN THE DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for all Masters Degrees in the University shall apply. The common regulation for all Masters Degree in the School of Humanities and Social Sciences shall apply. The following shall be eligible for registration for the M.A. in Sociology.

- i) A holder of a Bachelor of Arts degree in Sociology of at least an Upper Second Class Honours in Sociology of Kenyatta University, or the equivalent from any other recognized University.
- ii) A holder of a Lower Second Class Degree may be eligible, provided that the candidate can produce evidence of proven research ability.

Core Units

ASC 500:	Advanced Sociological Theory
ASC 501:	Philosophy of the Social Sciences
ASC 502:	Gender in Society
ASC 510:	Advanced Research Methods

ASC 506:	Advanced Medical Sociology
ASC 508:	Advanced Rural Sociology
ASC 509:	Advanced Urban Sociology

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA COURSES

Electives

ASC 503:	Advanced Demography
ASC 504:	Advanced Environmental Sociology
ASC 505:	Advanced Industrial Sociology

- Postgraduate Diploma in Project Management
- Postgraduate Diploma in Rural Development

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

BA (PSYCHOLOGY) PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements

Mean grade C+ (plus) at KCSE or equivalent with at least C (plain) in English and Mathematics, or
Mean grade of C (plain) with a diploma (passed with credit) in any field of study from a recognized institution of higher learning.

Mode of Assessment

For each unit offered there will be Final Examination (70%) and Continuous Assessment (30%).

The final grading will be as follows:

A = 70% and above

B = 60-69

C = 50-59

D = 40-49

E = 0 - 39

A. UNITS FOR STUDENTS TAKING BA GENERAL

100 LEVEL UNITS

APS 101	Introduction to Psychology
APS 102	Social Psychology
APS 106	Introduction to life Span development

200 LEVEL UNITS

APS 201	Psychology of Personality
APS 210	Motivation and emotion
APS 203	Cross-Cultural Psychology
APS 213	Introduction to Counseling Psychology

300 LEVEL UNITS

APS 301	Human Learning
APS 302	Research Methods in Psychology
APS 321	Environmental Psychology
APS 315	Psychology and Crime

ELECTIVES

APS 314	Psychology and Spirituality
APS 317	Group Dynamics

SECOND SEMESTER

CORE UNITS

APS 304	Abnormal Psychology
APS 308	Psychological Assessment
APS 303	Psychology of Adolescence
APS 310	Introduction to Neuropsychology

ELECTIVES

APS 309	Psychology of Language
APS 318	Security Psychology and Strategic studies

400 LEVEL UNITS

FIRST SEMESTER

CORE UNITS

APS 401	Clinical Psychology
APS 404	Research Project
APS 405	Health Psychology
APS 420	Family Psychology

ELECTIVES

APS 414	Legal and criminal psychology
APS 427	Adult Development and Aging

SECOND SEMESTER

CORE COURSES

APS 402	Cognitive Psychology
APS 412	Organizational Psychology
APS 410	Experimental Psychology
APS 417	School Psychology

ELECTIVES

APS 406	Psychology of Politics
APS 409	Lifestyle Diseases and Rehabilitation

A. UNITS FOR STUDENTS TAKING BA (PSYCHOLOGY)

100 LEVEL UNITS

FIRST SEMESTER

UCU 100	Communication Skills
UCU 101	Development Studies
APS 101	Introduction to Psychology
APS 102	Social Psychology
ASC 100	Introduction to Sociology
ASC 101	Introduction to Anthropology
APH 100	Introduction to Philosophy

SECOND SEMESTER

UCU 103	Introduction to critical and creative thinking
UCU 105	HIV/AIDS and drug abuse
AEN102	The use of English for Academic Purposes
APS 103	History and Systems of Psychology
APS 106	Introduction to life cycle development
APS 107	Introduction to Biological Psychology

200 LEVEL UNITS

FIRST SEMESTER

APS 201	Psychology of Personality
APS 210	Motivation and Emotion
APS 212	Child Psychology
APS 213	Introduction to Counseling Psychology
APH 202	Epistemology
ASC 200	Sociological theory I

SECOND SEMESTER

APS 203	Cross-Cultural Psychology
APS 209	Basic Statistics in psychology
APS 214	Human Sexuality
APS 215	psychology of gender
ASC 201	Social Change
APH 201	History of Philosophy

300 LEVEL UNITS

FIRST SEMESTER

APS 301	Human Learning
APS 302	Research Methods in Psychology
APS 309	Psychology of Language
APS 310	Introduction to Neuropsychology
APS 314	Psychology and Spirituality
APS 321	Environmental Psychology

SECOND SEMESTER

APS 303	Psychology of Adolescence
APS 304	Abnormal Psychology

APS 308	Psychological Assessment
APS 315	Psychology and Crime
APS 317	Group Dynamics
APS 318	Security Psychology and Strategic studies
400 LEVEL UNITS	
FIRST SEMESTER	
APS 401	Clinical Psychology
APS 404	Research Project
APS 405	Health Psychology
APS 410	Experimental Psychology
APS 420	Family Psychology

APS 427	Adult Development and Aging

SECOND SEMESTER

APS 402	Cognitive Psychology
APS 406	Psychology of Politics
APS 409	Lifestyle Diseases and Rehabilitation
APS 412	Organizational Psychology
APS 414	Legal and Criminal psychology
APS 417	School Psychology

BACHELOR OF ARTS (COUNSELLING) PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements

Mean grade C+ (plus) at KCSE or equivalent with at least C (plain) in English and Mathematics, or

Mean grade of C (plain) with a diploma (passed with credit) in any field of study from a recognized institution of higher learning with evidence of experience of at least two years of practice in a relevant field (e.g. Counselling, Psychology, Religion/Theology, Social Work, Nursing, Computer Science, Public Health, HIV/AIDS, Lab. Technology).

Mode of Assessment

For each unit offered there will be Final Examination (70%) and Continuous

Assessment (30%). For APS 421 counselling practicum, students will be expected to proceed on practicum for at least three months after completion of their units. Assessment of students in this unit will be out of 100% following guidelines approved by the department.

The final grading will be as follows:

A = 70% and above

B = 60-69

C = 50-59

D = 40-49

E = 0-39

UNITS FOR STUDENTS TAKING BA (COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY)

100 LEVEL UNITS

FIRST SEMESTER

UCU 100	Communication Skills
UCU 101	Development Studies
APS 101	Introduction to Psychology
APS 102	Social Psychology
ASC 100	Introduction to Sociology
ASC 101	Introduction to Anthropology
APH 100	Introduction to Philosophy

SECOND SEMESTER

UCU 103	Introduction to critical and creative thinking
UCU 105	HIV/AIDS and drug abuse
AEN102	The use of English for Academic

Purposes

APS 103	History and Systems of Psychology
APS 106	Introduction to life cycle development
APS 107	Introduction to Biological Psychology

200 LEVEL UNITS

FIRST SEMESTER

APS 201	Psychology of Personality
APS 210	Motivation and Emotion
APS 212	Child Psychology
APS 213	Introduction to Counseling Psychology
APH 202	Epistemology
ASC 200	Sociological theory I

SECOND SEMESTER

APS 203	Cross-Cultural Psychology
APS 209	Basic Statistics in psychology
APS 214	Human Sexuality

APS 215 psychology of gender
 ASC 201 Social Change
 APH 201 History of Philosophy

300 LEVEL UNITS

FIRST SEMESTER

APS 304 Abnormal Psychology
 APS 311 Psychology of health, stress and coping
 APS 317 Theories of Counselling
 APS 323 Behavior modification
 APS 324 Emotions, personal Meaning and Counselling
 APS 326 Research Methods in counseling

SECOND SEMESTER

APS 313 Introduction to Group Counselling
 APS 319 Premarital Counselling
 APS 320 Counselling Special Populations
 APS 322 Assessment Procedures in Counselling
 APS 325 Introduction to Family Therapy
 APS 327 Substance abuse counselling

400 LEVEL

FIRST SEMESTER

APS 404 Research Project
 APS 408 Psychotherapy in Africa
 APS 413 Counselling and Drug Management
 APS 416 Introduction to Skills and Techniques of counselling
 APS 424 Professional Issues and Ethics
 APS 425 Crisis Intervention and Counseling

SECOND SEMESTER

APS 418 Lifestyle Diseases and Rehabilitation
 APS 421 Counselling Practicum
 APS 422 Loss and Grief Counselling
 APS 423 Counselling Children and Adolescents
 APS 426 HIV and AIDS counseling
 APS 428 Counselling Practicum Supervision

BACHELOR OF ARTS (COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY) PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements:

a Minimum pass of a credit in English and Mathematics in KCSE or its equivalent. Or

A Diploma in any field of study with a minimum pass of a credit obtained from a recognized Institution of Higher Learning with evidence of experience of at least three years of practice in the relevant field (eg. Counselling, Religion/Theology, Social Work/Social Welfare, Psychology).

Mode of Assessment

For each unit offered there will be the Final Examination (70%) and Continuous Assessment (30%).

The final grading will be as follows:

A=70% and above

B=60-69

C=50-59

D=40-49

E=0-39

100 LEVEL UNITS

APS 101 Introduction to Psychology
 APS 104 Introduction to Counselling
 APS 105 Psychology and Culture

ALT 311 Theory of Children's Literature
 ALT 317 Masterpieces in Literature
 ALT 318 The Novel

400 LEVEL UNITS

200 LEVEL UNITS

APS 205 Theories of Counselling
 APS 206 Theories of Healthy and Abnormal Personality
 APS 207 Emotion, Personal Meaning and Counselling
 APS 208 Behaviour Modification

CORE UNITS

APS 405 Health Psychology
 APS 406 Project
 APS 407 Psychological Assessment
 APS 408 Psychotherapy in Africa

ELECTIVES

APS 413	Counselling and Drug Management
APS 414	Philosophical Anthropology
APS 415	Correctional Counselling
APS 416	Organizational and Social Psychology
APS 417	Dramatherapy
APS 418	Life Style Diseases and Rehabilitation
APS 419	Women Medical Issues

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (COUNSELLING) PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements:

a Minimum pass of a credit in English and Mathematics in KCSE or its equivalent. Or

A Diploma in any field of study with a minimum pass of a credit obtained from a recognized Institution of Higher Learning with evidence of experience of at least three years of practice in the relevant field (eg. Counselling, Religion/Theology, Social Work/Social Welfare, Psychology).

Mode of Assessment

For each unit offered there will be the Final Examination (70%) and Continuous Assessment (30%).

The final grading will be as follows:

A=70% and above B=60-69 C=50-59 D=40-49 E=0-39

100 LEVEL UNITS

APS 101	Introduction to Psychology
APS 104	Introduction to Counselling
APS 105	Psychology and Culture

200 LEVEL UNITS

APS 205	Theories of Counselling
APS 206	Theories of Healthy and Abnormal Personality
APS 207	Emotion, Personal Meaning and Counselling
APS 208	Behaviour Modification

300 LEVEL UNITS

CORE UNITS

APS 305	Adult Clinical Problems
APS 306	Research Methods in Counselling
APS 307	Introduction to Counselling Practicum
APS 421	Field Practicum/Teaching Practice

ELECTIVES

APS 313	Psychology of Creative Behaviour
APS 314	Psychosomatic Medicine
APS 315	Psychology and Crime
APS 316	Issues in Adolescent Psychology
APS 317	Adult Development and Ageing
APS 318	Premarital Counselling
APS 319	Introduction to Biological Psychology
APS 320	Counselling Special Populations

400 LEVEL UNITS

CORE UNITS

APS 405	Health Psychology
APS 406	Research Project
APS 407	Psychological Assessment
APS 408	Psychotherapy in Africa

ELECTIVES

APS 413	Counselling and Drug Management
APS 414	Philosophical Anthropology
APS 415	Correctional Counselling
APS 416	Organizational and Social Psychology
APS 417	Dramatherapy
APS 418	Life Style Diseases and Rehabilitation
APS 419	Women Medical Issues
APS 420	Family Psychology

MASTER OF ARTS COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY

Entry Requirements

The following shall be eligible for registration for M.A. in Counselling Psychology.

- A holder of a Bachelor's degree with at least upper second class of Kenyatta University or any other recognized University
- A holder of a Bachelor's degree, with at least lower second class of Kenyatta University or any other recognised University, plus a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Counselling, or its equivalent, with at least a credit level pass
- A holder of a Bachelor's degree, with at least lower second class of Kenyatta University or any other recognized University, plus at least two years of relevant professional experience in a clinical setting.

FIRST YEAR

APS 518: Group Counseling
APS 519: Developmental Psychology

CORE UNITS

APS 500: Research and Evaluation in Counselling
APS 501: Statistics and Data Analysis
APS 502: Research Project
APS 503: Counselling Practicum
APS 504N: Introduction to Counselling
APS 505N: Theories of Counselling
APS 506: Theories of Personality
APS 507N: Counselling skills and techniques
APS 510N: Introduction to Psychopathology
APS 513: Addiction Studies and Life Style Rehabilitation
APS 516: Professional and Ethical Issues in Counseling
APS 517: Psychological Assessment and Evaluation

ELECTIVES

APS 508N: Marital and Family Therapy
APS 509: Career Development and Counselling
APS 512: Health Psychology
APS 511: Guidance and Counseling in Educational Settings
APS 514: Loss and Grief
APS 515: Organizational Psychology
APS 520: HIV/AIDS Counseling
APS 521: Psychotherapeutic Techniques in Chemical Dependence

PhD COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY

Entry Requirements

The following shall be eligible for admission for the Ph.D. degree in Counselling Psychology.

A holder of an M.A., or M.Sc., Degree in Counselling Psychology of Kenyatta University or any other recognized University.

A holder of a M.Ed. Degree in Guidance and Counselling of Kenyatta University or any other recognized University.

MODE OF EVALUATION

The final examinations will constitute 60% of the total marks while the continuous assignment will constitute 40 %.

The grading of the practicum/Internship report will be out of 100%

The pass Mark for each taught unit and the practicum report shall be 50%.

COURSE STRUCTURE

General Core Units

APS 600: Advanced Research Methods and Statistics in Counselling

APS 601: Advanced Clinical and Counselling Internship Skills

APS 602: Psychodynamic, Cognitive, Humanistic and Existential therapies

APS 603: Assessment and Diagnosis of Personality and Psychopathology

Specialization Core Units

Counselling in School and Higher Education

APS 604: Primary and Secondary School Guidance Practice

APS 605: Development and Management of Youth Programmes

Community and Agency Counselling

APS 606: Community Mental Health Practice in Africa

APS 607: Counselling, Stress and Trauma Management

Family Therapy and Systemic Practice

APS 608: Gender, Feminist, and Women's Studies

APS 609: Family Psychology and Therapy

Police Psychology and Offender Rehabilitation

APS 610: Forensic and Criminal Psychology

APS 611: Psychology, Policing and Offender Rehabilitation

Electives Units (Any FOUR)

APS 612: Career Counselling, Development and Life Planning

APS 613: Self and Narrative Psychology

APS 614: African Psychotherapy

APS 615: Psychology of Peace and

APS 616: Psychology of Health and Illness

APS 617: Advanced Group Work in Counselling and Psychotherapy.

APS 618: Psychopharmacology

APS 619: Psychology of HIV/AIDS, Loss and Wellness

APS 620: Cross-Cultural Counselling Psychology

Fieldwork/Research Unit

APS 621: Advanced Practicum/Internship in

Counselling	- 8	Units

APS 622	Doctoral Thesis	- 8	Units

DEPARTMENT OF GENDER AND DEVELOPMENT

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN GENDER AND DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

Entry Requirements

The criteria for admission for Bachelor's Degree Programme into the Kenyatta University shall apply.

The requirements for admission to the School of Humanities and Social Sciences shall apply.

Programme minimum requirements for BA in Gender and Development:

K.C.S.E (Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education) mean grade of C+ or its equivalent.

Division two in "O" level Certificate plus three years relevant work experience

"A"- level certificate or two principal passes of D plain.

A degree or a diploma from a recognised university or institution of higher learning.

Certification

The programme will lead to the award of Bachelor of Arts degree in Gender and Development of Kenyatta University

Degree Patterns

The BA programme will be offered in the 3:3:2:2, and 3:3:1:1 degree patterns. The 3:3:2:2 is intended to train potential gender and development practitioners. Those to be admitted to this degree pattern will therefore be students who have an average of B and above or have shown exceptional ability in gender and development studies.

Pattern (B.A) 3:2:2:2

In addition to the requirements for University Common Units, in level 100 and 200, students will take 4 units

From the department, 8 other units from two (2) other departments in the School of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Pattern (B.A) 3:3:1:1

Students under this programme shall take a minimum of 12 units in both level 300 and 400. Candidates will only be allowed to take 3:3:1:1 course with the approval of the chairperson of the department.

Course Requirements

There will be core courses compulsory for all students taking Gender and Development studies in the BA programme. Students shall also take the number of electives necessary for fulfilment of the requirements for the BA degree. The courses will be offered in units.

Course Structure

LEVEL 100

Common Units:

- UCU 100 Communication Skills
- UCU 101 Development studies
- UCU 103 Critical Thinking
- UCU 105 HIV/AIDS and Drug Abuse

Programme Common Units

- AGD 100 Introduction to Gender and Development
- AGD 101 Evolution of Gender and Development
- AGD 102 Gender, Culture and Development.
- AGD 103 Gender, Population and Development

LEVEL 200

Core Units

- AGD 200 Introduction to Gender and Democracy
- AGD 201 Gender and Development Theories
- AGD202 Participatory Approaches and Tools in Gender and Development 1
- AGD 203 Gender and Agricultural Development

LEVEL 300

Core Units

- AGD 300 Gender Analysis Frameworks
- AGD 301 Gender and Violence
- AGD 302 Gender Responsive Research Methodology 1
- AGD 303 Gender and Environmental Management
- AGD 304 Gender Aspects in Regional Corporation and Development
- AGD 305 Programme Development and Management from a Gender Perspective
- AGD 306 Gender and Development Challenges in Africa
- AGD 307 Gender Perspectives in Community Mobilization and Development
- AGD 308 Participatory Approaches and Tools in

Gender and Development 2

- AGD 309 Gender, Economic Planning and Development

Electives

- AGD 310 Gender issues in Science, Technology and Development 1
- AGD 311 Gender Issues in Science Technology and Development 2
- AGD 312 Gender aspects in Urbanization and Development
- AGD 313 Gender and Social Change
- AGD 314 Gender and Rural Development

LEVEL 400

Core Units

- AGD 400 Gender Responsive Research Methodology 2
- AGD 401 Project (equivalent to two units)
- AGD 402 Gender Planning and Policy Formulation and Implementation
- AGD 403 Gender, Population and Resource Management
- AGD 404 Gender Issues in Governance and Development
- AGD 405 Issues of Human Rights and Development: A Gender Perspective.
- AGD 406 Participatory Monitoring and Evaluation from a Gender Perspective
- AGD 407 Gender Aspects in Peace Building and Conflict Management
- AGD 408 Gender Mainstreaming in Development
- AGD 409 Gendered Project Appraisal

Electives

- AGD 410 Gender and Economic Empowerment
- AGD 411 Gender, Health and Development
- AGD 412 Gender and the Legal Systems
- AGD 413 Gender Issues in Public Policy, Administration and Development
- AGD 414 Children and Development Issues in Africa

AGD 415 Gender ,Education and Development
AGD 416 Images of Women in Arts and the Media
AGD 417 Gender and Religion in Africa

MASTER OF ARTS IN GENDER AND DEVELOPMENT

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for Masters degrees programme at Kenyatta University shall apply.
The common regulations for Master of Arts in the School of Humanities and Social Sciences will apply.
The following shall be eligible for admission to the Masters degrees in Gender and Development Studies.

Holders of a Bachelor's degree with at least Upper Second Class honours in related areas any discipline from a recognised university
Holders of a lower second-class degree with a minimum of 2 years of relevant work or research experience.

Course Duration

The Master of Arts degree in Gender and Development studies shall extend over a period of not less than 18 months from the date of registration

Programme Structure

The course will be offered by either:
Course work, examination and project
Course work, examination and thesis.

A Thesis shall be equivalent to 8 units
A project shall be equivalent to 4 units
A unit shall cover 35 contact-hours.

1st Year
All students will take 10 units as follows:

Semester I	-	Four Core Units
Semester II	-	Three (3) Core Units
One (1) Elective Unit.		

2nd Year -
1. Students taking studies by course work, examination and project will take 4 elective courses during the first semester and do research and write their project in the 2nd semester guided by the supervisor(s).

Students who opt to undertake their studies through course work, examination and thesis will spend their 2nd year writing a thesis under the supervision of the department

Examination Regulations
The common university regulations shall apply.
Each unit shall be marked out of 100. Continuous Assessment shall be 30% while the Final Examination shall be 70%
Grading shall be as follows:

70% and above	-	A
60-69%	-	B
50-59%	-	C

40-49%	-	D
0-39%	-	E

The pass mark for the Masters degree shall be 50%.

Programme Structure and Course Description.

YEAR 1

1ST SEMESTER

CORE UNITS:

AGD 500: Fundamentals to Gender and Development

AGD 501: Research Methodology

AGD 502: Theories of Gender and Development

AGD 503: Gender and Family in African Development

2ND SEMESTER

CORE UNITS

AGD 504 Gender and the Law with special reference to Kenya

AGD 505 Methods of Gender and Development Research

AGD 507: Gender, Policy Development and Practice

ELECTIVES

AGD 506: Seminar: Topical Issues in Gender and Development

AGD 508: Gender and Project Development

AGD 509: Gender and Organizational Development and Management.

AGD 510: Social Change and Development

AGD 511: Gender and Poverty

YEAR 2

ELECTIVES

AGD 512: Images of Women in the Media and the Arts

AGD 513: Peace building and Conflict management

AGD 514: Governance and Development

AGD 515: Gender Perspective in Development Planning and Policy Analysis

AGD 516: Gender and Development Challenges in Africa: An Overview and Appraisal

SCHOOL OF LAW

DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW AND PUBLIC LAW

BACHELOR OF LAWS PROGRAMME

Admission Requirements

Candidate must satisfy the minimum University entry requirements.

In addition, the following are the minimum requirements for entry into the School of Law:

A Mean grade of C+ (plus) in the Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education (KCSE) including a minimum of a B (Plain) English, and a B (Plain) in Kiswahili.

OR

At least two principal passes at the Kenya Advanced Certificate of Education KACE (A-level) examinations (or an equivalent qualification as determined by the Senate of Kenyatta University);

OR

A degree or degrees from a recognized University.

Certification

The LL.B shall be awarded subject to the candidate attending instruction and passing at least fifty two (52) units as stated in paragraph 3.1 below. The degree shall be based on the average score in all the 52 units and shall be classified as first class for an average of 70-100%; Second Class Honour (Upper Division) for an average of 60-69%; Second Class Honours (Lower Division) for an average of 50-59%; and Pass, for an average of 40-49%.

Duration and Structure of the Programme

The programme shall take a minimum period of eight (8) semesters of full-time attendance of lectures offered by the School of Law, provided that due to special circumstances approved by Senate, candidates can defer their studies subject to time limits applicable under common Kenyatta University regulations.

With regard to structure, the following shall apply:

- 3.1 To qualify for the award of the Bachelor of Laws (LL.B) programme, a candidate must take and pass a total of fifty two (52) course units, including all the units designated as core in the curriculum.
- 3.2 A candidate may audit extra courses, so long as these must be indicated as such in the course registration form, and provided further that these course units shall not count in the degree classification. Audited course units shall, however, appear in the transcript(s) as such.
- 3.3 The number of elective course units on offer may change from time to time as determined by the School of Law, so long as the minimum course units required in each semester is on offer.

Examinations

All Kenyatta University examination regulations apply to students in the School of Law.

Evaluation of students will be done by way of Continuous Assessment Tests (CATs) constituting 30% of the total mark in the unit, and the end of semester examination constituting 70% of the total mark in the unit. All units will be marked out of 100 marks, the pass mark being 40%. Units will be graded as follows:

70 - 100%	-	A (excellent)
60 - 69%	-	B (Good)
50 - 59%	-	C (Satisfactory)
40 - 49	-	D (Poor)
0-39%	-	Fail.

- (c) A candidate may transfer up to a maximum of eighteen (18) units from another University in Kenya or within the Commonwealth, subject to the approval of the Senate.

The Curriculum for Bachelor of Laws (LLB) Programme

(a) Course Structure

Level 100 Semester 1

Core Units

Code	Title

UCU 100:	Communication Skills

UCU 103:	Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking

UCU 105:	HIV/ AIDS and Drugs

LPR 100:	Criminal Law I

LCC 100:	The Law of Contract I

LPR 101:	Social Foundations of Law

LPR 102:	Legal Research and Methods

Level 100 Semester 2

Core Units

Code	Title

UCU 101:	Development Studies

LCC 102:	The Law of Contract II

LPL 100:	Torts

LPR 103:	Constitutional Law

LPR 104:	Legal Systems

LPR 105:	Criminal Law II

LPL 101:	Customary Law in Kenya

Level 200 Semester 1

Core Units

Code	Title

LPL 200:	Civil Procedure I

LPR 200:	Criminal Procedure

LPR 20:	Evidence I

LCC 200:	Sale of Goods, Agency and Negotiable Instruments

LPL 201:	Alternative Dispute Resolution

LPR 202:	Administrative Law

LPL 202:	Family Law

Level 200 Semester 2

Core Units

Code	Title

LPL 203:	Civil Procedure II (LPL 200 a prerequisite)

LPR 203:	Evidence II (LPR 201 a prerequisite)

LPR 204:	Trial Advocacy Skills

LPL 204:	Professional Ethics and Responsibility

LPL 205:	Law of Succession

LPL 206:	Land Law

LPR 205:	Judicial Attachment (to be done after the fourth semester)

Level 300 Semester 1

Core Units

Code	Title

LIL 300:	Public International Law

LCC 301:	Law of Business Associations

Electives (Students must choose at least 4)

LIL 301:	International Dispute Resolution (A pass of at least 50% in LIL 300 a prerequisite)

LIL 302:	Environmental Law

LCC 302:	Conveyancing

LPL 300:	Equity

LCC 303:	Insurance Law

LPL 301:	Intellectual Property Law

LPR 300:	Health and the Law

LPL 302:	Children and the Law

Level 300 Semester 2

Core Units

Code	Title

LIL 303:	Conflict of Laws

LPR 301:	Clinical Seminar

Electives (Students must choose at least 4)

LCC 304:	Bankruptcy Law

LCC 305:	Trusts

LIL 304:	International Law of the Sea (A pass of at least 50% in LIL 300 a prerequisite)

LPR 302:	Electoral Law (LPR 103 a prerequisite)

LPL 303:	Islamic Law

LIL 305:	East African Regional Law

LPR 303:	Legal and Legislative Drafting

LCC 306:	Capital Markets and Securities Law

Level 400 Semester 1

Core Units

Code	Title

LCC 400:	Tax Law

LPR 400:	Clinical Externship

Electives (Students must choose at least 4)

LIL 400:	International Trade and Investments Law (A pass of at least 50% in LIL 300 a prerequisite)

LCC 401:	Banking Law

LPL 400:	Labour Law

LIL 401:	International Humanitarian Law (A pass of at least 50% in LIL 300 a prerequisite)

LCC 402:	Accounting for Lawyers

LIL 402:	Law, Science and Technology

LIL 403:	International Criminal Law (A pass of at least 50% in LIL 300 a prerequisite)

LCC 403:	Competition Law

Level 400 Semester 2

Core Units

Code	Title

LPL 401:	Research Project

LPR 401:	Jurisprudence

Electives (Students must choose at least 4)

LIL 404: Litigating Before International Courts and Tribunals (A pass of at least 50% in LIL 300 a prerequisite)

LIL 405: International Human Rights Law (A pass of at least 50% in LIL 300 a prerequisite)

LIL 406 : Law on Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons (A pass of at least 50% in LIL 300 a prerequisite)

LPR 402 :Public Interest Clinic

LPL 402: Law and Gender Relationships

LIL 407 : International Organization Law (A pass of at least 50% in LIL 300 a prerequisite)

LCC 404: Consumer Protection Law

LCC 405 : Computer Law

STRUCTURE OF THE DEPARTMENTS

The units of the Bachelor of Laws Programme falls under the various departments as follows:

Department of Public Law: Criminal I and II, Social Foundations of Law, Legal Research and Methods, Constitutional Law, Legal Systems, Criminal Procedure, Evidence I and II, Administrative Law, Judicial Attachment, Trial Advocacy Skills, Health and the Law, Clinical Seminar, Electoral Law, Legal and Legislative Drafting, Clinical Externship, Jurisprudence, Public Interest Clinic.

Department of Private Law: Torts, Customary Law in Kenya, Civil Procedure I and II, Alternative Dispute Resolution, Family Law, Professional Ethics and Responsibility, Law of Succession, Land Law, Equity, Intellectual Property Law, Children and the Law, Islamic Law, Labour Law, Research Project, Law and Gender Relationships.

Department of Commercial Law: Law of Contract I and II, Sale of Goods, Agency and Negotiable Instruments, Law and Business Associations, Conveyancing, Insurance Law, Bankruptcy Law, Trusts, Capital Markets and Securities Law, Tax Law, Banking Law, Accounting for Lawyers, Competition Law, Consumer Protection Law, Computer Law.

Department of International Law: Public International Law, International Dispute Resolution, Environmental Law, Conflict of Laws, International Law of the Sea, East African Regional Law, International Trade and Investments Law, International Humanitarian Law, Law, Science and Technology, International Criminal Law, Litigating Before Human Rights Law, Law of Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons and International Organization Law.

SCHOOL OF PURE AND APPLIED SCIENCES

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY AND BIOTECHNOLOGY

B.SC. (BIOCHEMISTRY) PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements.

- The University and the School of Pure and Applied Sciences admission regulations shall apply.
- A candidate for the degree of B.Sc. in Biochemistry must satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the School of Pure and Applied Sciences and Kenyatta University.
- In addition, they must have passed with a minimum of C+ in the overall average aggregate and attained the grades in the following subjects:

Alternative A:

Biology	B-
Chemistry	B-
Mathematics/Physics	C+

Alternative B:

Biological Sciences	B
Physical Sciences	B
Mathematics	C+

Programme of Study and Degree pattern.

Students taking B.Sc. (Biochemistry) must complete 48 departmental units in addition to the university common units.

At both the 100 level and the 200 level all students taking B.Sc. (Biochemistry) must complete 6 core units each in Biochemistry, 4 units from Chemistry and 4 core units in Biological Sciences.

Examinations

The general university regulations shall apply.

Certification

Graduates of this programme will be awarded a Bachelor of Science degree in Biochemistry (B.Sc. Biochemistry).

List of Units B.Sc. (Biochemistry) Programme

Level 100 (all core)

1st Semester

SBC 100:	Structure of Biomolecules
SBC 101:	The Cell and its External Environment
SBC 120:	Introduction to Genetics
SBT 101:	Survey of Plant Kingdom
SCH 100:	Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry
SCH 101:	Introduction to Physical Chemistry

2nd Semester

SBC 102:	Laboratory Techniques 1
SBC 103:	Proteins and Enzymes
SBC 104:	Basic Metabolism 1
SBC 121:	Quantitative Genetics
SBT 102:	Plant Morphology and Anatomy
SCH 102:	Organic Chemistry 1

Level 200 (all core)

1st Semester

SBC 200:	Basic Metabolism II
SBC 202:	Laboratory techniques
SBC 203:	Bio-membranes and Sub-cellular Organelles
SBC 220:	Fundamentals of Biotechnology
SCH 202:	Organic Chemistry II
SBT 202:	General Microbiology

2nd Semester

SBC 201:	Advanced Proteins and Enzymes
SBC 204:	Cytology and Histology
SBC 205:	Biochemical Homeostasis
SBC 221:	Cellular and Molecular Biology
SBC 222:	Nucleic Acids and Proteins Synthesis
SBT 201:	Plant Functions

Level 300
1st Semester

CORE UNITS

SBC 300:	Biochemistry of Microorganisms
SBC 301:	Metabolism and Respiration in Plants
SBC 302:	Laboratory Techniques III
SBC 303:	Introduction to Immunology
SBC 310:	Regulation and Integration of Metabolism
SBC 323:	Introduction to Bioinformation Technology

LEVEL 300 2nd Semester:

ELECTIVES (any six including SBC 308: Biostatistics)

SBC 304:	Biochemistry of Special Organs
SBC 305:	Applied Microbial Biochemistry
SBC 306:	Biochemical Pharmacology I
SBC 307:	Pharmacognosy
SBC 308:	Biostatistics and Research Methodology (Compulsory)
SBC 309:	Ecological Biochemistry
SBC 311:	Attachment in Biochemistry

Level 400

CORE UNITS (1st Semester)

SBC 400:	Biochemical Endocrinology
SBC 401:	Medical Biochemistry
SBC 402:	Laboratory Techniques IV
SBC 403:	Advanced Immunology
SBC 404:	Nutritional Biochemistry
SBC 420:	Gene Technology

LEVEL 400 ELECTIVES (2nd Semester: any six)

SBC 405:	Plant Biochemistry
SBC 406:	Pharmaceutical Chemistry
SBC 407:	Biochemical Pharmacology II
SBC 408:	Food Chemistry
SBC 409:	Fermentation technology
SBC 410:	Research Project in Biochemistry
SBC 427:	Fundamentals of Bioinformatics

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN BIOCHEMISTRY

Entry Requirements

- The general regulation for all Masters degree in the School of Pure and Applied Sciences shall apply.
- Those eligible for admission in the Masters degree programme will be holders of Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry or other related areas with a minimum of an Upper Second Class honours degree.
- Holders of a Lower Second Class degree in the above mentioned areas will be considered provided that they have at least two years relevant working experience.

Duration and Pattern of the programme

- The Master of Science (Biochemistry) shall be either by course work, examination, and thesis or in exceptional cases by research thesis alone.
- The Master of Science (Biochemistry) is a full-time programme extending over a period of at least eighteen months.
- In the first year of study, students will take ten units of which five will be core and five will be electives. Each student will be required to complete satisfactorily the first year of study before proceeding to the second year.

Examinations

- The university regulations shall apply
- The continuous assessment tests shall constitute 30% while the end of semester examination shall constitute 70 % of the final mark.
- The pass mark shall be 50%

Certification

Graduates of this programme will be awarded a Master of Science degree in Biochemistry, M.Sc. (Biochemistry)

List of Units M.Sc. (Biochemistry)

Core Units

SBC 500: Biostatistics and Research Methods.

SBC 501: Protein and Enzyme Technology

SBC 502: Molecular Cell Physiology

SBC 509: Ecological Biochemistry I

SBC.511: Immunology

Electives (Any five)

SBC 503: Biochemistry of Protozoans

SBC 504: Biochemistry of Helminths

SBC 505: Biochemistry of Antimicrobial Action

SBC 506: Neurochemistry

SBC 507: Secondary Plant Products

SBC 508: Plant Proteins and Nucleic Acids

SBC 510: Ecological Biochemistry II

SBC 512: Immunochemistry

SBC 514: Advanced Immunology

SBC 515: Insect Biochemistry

SBC 516: Biochemistry of Cancer Cell Growth

MASTER OF SCIENCE (MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY)

Entry Requirements

The general regulation for all Masters degree in the School of Pure and Applied Sciences shall apply.

Those eligible for admission in the Masters degree programme will have a Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry or other related areas with a minimum of an Upper Second Class honours degree.

Holders of a Lower Second Class degree in the above mentioned areas will be considered provided that they have at least two years relevant working experience.

Duration and Pattern of the programme

The Master of Science (Medical Biochemistry) shall be either by course work, examination, and thesis or in exceptional cases by research thesis alone.

The Master of Science (Medical Biochemistry) is a full-time programme extending over a period of at least eighteen months.

In the first year of study, students will take ten units of which five will be core and five will be electives. Each student will be required to complete satisfactorily the first year of study before proceeding to the second year.

Examinations

The university regulations shall apply

The continuous assessment tests shall constitute 30% while the end of semester examination shall constitute 70 % of the final mark.

The pass mark shall be 50%

Certification

Graduates of this programme will be awarded a Master of Science degree in Medical Biochemistry, M.Sc. (Medical Biochemistry)

Programme Structure and Course Description

Programme Structure

Core Units

SBC 500: Biostatistics and Research Method

SBC 575: Advanced Laboratory Techniques

SBC 576: Molecular Basis of Health

SBC 577: Biochemical Pathology I

SBC 578: Laboratory Data Management

Electives (Any five)

SBC 503: Biochemistry of Protozoans

SBC 504: Biochemistry of Helminths

SBC 505: Biochemistry of Antimicrobial Action

SBC 579: Biochemical Pathology II

SBC 580: Genetic and Developmental Aspects of Disease

SBC 581: Molecular Aspects of Disease

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BIOTECHNOLOGY) PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements

- (a) A candidate pursuing a B.Sc. in Biotechnology must satisfy the minimum entry requirements for the School of Pure and Applied Sciences of Kenyatta University.
- (b) Candidates must have passed with a minimum of B in the overall average aggregate. In addition, the student must have passed in the following subjects:

Alternative A:

Biology	B-
Chemistry	B-
Mathematics/ Physics	C+

Alternative B:

Biological Science	B
Physical Science	B
Mathematics	C+

Programme of Study and Degree Pattern.

- (a) The department of Biochemistry shall offer Bachelor of Science degree in Biotechnology.
- (b) To graduate with BSc. Biotechnology the candidate shall have satisfactorily completed 48 required departmental units in addition to the University common units. In the first and second years of study, all the 24 units (12 for each year) will constitute core units. In the third and fourth years of study students will be required to take all the core units and any 6 electives at each level. The students will also be required to take 4 university common units.

Examinations

- (a) The continuous assessment tests shall constitute 30% while the end of semester exam shall constitute 70 % of the final exam.

The pass mark shall be 40%

Certification

Graduates of this programme will be awarded a Bachelor of Science degree in Biotechnology (B.Sc. Biotechnology).

List of Units B.Sc. (Biotechnology) Programme

Level 100

1st Semester (all core)

SBC 100:	Structure of Biomolecules
SBC 101:	The cell and its External Environment
SBC 120:	Introduction to Genetics
SBT 101:	Survey of Plant Kingdom
SCH 100:	Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry
SCH 101:	Introduction to Physical Chemistry

2nd Semester (all core)

SBC 102:	Laboratory Techniques
SBC 103:	Proteins and Enzymes
SBC 104:	Basic Metabolism I
SBC 121:	Quantitative Genetics

SBT 102:	Plant Morphology and Anatomy
SCH 102:	Organic Chemistry I

Level 200

1st Semester (all core)

SBC 200:	Basic Metabolism II
SBC 202:	Laboratory Techniques II
SBC 203:	Bio-Membranes and Sub-Cellular Organelles
SBC 220:	Fundamentals of Biotechnology
SBT 202:	General Microbiology
SCH 202:	Organic Chemistry II

2nd Semester (all core)

SBC 201:	Advanced Proteins and Enzymes
SBC 204:	Cytology and Histology

SBC 205: Biochemical Homeostasis
 SBC 206: Introduction to Biophysics
 SBC 221: Cellular and Molecular Biology
 SBC 222: Nucleic Acids and Protein Synthesis

SBC 307: Pharmacognosy
 SBC 309: Ecological Biochemistry
 SBC 325: Attachment in Biotechnology (1 unit)

Level 400

Level 300

1st Semester (all core)

SBC 300: Biochemistry of Micro-organisms
 SBC 302: Laboratory Techniques III
 SBC 303: Introduction to Immunology
 SBC 320: Gene Expression and Regulation
 SBC 322: Plant Tissue Culture
 SBC 323: Introduction to Bioinformatics
 Technology

2nd Semester (Core units)

SBC 305: Applied Microbial Biochemistry
 SBC 306: Biochemical Pharmacology I
 SBC 308: Biostatistics and Research

Methodology

SBC 321: Gene Mapping Techniques
 SBC 324: Microbial Biotechnology

Electives

1st Semester: Core units

SBC 402: Laboratory Techniques IV
 SBC 403: Advanced Immunology
 SBC 407: Biochemical Pharmacology II
 SBC 420: Gene Technology
 SBC 421: Population and Evolutionary Genetics
 SBC 425: Bio-safety and Bioethics

2nd Semester (Electives)

SBC 409: Fermentation Technology
 SBC 422: Forensic DNA Technologies
 SBC 423: Industrial Biotechnology
 SBC 424: Animal biotechnology
 SBC 425: Bio-safety and Bioethics
 SBC 426: Environmental Biotechnology
 SBC 427: Fundamentals of Bioinformatics
 SBC 428: Research Project (equivalent to 2 units)

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN BIOTECHNOLOGY

Entry Requirements

- The general regulation for all Masters degree in the School of Pure and Applied Sciences shall apply.
- Those eligible for admission in the Masters degree programme will have a Bachelor of Science (Biotechnology), or any other related areas with a minimum of an Upper Second Class honours degree.
- Holders of a Lower Second Class degree in the above mentioned areas will be considered provided that they have at least two years relevant working experience.

Duration and Pattern of the Programme

- The Master of Science (Biotechnology) shall be either by course work, examination, and thesis, or in exceptional cases by research thesis alone.
- The Master of Science (Biotechnology) is a full-time programme extending over a period of at least eighteen months.
- In the first year of study, students will take ten units of which five will be core and five will be electives. Each student will be required to complete satisfactorily the first year of study before proceeding to the second year.

Examinations

- The university regulations shall apply.
- The continuous assessment tests shall constitute 30% while the end of semester examination shall constitute 70 % of the final mark.
- The pass mark shall be 50%

Certification

Graduates of this programme will be awarded a Master of Science degree in Biotechnology, M.Sc. (Biotechnology).

List of Units M.Sc. (Biotechnology)

Core Units

SBC 500: Biostatistics and Research Methodology.
SBC 501: Protein and Enzyme Technology
SBC 530: Genetic Engineering
SBC 531: Immunotechnology
SBC 544: Biosafety and Intellectual Property Rights

Electives (Any Five)

SBC 532: Molecular Population Genetics
SBC 533: Microbial Genetics
SBC 534: Industrial Biotechnology
SBC 535: Plant Cell and Tissue Culture
SBC 536: Food Biotechnology
SBC 545: Environmental Microbial Biotechnology
SBC 546: Bioinformatics
SBC 547: Medical Biotechnology
SBC 548: Molecular Breeding

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAMMES

Entry Requirements

A student wishing to study Chemistry must satisfy the minimum University requirements and School of Pure and Applied Sciences regulations.

A student intending to major in Chemistry must study Mathematics as a subject in the first and second years of study. Candidates must have passed Mathematics in the KSCE at a minimum grade of B-. In addition, a candidate must have passed any two subjects from the following alternatives at the grades shown:

Alternative A: Chemistry B, Biology B-, Physics B-, Geography B-.

Alternative B: Physical Sciences B, Biological Sciences B, Geography B-

Course Structure:

In the first year students will study 4 units in Chemistry and in the second year, 4 units.

In the third and fourth years of study, the student may study Chemistry as a major, regular or minor subject.

The Department offers the following programmes:

- (i) 3:3:2:2 Major 8 units in Chemistry, 4 units in another department in each of the third and fourth years.
Regular 6 units in Chemistry, 6 units in another department in each of the third and fourth years.

Minor 4 units in Chemistry, 8 units in another department in each of the third and fourth years.

3:3:2:1 Major 8 units in Chemistry, 4 units in another department in the third year and 12 in Chemistry in the fourth year.

3:3:1:1 Major 12 units in Chemistry both in the third and fourth year (offered at the discretion of the department).

The major programmes in Chemistry will be offered to students who have obtained at least an average of B in Chemistry examinations in their second year of study, 3:3:2:1 and 3:3:1:1 programmes will be offered to exceptional students who maintain B average in Chemistry in their third year. Students studying Chemistry as a major subject will have an advantage in acquiring scholarship for higher degree in Chemistry.

All students taking Chemistry practicals will be required to have practical manuals and laboratory coats.

The practical manuals must be signed at the end of each practical session by the laboratory instructor.

The courses offered by the Department of Chemistry are listed below together with their prerequisites. Unless otherwise stated, each course is one unit. The Research Project which carries two units is offered only to B.Sc. majors.

A student should not register for a course before he/she has taken the prerequisite course. Minors and regulars

Must choose their courses from the core units offered first before taking the electives. For a students to graduate he/she must have passed all the required units.

Bachelor of Education (Science) Programme

The same entry requirements as for B.Sc. will apply for those wishing to study Chemistry as one of their subjects.

In the first year students will study 4 units in Chemistry and in the second year 4 units.

In the third and fourth year the student may study Chemistry as a major, regular or minor subject. The following programmes will therefore be offered in the third and fourth years.

Major 6 units, Regular 4 units, Minor 2 units.

To graduate as Chemistry major the student will require to pass in 20 units, as a Chemistry regular 16 units and as a Chemistry minor 12 units.

Course Structure		SCH 307	Elementary Group Theory
		SCH 308	Statistical Thermodynamics
UCU Units (B.Sc)		SCH 309	Introduction to Photochemistry
UCU 100: Communication skills		SCH 310	Radiochemistry and Radiation Chemistry
UCU 101: Development Studies			
UCU 103: Introduction to Creative Thinking		SCH 311	Organic Spectroscopy
UCU 104: Entrepreneurship		SCH 312	Bioinorganic Chemistry
Level 100		Level 400	
Core Units		Core Units	
SCH 100 Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry		SCH 400	Comparative Study of Transition Elements
SCH 101 Introduction to Physical Chemistry			
SCH 102 Organic Chemistry I		SCH 401	Electrochemistry
SCH 103 Introduction to Classical Analysis and Separation Techniques		SCH 402	Concepts of Organic Synthesis
		SCH 403	Phase Equilibria
		SCH 404	Instrumental Methods
Level 200		Elective Courses	
Core Units			
SCH 200 Atomic Structure and Chemical Bonding		SCH 405	Industrial Chemistry
SCH 201 Chemical Thermodynamics		SCH 406	Surface and Colloid Chemistry
SCH 202 Organic Chemistry II		SCH 407	Environmental Chemistry
SCH 203 Theory of Spectroscopic Methods		SCH 408	Quantum Chemistry
		SCH 409	Structural Chemistry
		SCH 410	Introduction to Natural Products Chemistry
Level 300		SCH 411	Heterocyclic Chemistry
Core Units		SCH 414	Medicinal Chemistry I
SCH 300 Comparative Study of S and P Block Elements		SCH 415	Medicinal Chemistry II
SCH 301 Coordination and Organometallic Chemistry		SCH 416	Project (2 units)
SCH 302 Chemistry of Aromatic Compounds			
SCH 303 Stereochemistry, Conformational Studies and Reaction Mechanisms			
SCH 305 Chemical Thermodynamics			
Elective Units			
SCH 304 Introduction to Analytical Instrumentation			
SCH 306 Chemistry of Carbohydrates and Proteins			

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY)

Entry Requirements

A student wishing to study Bachelor of Science (Industrial Chemistry) must satisfy the minimum University requirements and the School of Pure and Applied Sciences regulations.

The student must have passed Chemistry and Mathematics in KCSE or its equivalent with a minimum grade C+.

In addition the student must have passed in either Physics or Physical Science, Biology or Biological Sciences with a minimum grade C+.

OR

A mean grade of C (plain) at KCSE or equivalent with a Diploma of at least Credit pass in the relevant field of study from a recognized institution.

Course Structure

In the 1st level, the student shall take 12 core units and take another 3 from either alternative A or B. In the 2nd level the student shall take 8 core units and another 4 chosen from either of the alternatives.

In levels three and four the student will take 12 units in Industrial Chemistry, 8 core and 4 electives in each year in addition to an institutional attachment lasting 12 weeks.

Level 100	SCH 202:	Organic Chemistry II (Prerequisite
UCU Units	SCH 102)	
UCU 100:	SCH 203:	Theory of Spectroscopic Methods
UCU 104:	SMA 200:	Calculus II
UCU 105:	SMA 260:	Probability and Statistics II
UCU 103:	SMA 290:	Operating Systems
SCH 100:	SMA 291:	Data Structures
SCH 101:		
SCH 102:	Alternative A	
SCH 103:	SPH 200:	Mechanics II
SMA 102:	SPH 201:	Electricity and Magnetism II
SMA 104:	SPH 202:	Modern Physics
SMA 160:	SPH 203:	Thermal Physics I
SMA 191:		
Programming	Alternative B	
Alternative A	SBC 104:	Basic Metabolism I
SPH 100:	SBC 200:	Basic Metabolism II
SPH 101:	SBC 201:	Advanced Proteins and Enzymes.
SPH 102:	SZL 205:	Principles of Biochemistry
Alternative B		
SBC 100:	Level 300	
SBC 103:	Core Units:	
SZL 100:	SCH 300:	Comparative Study of S and P Block Elements (Prerequisite SCH 200)
Level 200	SCH 301:	Coordination and Organometallic Chemistry
SCH 200:	SCH 302:	Chemistry of Aromatic Compounds (Prerequisite SCH 202)
SCH 201:	SCH 305:	Chemical Kinetics (Prerequisite SCH 101)
	SCH 313:	Quality Assurance and Laboratory Management
	SCH 316:	Introduction to Industrial Chemistry

SCH 317: Material and Energy Balances
 SCH 318: Theory and Application of Fluid Flow, Heat and Mass Transfer
 SCH 320: Industrial/Institutional Attachment

Elective Units:

SCH 303: Stereochemistry, Conformational Studies and Reaction Mechanisms

(Prerequisite SCH 202)

SCH 304: Introduction to Analytical Instrumentation

SCH 306: Chemistry of Carbohydrates and Proteins

SCH 310: Radiochemistry and Radiation Chemistry

SCH 311: Organic Spectroscopy (Prerequisite SCH 203)

SCH 312: Bioinorganic Chemistry

SCH 314: Analytical Separations

SCH 319: Food-Based Industries

Level 400

Core Units:

SCH 400: Comparative Study of Transition Elements (Prerequisite SCH 301)

SCH 401: Electrochemistry (Prerequisite SCH 101)

SCH 402: Concepts of Organic Synthesis (Prerequisite SCH 303)

SCH 403: Phase Equilibria (Prerequisite SCH 201)

SCH 404: Instrumental Methods

SCH 416: Project (2 Units)

SCH 421: Reactor Designs

Elective Units:

SCH 406: Surface and Colloidal Chemistry

SCH 407: Environmental Chemistry

SCH 409: Structural Chemistry

SCH 411: Heterocyclic Chemistry

SCH 415: Computer Applications in Chemistry

SCH 419: Agro-Based Industries

SCH 420: Pharmaceuticals, Industrial and Agricultural Chemicals

SCH 422: Polymer Chemistry

SCH 423: Food Chemistry

SCH 424: Industrial Catalysis

SBC 417: Fermentation Technology

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY)

Entry requirements

A student wishing to study Bachelor of Science (Analytical Chemistry) must satisfy the minimum University requirements and the School of Pure and Applied Sciences regulations.

The student must have passed Chemistry and mathematics in KCSE or its equivalent with a minimum grade of C+.

In addition the student must have passed Physics or Physical Science, Biology or Biological Sciences with a minimum grade C+.

OR

A mean grade of C (plain) at KCSE or equivalent with a Diploma of at least credit pass in the relevant field of study from a recognized institution.

Course Structure

In the 1st level, the student shall take 12 core units and take another 3 from either alternative A or B. In the 2nd level the student shall take 8 core units and another 4 chosen from either of the alternatives.

In levels three and four the student will take 12 units in Analytical Chemistry, 7 core and 5 electives in each year in addition to an institutional attachment lasting 12 weeks.

Level 100
 UCU 100: Communication Skills
 UCU 103: Introduction to Creative Thinking
 UCU 104: Entrepreneurship
 UCU 105: HIV/Aids and Drugs
 SCH 100: Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry
 SCH 101: Introduction to Physical Chemistry
 SCH 102: Organic Chemistry I
 SCH 103: Introduction to Classical Analysis and Separation Techniques
 SMA 102: Basic Mathematics
 SMA 104: Calculus 1
 SMA 160: Probability and Statistics 1
 SMA 191: Introduction to Computer Programming

Alternative A

SPH 100: Mechanics I
 SPH 101: Electricity and Magnetism I
 SPH 102: Waves and Optics

Alternative B

SBC 100: Structure of Biomolecules
 SBC 103: Proteins and Enzymes
 SZL 100: General Zoology

Level 200

SCH 200: Atomic Structure and Chemical Bonding
 SCH 201: Chemical Thermodynamics
 SCH 202: Organic Chemistry II (Prerequisite SCH 102)
 SCH 203: Theory of Spectroscopic Methods
 SMA 200: Calculus II
 SMA 260: Probability and Statistics II
 SMA 290: Operating Systems
 SMA 291: Data Structures

Alternative A

SPH 200: Mechanics II
 SPH 201: Electricity and Management II
 SPH 202: Modern Physics
 SPH 203: Thermal Physics I

Alternative B

SBC 201: Advanced Proteins and Enzymes
 SBC104: Basic Metabolism I
 SBC 200: Basic Metabolism II
 SZL 205: Principles of Biochemistry

Level 300

Core Units

SCH 300: Comparative Study of S and P Block Elements (Prerequisite SCH 200)
 SCH 301: Coordination and Organometallic Chemistry

SCH 304: Introduction to Analytical Instrumentation
 SCH 309: Introduction to Photochemistry
 SCH 311: Organic Spectroscopy (Prerequisite SCH 203)
 SCH 313: Quality Assurance and Laboratory Management
 SCH 314: Analytical Separations
 SCH 320: Industrial /Institutional Attachment

Elective Units

SCH 302: The Chemistry of Aromatic Compounds (Prerequisite SCH 202)
 SCH 303: Stereochemistry, Conformational Studies and Reaction Mechanisms (Prerequisite SCH 101)
 SCH 305: Chemical Kinetics (Prerequisite SCH 101)
 SCH 310: Radiochemistry and Radiation Chemistry
 SCH 312: Bioinorganic Chemistry

Level 400

Core Units

SCH 400: Comparative Study of Transition elements (Prerequisite SCH 301)
 SCH 401: Electrochemistry (Prerequisite SCH 101)
 SCH 403: Phase Equilibria (Prerequisite SCH 201)
 SCH 416: Research Project (2 Units)
 SCH 417: Spectrometric Methods of Analysis
 SCH 418: Non-Spectrometric Methods of Analysis

Elective Units

SCH 402: Concepts of Organic Synthesis (Prerequisite SCH 303)
 SCH 406: Surface and Colloid Chemistry
 SCH 407: Environmental Chemistry
 SCH 409: Structural Chemistry
 SCH 410: Introduction to Natural Products Chemistry (Prerequisite SCH 309)
 SCH 412: Introduction to Ligand Field Theory
 SCH 413: Medicinal Chemistry I
 SCH 414: Medicinal Chemistry II (Prerequisite SCH 413)
 SCH 415: Computer Application in Chemistry
 SCH 422: Polymer Chemistry
 SCH 423: Food Chemistry

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY WITH MANAGEMENT)

Entry Requirements

Student wishing to study Bachelor of Science (Analytical Chemistry and Management) must satisfy the minimum University requirements and the School of Pure and Applied Sciences regulations.

The student must have passed with a mean grade of C+(plus) in KCSE or its equivalent with at least B(Plain) or equivalent in Chemistry and at least C+ (plus) or equivalent in Mathematics and English.

OR

A mean grade of C (Plain) at KCSE or equivalent with at least C+ (plus) in Mathematics and English and a Diploma in Analytical or Industrial Chemistry of at least a credit pass from a recognized institution.

Course Outline

In level 1, 2, and 3 students will take all the units offered as indicated in the course structure. In level 4 the students shall take nine units in Chemistry, seven of which are core and two elective and four units in Management. In addition the students shall be attached to an institution/ industry for 12 weeks.

Course Structure

Common University Units

UCU 100:	Communication Skills
UCU 101:	Development Studies
UCU 103:	Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking
UCU 105:	HIV/Aids and Drugs

Level 100

SCH 100:	Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry
SCH 101:	Introduction to Physical Chemistry
SCH 102:	Organic Chemistry 1
SCH 104:	Introduction to Laboratory Procedures and Classical Analysis
SCH 106:	Quality Assurance and Laboratory Management
SMA 102:	Basic Mathematics
SMA 104:	Calculus I
SMA 160:	Probability and Statistics I
SCT 100:	Fundamentals of Computing
BBA 100:	Business Studies
BBA 102:	Principles of Management
BAC 100:	Fundamentals of Accounting I
BBA 101:	Business Law I

Level 200

SCH 200:	Atomic Structure and Chemistry Bonding
SCH 201:	Chemical Thermodynamics
SCH 202:	Organic Chemistry II
SCH 203:	Theory of Spectroscopic Methods
SCH 204:	Separation Techniques
SCH 207:	Introduction to Computational Chemistry
SMA 200:	Calculus II
SMA 260:	Probability and Statistics II

SCT 101: Programming Techniques

BBA 200: Organization Behavior

BBA 201: Principles of Marketing

BAC 202: Cost Accounting I

BAC 203: Business Finance I

Level 300

SCH 300:	Comparative Study of S and P Block Elements
SCH 301:	Coordination and Organometallic Chemistry
SCH 304:	Introduction to Analytical Instrumentation
SCH 305:	Chemical Kinetics
SCH 309:	Introduction to PhotoChemistry
SCH 310:	RadioChemistry and Radiation Chemistry.
SCH 311:	Organic Spectroscopy
SCH 315:	Concepts in Biotechnology
SCH 320:	Industrial/Institutional Attachment
SCH 321:	Research Methods
BAC 300:	Management of Accounting I
BBA 300:	Organizational Theory
BBA 301:	Human Resource Management I
BBA 303:	Marketing Strategies and Plans.

Level 400

Core Units

SCH 400:	Comparative Study of Transition Elements
SCH 401:	Electrochemistry
SCH 403:	Phase Equilibria
SCH 406:	Surface and Colloid Chemistry
SCH 407:	Environmental Chemistry
SCH 417:	Spectrometric Methods of Analysis
SCH 418:	Non-Spectrometric Methods of

Analysis	
BBA 400:	Business Policy and Decisions
BBA 401:	Company Law
BBA 402:	Management of International Business and Organisation
BMS 401:	Production and Operations Management.

Elective Units

SCH 409:	Structural Chemistry
SCH 415:	Computer Application
SCH 416:	Research Project (2 Units)
SCH 422:	Polymer Chemistry
SCH 423:	Food Chemistry

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY WITH MANAGEMENT)

Entry Requirements

A student wishing to study Bachelor of Science, (Industrial Chemistry and Management) must satisfy the minimum university requirements and the School of Pure and Applied Sciences Regulations. The student must have passed with a mean grade of C+ (plus) in KCSE or its equivalent with at least B (plain) in Chemistry or equivalent and at least C+ (plus) or equivalent in Mathematics and English.

OR

A mean grade of C (plain) in KCSE or its equivalent with at least C+ (plus) in Mathematics and English and a Diploma in Analytical or Industrial Chemistry of at least a Credit pass in the relevant field of study from a recognized institution.

Course Structure

Common University Units

UCU 100:	Communication Skills
UCU 101:	Development Studies
UCU 103:	Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking
UCU 105:	HIV/Aids and Drugs

Level 100

SCH 100:	Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry
SCH 101:	Introduction to Physical Chemistry
SCH 102:	Organic Chemistry 1
SCH 103:	Introduction to Classical Analysis and Separation Techniques
SCH 107:	Introduction to Industrial Chemistry
SMA 102:	Basic Mathematics
SMA 104:	Calculus I
SMA 160:	Probability and Statistics I
SCT 100:	Fundamentals of Computing
BBA 100:	Business Studies
BBA 101:	Business Law I
BBA 102:	Principles of Management
BAC 100:	Fundamentals of Accounting I

Level 200

SCH 200:	Atomic Structure and Chemistry Bonding
SCH 201:	Chemical Thermodynamics
SCH 202:	Organic Chemistry II
SCH 205:	Plant Economics and Industrial Management
SCH 206:	Unit Operations I
SCH 207:	Introduction to Computational Chemistry
SMA 200:	Calculus II
SMA 260:	Probability and Statistics II
SCT 101:	Programming Techniques
BBA 200:	Organization Behaviour
BAC 202:	Cost Accounting I
BAC 203:	Business Finance I
BBA 201:	Principles of Marketing

Level 300

SCH 300:	Comparative Study of S and P Block Elements
SCH 304:	Introduction to Analytical Instrumentation
SCH 305:	Chemical Kinetics

SCH 317:	Material and Energy Balances	BBA 400:	Business Policy and Decisions
SCH 319:	Food Based Industries.	BBA 401:	Company Law
SCH 320:	Industrial/Institutional Attachment	BBA 402:	Management of International Business and Organisation
SCH 321:	Research Methods	BMS 401:	Production and Operations Management
SCH 322:	Transition Metal Chemistry		
SCH 323:	Unit Operation II		
SCH 325:	Petrochemical Industries		
BAC 300:	Management of Accounting I	Elective Units	
BBA 300:	Organizational Theory	SCH 415:	Computer Application in Chemistry
BBA 301:	Human Resource Management I	SCH 416:	Project (2 units)
BBA 303:	Marketing Strategies and Plans.	SCH 419:	Agro-Based Industries
		SCH 420:	Pharmaceutical and Industrial Chemicals
Level 400		SCH 422:	Polymer Chemistry
Core Units		SCH 423:	Food Chemistry
SCH 401:	Electrochemistry	SCH 428:	Extractive Metallurgy
SCH 404:	Instrumental Methods		
SCH 407:	Environmental Chemistry		
SCH 421:	Reactor Design		
SCH 424:	Industrial Catalysis		
SCH 425:	Unit Operations III		
SCH 426:	Chemical Process and Equipment Design		

MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for all Masters degree in the University shall apply.

The general regulations for all Masters degrees in the School of Pure and Applied Sciences shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration for the Master of Science degree in the department

A holder of a Bachelor of Science degree with at least an upper second class honours in Chemistry either as a single subject or as one of two science subjects studied to Bachelor of Science degree level.

A holder of Bachelor of Education degree who has studied Chemistry to degree level, either as a major or as regular subject, and has attained at least an upper 2nd class honour degree, and has studied another science to degree level.

Holders of a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Education degree with a lower second class honours degree and studied Chemistry as major or regular may be accepted provided they have at least two years relevant working experience.

N/B: In all cases evidence of a good background in mathematics is essential.

Duration and Pattern of the Course

The Master of Science degree in the department shall extend over a period of at least eighteen months.

In the first year of study, students will take ten units of which five will be core. At least three elective units will be taken from students intended area of specialization and the remaining two elective chosen from any other area. In the second year, students will concentrate on their research work and present a thesis.

Students doing a Master of Science degree by thesis only will spend the whole period on research and present a thesis.

Examination regulations

Each unit will be examined by one 3 hour paper and continuous assessment will count for 30% of the marks in each unit.

The pass marks for an examination (continuous assessment and written paper) shall be 50%. The supplementary examination will be guided by university regulations.

Distribution of courses: Analytical Chemistry, Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Physical Chemistry, Theoretical Chemistry.

Course Structure

Core Units

SCH 500:	Advanced Separation Techniques and Data Analysis
SCH 501:	Advanced Instrumental Analysis
SCH 502:	Advanced Co-ordination Chemistry
SCH 503:	Advanced Chemical Thermodynamics
SCH 504:	Modern Synthetic Organic Chemistry.

Elective Units

Analytical Chemistry

SCH 510:	Environmental Chemistry
SCH 511:	Special Topics in Analytical Chemistry
SCH 512:	X-ray Crystallography
SCH 513:	Atomic and Molecular Spectroscopy
SCH 514:	Mineral processing and Recycling Processes
SCH 515:	Advanced Electroanalytical Luminescence & Thermal Techniques

Inorganic Chemistry

SCH 520:	Special Topics in Inorganic Chemistry
SCH 521:	Theory of Transition Metal Ions
SCH 522:	Advanced Bioinorganic Chemistry
SCH 514:	Mineral Processing and Recycling Processes.
SCH 523:	Chemical Applications of Group Theory
SCH 524:	Advanced Quantum Chemistry
SCH 525:	Chemical Bonding
SCH 526:	Solid State Chemistry
SCH 512:	X-ray Crystallography

Organic Chemistry

SCH 530:	Advanced Physical Organic Chemistry
SCH 531:	Proteins and Carbohydrate Chemistry
SCH 532:	Natural Products
SCH 533:	Special Topics in Organic Chemistry
SCH 534:	StereoChemistry and Conformational Analysis.
SCH 535:	Nucleic Acid, Nucleosides & Nucleotides.
SCH 536:	Vitamins, Antibiotics, Natural Dyes & Pigments
SCH 537:	Advanced Heterocyclic Chemistry.

Physical Chemistry

SCH 540:	Energy and Material Balances in Industrial Processes
SCH 541:	Advanced Electrochemistry
SCH 542:	Advanced Chemical Kinetics
SCH 543:	Recent Advances in Physical Chemistry
SCH 524:	Advanced Quantum Chemistry
SCH 513:	Atomic and Molecular Spectroscopy.

Theoretical Chemistry

SCH 523:	Advanced Group Theory
SCH 524:	Advanced Quantum Chemistry
SCH 513:	Atomic and Molecular Spectroscopy
SCH 521:	Theory of Transition Metal Ions
SCH 541:	Advanced Electrochemistry.

MASTER OF SCIENCE (APPLIED ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY) PROGRAMME

Entry Requirements

The common regulations for all masters' degree of the University shall apply.

The general regulation for all masters' degree in the School of Pure and Applied Sciences shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for admission to the Master of Science in Applied Analytical Programme.

Holders of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Education (Science) degree with at least Second Class Honours or equivalent from a recognized University and must have studied Chemistry as major or regular subject.

Holders of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Education (Science) with lower second class degree and studied Chemistry as major or regular may be accepted provided they have 2 years relevant working experience.

Duration and Degree Pattern

The Master of Science in Applied Analytical Chemistry shall be by course work, examination and thesis.

The course extends over a period of at least eighteen (18) months.

The first year of study shall be by course work where a student shall take a minimum of 10 units, eight of which

Are core.

In the second year, a student concentrates on research work on a specific area and submits a thesis.

Examination Regulations

The University examination regulations shall apply. Assessment of each unit shall be by written examination, which constitutes 70% and continuous assessment 30%. The pass mark for an examination shall be 50%.

Course Structure

Core Units

SCH 550:	Research Methodology
SCH 551:	Analytical Separation Techniques
SCH 552:	Heterogeneous Kinetics and Equilibria
SCH 553:	Electronic and Microcomputer Measurements
SCH 554:	Analytical Spectroscopy I
SCH 555:	Analytical Spectroscopy II
SCH 556:	Analytical Electrochemical Techniques
SCH 557:	Special Analytical Techniques

Elective Units

SCH 510:	Environmental Chemistry
SCH 512:	X-ray Crystallography
SCH 513:	Atomic and Molecular Spectroscopy
SCH 514:	Mineral Processing and Recycling Processes
SCH 540:	Energy and Material Balances in Industrial Processes
SCH 558:	Bionalytical Techniques.

Course Structure

Core Units

SCH 550:	Research Methodology
SCH 551:	Analytical Separation Techniques
SCH 552:	Heterogeneous Kinetics and Equilibria
SCH 553:	Electronic and Microcomputer Measurements
SCH 554:	Analytical Spectroscopy I
SCH 555:	Analytical Spectroscopy II
SCH 556:	Analytical Electrochemical Techniques
SCH 557:	Special Analytical Techniques

Elective Units

SCH 510:	Environmental Chemistry
SCH 512:	X-ray Crystallography
SCH 513:	Atomic and Molecular Spectroscopy
SCH 514:	Mineral Processing and Recycling Processes
SCH 540:	Energy and Material Balances in Industrial Processes
SCH 558:	Bionalytical Techniques.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

In the first year (semester one and two) students will study four core units specified by the department.

For the purpose of registration mathematics will be considered as a single subject.

From 3rd semester to 8th semester the following structure will be followed:

3:3:2:2

3:3:2:1

3:2:1:1

However, the programmes (ii) and (iii) will be offered at the discretion of the department.

All students of mathematics, apart from studying or taking courses in pure mathematics, applied mathematics and statistics will be encouraged to take a few computer science units.

In the 7th and 8th semester students will be encouraged to take a project equivalent to two units.

In order to proceed to any higher units (courses) students will be expected to have the necessary pre-requisites.

Programme Structure

Level 100

Service Units

SMA 100:	Mathematics for Science
SMA 101:	Mathematics for Sciences II

Core Units

SMA 102:	Basic Mathematics
SMA 103:	Analytical Geometry
SMA 104:	Calculus I
SMA 160:	Probability & Statistics I

Elective Units

SMA 190:	Introduction to Computers
SMA 191:	Introduction to Computer Programming

Level 200

Core Unit

SMA 200:	Calculus II

Elective Units

SMA 201:	Calculus III
SMA 202:	Linear Algebra I
SMA 203:	Linear Algebra II
SMA 204:	Algebraic Structures
SMA 230:	Vector Analysis
SMA 231:	Dynamic I
SMA 260:	Probability & Statistics II
SMA 261:	Probability & Statistics III
SMA 290:	Operating Systems
SMA 291:	Data Structures

Level 300

Core Units

SMA 300:	Real Analysis I (core except for minors)
SMA 335:	Ordinary Differential Equations I

Elective Units

SMA 301:	Real Analysis II
SMA 302:	Group Theory I
SMA 303:	Ring Theory
SMA 304:	Linear Algebra III
SMA 306:	Functions of Many Variables
SMA 330:	Numerical Analysis I
SMA 331:	Dynamics II
SMA 332:	Analytical Applied Maths
SMA 333:	Fluid Mechanics I
SMA 334:	Fluid Mechanics II
SMA 336:	Ordinary Differential Equations II
SMA 360:	Probability & Statistics IV
SMA 361:	Theory of Estimation
SMA 362:	Operations Research I
SMA 363:	Tests of Hypothesis I

SMA 364:	Applied Statistical Methods
SMA 365:	Design & Analysis of Sample Surveys
SMA 366:	Quality Control Methods
SMA 390:	Scientific Programming
SMA 391:	Object Oriented Program
SMA 392:	Database Systems
SMA 393:	Industrial Attachment
SMA 394:	Theory of Computation
SMA 305:	Ordinary Differential Equations I

Level 400

Elective Units

SMA 400:	Topology I
SMA 401:	Topology II
SMA 402:	Field Theory
SMA 403:	Galois Theory
SMA 404:	Complex Analysis II
SMA 405:	Group Theory II
SMA 406:	Functional Analysis
SMA 407:	Measure & Integration
SMA 408:	Linear Algebra III
SMA 409:	Algebraic Geometry IV
SMA 430:	Numerical Analysis II
SMA 431:	Differential Geometry
SMA 432:	Partial Differential Equations I
SMA 433:	Partial Differential Equations II
SMA 434:	Fluid Mechanics III
SMA 435:	Fluid Mechanics IV
SMA 436:	Methods of Fluid Mechanics
SMA 437:	Analytical Applied Mathematics II
SMA 460:	Stochastic Processes
SMA 461:	Operations Research II
SMA 462:	Operations Research III
SMA 463:	Time Series Analysis
SMA 464:	Design and Analysis Experiments
SMA 465:	Measure and Probability
SMA 466:	Multivariate Methods
SMA 467:	Tests of Hypothesis II
SMA 490:	Systems Analysis and Design
SMA 491:	Computer Networks
SMA 492:	Commercial Programming
SMA 493:	Developments of Software Engineering

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (STATISTICS AND PROGRAMMING)

Entry Requirements

A student wishing to pursue a BSc degree in Statistics and Programming must satisfy the minimum University entry requirements and School of Pure and Applied Sciences regulations. A student must also satisfy at least one of the following minimum requirements:

Must have passed the following subjects at the grades shown at KCSE or equivalent: Mathematics B and English C+,

Must have passed with 2 principal passes, one of which must be in mathematics at KACE or equivalent,

Must have a minimum of C (plain) and a diploma in statistics with at least a credit from an Institution recognized by the University Senate.

Course Requirements

In each year of study a student will be required to take twelve (12) units specified by the department,

The student will also be required to take four (4) University common units.

To be classified to graduate, a student must have done and passed 52 units.

Course Structure:

Level 100

SMA 102:	Basic Mathematics
SMA 103:	Analytical Geometry
SMA 104:	Calculus I
SMA 160:	Probability and Statistics I
SST 100:	Introduction to Business and Social Statistics
SMA 190:	Introduction to Computers
SMA 191:	Introduction to Computer Programming
SST 102/SCS 201:	Discrete Mathematics
SST 103/SMA 202:	Linear Algebra I
EET 100:	Elements of Microeconomics
EET 101:	Elements of Macroeconomics
ASC 100:	Introduction to Sociology

Level 200

SMA 200:	Calculus II
SMA 201:	Calculus III
SMA 203:	Linear Algebra II
SMA 204:	Algebraic Structures
SMA 230:	Vector Analysis
SMA 260:	Probability and Statistics II
SMA 261:	Probability and Statistics III
SST 200:	Introduction to Computer Interactive Statistics
SST 201/SMA 362:	Operations Research I
SCS 209:	Internet Technology
SST 203/SMA 392:	Data Base Systems

Level 300

SMA 300:	Real Analysis I
SMA 330:	Numerical Analysis I
SMA 335:	Ordinary Differential Equations I
SMA 360:	Probability and Statistics IV
SMA 361:	Theory of Estimation
SST 300:	Econometrics I

SMA 363:	Tests of Hypotheses I
SMA 365:	Design and Analysis of Sample Surveys I
SST 301:	Programming Language for Statistics I
SST 302:	Programming Language for Statistics II
SST 303:	Research Methodology

Level 400

Core Units

SST 400:	Demography and Vital Statistics
SMA 463:	Time Series Analysis
SMA 464:	Design and Analysis of Experiments
SMA 465:	Measure and Probability
SMA 466:	Multivariate Methods
SMA 467:	Tests of Hypotheses II
SMA 460:	Stochastic Processes

Elective Units

SMA 461:	Operations Research II
SMA 401:	Decision Theory
SST 402:	Bayesian Statistics
SST 403:	Non parametric Estimation
SST 405:	Econometrics III
SST 406:	Statistical Programming
SST 407/SMA 366:	Quality Control Methods
SST 408:	Design and Analysis of Sample Surveys II

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN MATHEMATICS PROGRAMMES

Admission Criteria

To be eligible for registration a candidate:

Should be a holder of at least a second class honour (upper division) from a recognized university.

Must have taken mathematics at least as a major subject of study. The common regulations for the masters degree in all faculties as specified in the Kenyatta University Calendar shall apply.

Structure and Duration of the Course

The programme shall extend over a period of not less than 18 months and not more than 3 calendar years.

The masters degree in mathematics shall be by course work, examination and project OR coursework examination and a Thesis

Candidates will take courses leading to:

M.Sc in Pure Mathematics

M.Sc in Applied Mathematics

M.Sc in Statistics

M.Sc in Biostatistics

M.Sc in Social Statistics

Candidates will be required to take a total of eight units in their first year of study.

After successfully completing the first year of study, candidates will be required to take six units and a project equivalent to two units OR a thesis.

Examination

Taught courses shall have two modes of evaluation:

Continuous assessment accounting for 30% of the total marks,

Examination accounting for 70% of the total marks.

The project will be marked out of 70% marks the mark obtained will be recorded twice. The continuous assessment mark will be awarded out of 30. This mark will be determined during the presentation in a departmental seminar.

The pass mark for each unit shall be 50%. Candidates who fail in any unit will take a supplementary examination.

A candidate who fails any (supplimentaries) or fails to take the supplementaries when offered shall be discontinued from the programme.

PHD PROGAMME

The common School of Pure and Applied Sciences regulation for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy other than honorary degrees shall apply.

MASTER OF SCIENCE STRUCTURE

Year 1

Pure Mathematics Units

- SMA 500: Measure and Integration I
SMA 501: Measure and Integration II (pre-requisite SMA 500)
SMA 502: Functional Analysis I
SMA 503: Functional Analysis II (pre-requisite SMA 502)
SMA 504: Topology I
SMA 505: Topology II (pre-requisite SMA 504)
SMA 506: Group Theory I
SMA 507: Group Theory II (pre-requisite SMA 506)
SMA 508: Complex Analysis I
SMA 509: Complex Analysis II (pre-requisite SMA 508)
SMA 510: Differential Topology I
SMA 511: Differential Topology II (pre-requisite SMA 510)

- SMA 512: Non-Commutative rings (pre-requisite SMA 506)
SMA 513: Homological Algebra (pre-requisite SMA 506)

Applied Mathematics Units

- SMA 530: Differential Equations I
SMA 531: Differential Equations II (pre-requisite SMA 530)
SMA 532: Fluid Mechanics I
SMA 533: Fluid Mechanics II (pre-requisite SMA 532)
SMA 534: Numerical Analysis I
SMA 535: Numerical Analysis II (pre-requisite SMA 534)
SMA 536: Mathematical Hydrology
SMA 537: Method of Applied Mathematics

Statistics Units

- SMA 560: Design of Experiment I
SMA 561: Design of Experiment II

(pre-requisite SMA 560)
 SMA 562: Multivariate Analysis I
 SMA 563: Multivariate Analysis II
 (pre-requisite SMA 562)
 SMA 564: Sample Surveys
 SMA 565: Theory of Estimation
 SMA 566: Hypothesis Testing
 SMA 567: Stochastic Processes I

Year 2

Pure Mathematics Units

SMA 600: Operator Theory I
 SMA 601: Operator Theory II
 (pre-requisite SMA 600)
 SMA 603: Commutative Algebra (pre-requisite
 SMA 506)
 SMA 604: Representation Theory
 (pre-requisite SMA 600)
 SMA 605: Coding Theory (pre-requisite
 SMA 506)
 SMA 607: Combinatorial Theory and Applications
 (pre-requisite SMA 506)
 SMA 608: Operator Algebra
 (pre-requisite SMA 600)
 SMA 609: C*-algebra (pre-requisite SMA 600)
 SMA 610: Algebraic Topology I
 (pre-requisite SMA 507)
 SMA 611: Algebraic Topology II (pre-requisite
 SMA 610)

Applied Mathematics Units

SMA 630: Partial Differential Equations I
 SMA 631: Partial Differential Equations II
 (pre-requisite SMA 630)
 SMA 632: Riemannian Geometry I
 SMA 633: Riemannian Geometry II
 (pre-requisite SMA 632)
 SMA 634: Fluid Mechanics III
 (pre-requisite SMA 533)
 SMA 635: Fluid Mechanics IV
 SMA 636: Numerical Analysis III
 (pre-requisite SMA 635)
 SMA 637: Numerical Analysis IV
 (pre-requisite SMA 636)
 SMA 639: Finite Element Methods
 SMA 640: Finite Element Methods II
 (pre-requisite SMA 639)

Statistics Mathematics Units

SMA 660: Stochastic Processes II
 SMA 661: Non-parametric Inference
 SMA 663: Statistical Decision Theory
 SMA 664: Probability Theory
 SMA 665: Ranking and Selection Procedures
 SMA 666: Time Series Analysis
 SMA 667: Statistical Modelling
 SMA 668: Regression Analysis

SMA 669: Information Theory
 SMA 670: Order Statistics
 SMA 671: Discrete Multivariate Analysis
 SMA 672: Demographic Techniques
 SMA 673: Statistical Genetics
 SMA 674: Contingency Tables Analysis
 SMA 675: Survival Analysis
 SMA 676: Clinical Trials

Project

SMA 651: Project in Pure Mathematics or in
 Applied Mathematics or in Statistics (two units)

MSC (BIOSTATISTICS)

Core Units

SMA 570: Biostatistical Methods I
 SMA 571: Biostatistical Methods II
 SMA 572: Introduction to Probability Theory
 SMA 573: Statistical Inference I
 SMA 574: Applied General Linear Models
 SMA 674: Contingency Tables Analysis

Electives Units

SMA 575: Observational Studies
 SMA 576: Sampling Applications
 SMA 577: Statistical Methods for Epidemiology
 SMA 578: Statistical Computing
 SMA 673: Statistical Genetics
 SMA 675: Survival Analysis
 SMA 676: Clinical Trials
 SMA 677: Applied Multivariate Methods
 SMA 678: Statistical Methods in Biological
 Assays
 SMA 679: Statistical Inference II
 SMA 680: Stochastic Processes in Biostatistics
 SMA 681: Thesis

MSC (SOCIAL STATISTICS)

SMA/SS/560: Survey Design Methods
 SMA/SS/561: Contemporary Demographic Issues
 SMA/SS/562: Survey Data Analysis
 SMA/SS/563: Sample Survey Theory
 SMA/SS/564: Social Research Methods
 SMA/SS/565: Multivariate Data Analysis I
 SMA/SS/566: Statistical Modelling
 SMA/SS/567: Multivariate Data Analysis II
 SMA/SS/568: Demographic Methods
 SMA/SS/569: Observational Studies
 SMA/SS/570: Statistical Computing
 SMA/SS/571: Applied Contingency Tables Analysis
 SMA/SS/572: Analysis of Repeated Measures
 SMA/SS/573: Survival Analysis
 SMA/SS/574: Project (equivalent to 2 units)

DEPARTMENT OF PLANT AND MICROBIAL SCIENCES

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (B.SC.)

Entry requirements

A student wishing to study BSc. must satisfy the minimum university requirements and School of Pure and Applied Sciences regulations.

A student to be admitted must satisfy ANY OF the following minimum requirements:

1. Must have passed Biology or Biological Sciences with a C+ at KCSE, PLUS at least a C+ in ANY TWO of the following subjects; Physical Sciences, Physics, Chemistry, Geography and Agriculture
2. Have at least 2 principal passes one of which must be Biology in the Kenya Advanced Certificate of Education (KACE)
3. Have a C plain in KSCE (or Division III KCE/EACE) with a credit pass at diploma level in any of the following areas: Education (Biology), Applied Biology, Agriculture, Wildlife, or Wetlands from an institution recognized by the University Senate.

Programme pattern

In each year of study a student is required to take courses in the School of Pure & Applied Sciences amounting to 12 units. All students are also required to take four common University courses, which can be taken at any time before a student graduates.

In the first year the combination of courses to be taken in the Department of Plant and Microbial Sciences is the same for all students. In the second year a student must take four courses (three of which are core) in PMS (as well as four courses in each of two other Science departments). In the third and fourth years, the combination may vary as shown below.

3:3:1:1 Major Twelve PMS units in each of the third and fourth years.

3:3:2:1 Major Eight PMS units and four units from another department in the third year, and twelve PMS units in the fourth year.

3:3:2:2 Major Eight PMS units and four units from another department in each of the third and fourth years.

3:3:2:2 Regular Six PMS units and six units from another department in each of the third and fourth years.

3:3:2:2 Minor Four PMS units and eight units from another department in each of the third and fourth years.

3:3:2:0 Minor Four PMS units and eight units from another department in the third year, and no PMS units in the fourth year.

The 3:3:1:1 and 3:3:2:1 Major programmes will be offered at the discretion of the department.

Unless otherwise stated each course is equivalent to one unit.

Programme Structure

University Common Units

UCU 100: Communication Skills

UCU 101: Developmental Studies

UCU 103: Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking

UCU 104: Entrepreneurship

Level 100

Core courses

SBT 100: Cellular Basis of Life

SBT 101: Survey of the Plant Kingdom

SBT 102: Plant Morphology and Anatomy.

SBT 103: Botanical Techniques

Level 200

Core courses

SBT 200: Plant Ecology

SBT 201: Plant Function

SBT 202: General Microbiology.

Elective courses

SBT 204: Pteridophytes and Bryophytes

SBT 205: Phytopathogens

Level 300

Core courses

SBT 300: Cell Biology and Genetics

SBT 301: Taxonomy of Higher Plants

Elective courses

SBT 302: Mycology

SBT 303: Principles of Plant Pathology

SBT 304: Biosystematics and Palynology

SBT 305: Bacteriology

SBT 306: Economic Botany

SBT 307: Biostatistics (Compulsory for students wishing to major in Botany in their final year)

SBT 308: Plant Growth and Development

SBT 309: Advanced Plant Ecology

SBT 310: Plant Biochemistry and Physiology

Level 400

All final year courses are elective, and with the exception of SBT 400, all count as 1 unit.

SBT 400: Research Project (2 units, over 2 semesters).

SBT 401: General Genetics

SBT 402: Phycology

SBT 403: Ecophysiology

SBT 404: Phytochemistry

SBT 405: Morphogenesis and Developmental Anatomy

SBT 406: Evolution

SBT 407: Arid Land Ecology

SBT 408: Forest Ecology

SBT 409: Rangeland Ecology

SBT 410: Marine Botany

SBT 411: Aquatic Botany

SBT 412: Applied Microbiology

SBT 413: Environmental Microbiology

SBT 414: Medical Microbiology

SBT 415: Fermentation

SBT 416: Secondary Metabolism

SBT 417: Advanced Genetics

SBT 418: Microbial Genetics

SBT 419: Cytogenetics and Molecular Biology

SBT 420: Biotechnology

SBT 421: Plant Breeding

SBT 422: Virology

SBT 423: Diagnosis and Control of Plant Diseases

SBT 424: Pesticides

SBT 425: Cell and Tissue Culture.

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (B.ED. SCIENCE)

Entry Requirements

A student wishing to study for the Bachelor of Education (Science) must satisfy the minimum university requirements and School of Education regulations.

Programme Pattern

In each year of the programme, students are required to take courses in the School of Education in addition to a programme of courses in the School of Pure and Applied Sciences.

Botany and Zoology students (in the Departments of Plant and Microbial Sciences and Zoological Sciences) will be required to take three courses from each of the two Departments in each year. In addition to these, they must take two courses in each academic year in a second teaching subject (either Geography, Chemistry, Mathematics or Agriculture) and four common university courses.

Unless otherwise stated each course is equivalent to one unit.

Programme Structure

Level 100

Core courses

SBT 100: Cellular Basis of Life

SBT 101: Survey of the Plant Kingdom.

SBT 102: Plant Morphology and Anatomy.

SBT 305: Bacteriology

SBT 306: Economic Botany

SBT 307: Biostatistics (Compulsory for students wishing to major in Botany in their final year)

SBT 308: Plant Growth and Development

SBT 309: Advanced Plant Ecology

SBT 310: Plant Biochemistry and Physiology.

Level 200

Core courses

SBT 200: Plant Ecology

SBT 201: Plant Function

SBT 202: General Microbiology

Level 400

All fourth year units are electives. B.Ed students in PMS are required to take any THREE units.

Electives(Choose any three units)

SBT 400: Research Project (2 units, over 2 semesters)

SBT 401: General Genetics

SBT 402: Phycology

SBT 403: Ecophysiology

SBT 404: Phytochemistry

SBT 405: Morphogenesis and Developmental Anatomy

SBT 406: Evolution

Level 300

Core courses.

SBT 300: Cell Biology and Genetics

SBT 301: Taxonomy of Higher Plants

Elective courses (Choose any one unit)

SBT 302: Mycology

SBT 303: Principles of Plant Pathology

SBT 304: Biosystematics and Palynology

SBT 407: Arid Land Ecology
 SBT 408: Forest Ecology
 SBT 409: Rangeland Ecology
 SBT 410: Marine Botany
 SBT 411: Aquatic Botany
 SBT 412: Applied Microbiology
 SBT 413: Environmental Microbiology
 SBT 414: Medical Microbiology
 SBT 415: Fermentation
 SBT 416: Secondary Metabolism
 SBT 417: Advanced Genetics
 SBT 418: Microbial Genetics
 SBT 419: Cytogenetics and Molecular Biology
 SBT 420: Biotechnology
 SBT 421: Plant Breeding
 SBT 422: Virology
 SBT 423: Diagnosis and Control of Plant Diseases
 SBT 424: Pesticides
 SBT 425: Cell and Tissue Culture.

Second Teaching Subject Courses for PMS
 Students
 Botany and Zoology students (from the PMS and
 Zoological Sciences Departments) will take 2 units in
 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th year of their study in a second
 teaching subject. The second teaching subject can
 either be Chemistry, Mathematics, Geography or
 Agriculture. The list of units to be taken in each of the
 above departments is as below.

Geography

Level 100

AGE 100: Introduction to Statistics, Cartography and
 Map Analysis
 AGE 102: Physical Geography

Level 200

AGE 200: Statistics and Cartography
 AGE 203: Geography of East Africa

Level 300

AGE 300: Air Photo Interpretation and Field course
 AGE 303: Geography of Development.

Level 400 (Choose any two units)

AGE 400: Remote Sensing and Resource
 Management
 AGE 401: Environmental Conservation
 AGE 402: Surveying.

Mathematics

Level 100

SMA 102: Basic Mathematics
 SMA 104: Calculus I

Level 200

SMA 200: Calculus II
 SMA 202: Linear Algebra I

Level 300

SMA 335: Ordinary Differential Equation I
 SMA 336: Ordinary Differential Equation II

Level 400

SMA 432: Partial Differential Equation I
 SMA 433: Partial Differential Equation II

Chemistry

Level 100

SCH 100: Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry
 SCH 101: Introduction to Physical Chemistry.
 SCH 102: Organic Chemistry 1

Level 200

SCH 200: Atomic Structure and Chemical Bonding
 (Prerequisite SCH 100)
 SCH 201: Chemical Thermodynamics (Prerequisite
 SCH 101)

Level 300

SCH 300: Chemistry of S and P Block Elements
 (Prerequisite SCH 200)

Level 400

SCH 400: Comparative Study of Transition Elements
 (Prerequisite SCH 301)
 SCH 401: Electrochemistry (prerequisite SCH 101)

Agriculture

Level 100

KRM 101: Introduction to Agriculture and Enterprise
 Development
 KRM 102: Farming Systems

Level 200

KRM 201: Agriculture Field Engineering
 KRM 202: Principles of Crop Production
 KRM 203: Principles and Practices of Animal
 Production

Level 300

KRM 300: Soil Fertility and Nutrition

Level 400:

KRM 402: Conservation Agriculture and Agroforestry
 KST 402: Agriculture Extension and Rural
 Development

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (B.SC. MICROBIOLOGY)

Entry Requirements

A student wishing to study Microbiology must satisfy the minimum university entry requirements for the School of Pure and Applied Sciences regulations.

A student to be admitted must satisfy ANY OF the following minimum requirements:

1. Must have passed Biology or Biological Sciences with a C+ at KCSE, PLUS at least a C+ in ANY TWO of the following subjects; Physical Sciences, Physics, Chemistry, Geography and Agriculture
2. Have at least 2 principal passes one which must be Biology in the Kenya Advanced Certificate of Education (KACE),
3. Have C plain in KSCE (or Division III KCE/EACE) with a credit pass at diploma level in any of the following areas: education (Biology), Applied Biology, Agriculture, or Microbiology from an institution recognized by the University Senate.

Programme of Study and Degree Pattern

Students taking B.Sc. (Microbiology) must complete 48 departmental units in addition to the 4 University common units.

In both the first and second year 100 level and the 200 level, all students taking B.Sc. (Microbiology), must complete 4 core units in Zoological Sciences and Chemistry.

The degree pattern shall be 3:3:1:1. The courses offered are as shown below. Unless otherwise stated, each course is one unit.

Program Structure

University Common Units

UCU 100: Communication Skills

UCU 101: Developmental Studies

UCU 103: Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking

UCU 104: Entrepreneurship

Level 100

Core Courses

SBT 100: Cellular Basis of Life

SBT 101: Survey of Plant Kingdom

SBT 102: Plant Morphology and Anatomy

SBT 103: Botanical Techniques

SZL 100: General Zoology

SZL 101: Introduction to Ecology and Bioanalysis

SZL 103: Introduction to Histology

SZL 105: Laboratory Methods and Techniques in Zoology

SCH 100: Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry

SCH 101: Introduction to Physical Chemistry

SCH 102: Organic Chemistry I

SCH 103: Introduction to Classic Analysis and Separation Techniques

Level 200

Core Courses

SBT 200: Plant Ecology

SBT 201: Plant Function

SBT 202: General Microbiology

SBT 205: Phytopathogens

SZL 200: Vertebrate Zoology

SZL 201: Invertebrate Zoology

SZL 202: Comparative Physiology

SZL 206: Principles of Molecular Genetics.

SCH 200: Atomic Structure and Chemical Bonding

SCH 201: Chemical Thermodynamics

SCH 202: Organic Chemistry II

SCH 203: Theory of Spectroscopic Methods

Level 300

Core Courses

SBT 300: Cell Biology and Genetics

SBT 302: Mycology

SBT 305: Bacteriology

SBT 307: Biostatistics

SBT 333: Introduction to Virology

SBT 334: Principles of Immunology

SZL 315: Introduction to Parasitology

Elective Courses (Choose any five units)

SBT 303: Principles of Plant Pathology

SBT 326: Agricultural Microbiology

SBT 327: Immunohaematology

SBT 328: Immunochemistry

SBT 329: Microbial Ecology

SBT 330: Microbial Physiology

SBT 331: Medical Bacteriology

SBT 332: Plant Virology

SZL 303: Essentials of Molecular Biology

Level 400

Core Courses

SBT 412: Applied Microbiology

SBT 413: Environmental Microbiology

SBT 418: Microbial Genetics

SBT 420: Biotechnology

Elective Courses (Choose any eight units)
 SBT 400: Research Project (2 units, over 2 semesters)
 SBT 402: Phycology
 SBT 423: Diagnosis and Control of Plant Diseases
 SBT 424: Pesticides
 SBT 429: Post harvest Fungi and Mycotoxicology
 SBT 437: Industrial Microbiology
 SBT 438: Diagnostic Virology
 SBT 439: Viral Immunology
 SBT 440: Control of Parasitic infections
 SBT 441: Food Microbiology
 SBT 442: Aquatic Microbiology
 SBT 443: Applied Virology

SBT 444: Medical Virology
 SBT 445: Epidemiology
 SBT 446: Cellular Immunology
 SBT 447: Immunology of Parasitic and Microbial diseases
 SBT 448: Medical and Veterinary Nematodes
 SBT 449: Medical Mycology
 SBT 450: Applied Mycology
 SZL 405: Medical Protozoology
 SZL 406: Medical Helminthology
 SZL 408: Applied Immunology

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (CONSERVATION BIOLOGY)

Entry Requirements

A student wishing to pursue a degree in Conservation Biology (B. Sc Conservation Biology) must satisfy the minimum Kenyatta University and School of Pure and Applied Sciences entry requirements.

A student to be admitted must satisfy ANY OF the following minimum requirements:

1. Must have passed Biology or Biological Science at K.C.S.E with C+ in Biology, PLUS at least a C+ in ANY TWO of the following subjects; Physical Sciences, Physics, Chemistry, Geography and Agriculture
2. Have a minimum of 2 principal passes one which must be biology in the Kenya Advanced Certificate of Education (KACE),
3. Have a C plain in KCSE (or Division III KCE/EACE) with a credit pass at diploma level in any of the following areas: Forestry, Education (Biology, Agriculture), Wildlife, or Wetlands or any other relevant applied science programme from an institution recognized by the University Senate.

Course Requirements

A student who meets minimum entry requirements 2 and 3 above may at the discretion of the Department be eligible for credit waiver as per the Kenyatta University Policy on credit waiver.

In each year of study, a student will be required to take all the twelve (12) core units. Each student will also be required to enroll for the required University Common Units. In addition, a field attachment for 3 months at the end of third year of study is compulsory in order to qualify for the award of the degree. During the fourth year of the study, student will be required to take a project lasting two semesters. The project will be equivalent to 2 taught units.

Program Structure

University Common Units

UCU 100: Communication Skills
 UCU 101: Developmental Studies
 UCU 103: Introduction to Critical and Creative Thinking
 UCU 104: Entrepreneurship

LEVEL 100 COURSES

SMA 100 Mathematics for Sciences I
 AGE 102 Physical Geography I
 SCB 100 Man and Wilderness
 SCB 101 Energy and Environment
 SCB 102 Diversity of Plant Kingdom
 SCB 103 Diversity of Animal Kingdom
 SCB 104 Laboratory and Field Techniques in Ecology

SCB 105 Computer Application in Ecology
 SCB 106 Introduction to Soil Science
 SCB 107 Climatology
 SCB 108 Cell Biology
 SCB 109 Fundamentals of Ecology

LEVEL 200 COURSES

SCB 200 History of Nature
 SCB 201 Introduction to Aquatic Systems
 SCB 202 Structure and Dynamics of Tropical Savannas
 SCB 203 Tropical Rainforest Ecology
 SCB 204 Introduction to Fisheries, Forestry and Wildlife Resources
 SCB 205 Ecology of Extreme Tropical Environments
 SCB 206 Population and Community Ecology
 SCB 207 Ecological Anthropology
 SCB 208 Introduction to Environmental Economics

SCB 209 Wildlife Ecology
SCB 210 Evolution and Conservation
SCB 211 Natural Resources Management Practices

LEVEL 300 COURSES

SBT 301 Taxonomy of Higher Plants
SCB 300 Wetland Ecology and Management
SCB 301 Tropical Ecology and Conservation
SCB 302 Conservation Principles
SCB 303 Geographic Information Systems in Natural Resources
SCB 304 Environmental Sociology and Communications
SCB 305 Restoration Ecology
SCB 306 Quantitative Methods in Biology
SCB 307 Conservation of Genetic Resources
SCB 308 Tropical Agroforestry
SCB 309 Conservation Areas

SCB 310 Rangeland Resource Management

LEVEL 400 COURSES

SCB 400: Research Project (2 Units)
SCB 401 Nature Based Enterprises and Tourism
SCB 402 Environmental Policy and Law
SCB 403 Emerging Global Environmental Issues
SCB 404 Environmental Impact Assessment
SCB 405 Tropical Landscape Ecology and Management
SCB 406 Aquatic Resources Conservation and Management
SCB 407 Biodiversity and Conservation Biology
SCB 408 Biological Resource Management
SCB 409 Ecosystem Management
SCB 410 Dryland Agriculture

POSTGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMMES

MASTERS DEGREE PROGRAMMES

Entry Requirements

A student wishing to pursue a masters degree in the Department of Plant and Microbial Sciences must satisfy the minimum Kenyatta University and School of Pure and Applied Sciences entry requirements.

A student to be admitted must satisfy ANY OF the following minimum requirements:

1. Must be a holder of Bachelor of Science or Education with at least Second Class Upper Division and has studied a relevant area of specialization to a degree level.
2. Holders of Second Class, Lower Division Degree in the above areas may be admitted provided the candidate can show proven evidence of research ability or have a minimum of two years work experience in a relevant field.

Duration and pattern

The Masters programme shall extend over a period of at least eighteen months from the date of registration and shall consist of coursework, examination and thesis involving full-time attendance at the university. Part time students should get more information from Dean of Graduate School.

During the first year of study each student will be required to follow a programme comprising a minimum of eight units and a maximum of ten units. The second year will be devoted entirely to a research project

At the end of coursework, a student is expected to write a research proposal and give a seminar in the department

Students should consult their supervisors for more information and guidance. On commencing research, a progress report form should be filled every six months. The progress report form can be obtained from Dean, Graduate School.

No candidate for the master's degree shall be registered as full-time student for more than three years, or as part-time students for more than four years without completing the programme of study, or submitting a thesis, as may be the case, without the permission of Senate.

Examination

For taught courses students are assessed on the basis of a combination of continuous assessment and a written examination.

Continuous assessment, in the form of class tests, laboratory work, assignments etc, contributes 30% of the total course assessment, and the examination contributes 70%.

The University examination for each course is held at the end of the semester in which the course is taught.

The written examination takes three hours for each unit.

Research projects are examined by assessing a thesis in which a candidate presents a full account of

Introduction, methods, results and conclusions of their research work. Two internal examiners and one external examiner assess the thesis. Candidates are also examined orally after the thesis has been assessed. A student will have at least two research supervisors, and regular consultation with them is required. Candidates are required to pass first year examinations in all courses for which they are registered before they can proceed to the second year. In case of a failed unit, they are required to take a supplementary examination in the unit.

The pass mark for the course examination is 50%. The grading scale is as indicated below:

A = 70% and over

B = 60 - 69%

C = 50 - 59%

A student who fails a unit is allowed to sit for a supplementary examination but the highest grade that can be obtained is C. A student who fails more than half the units taken is discontinued.

At least three months before the thesis is to be presented, a candidate shall give notice of submission by filling thesis submission forms that can be obtained from Dean, Graduate School.

Areas of specialization

M.Sc. (Microbiology)

M.Sc. (Plant Pathology)

M.Sc. (Genetics)

M.Sc. (Plant Physiology and Biochemistry)

M.Sc. (Plant Ecology)

MSc. (Plant Taxonomy)

MSc. (Ethnobotany)

MSC. PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

Microbiology

Core units

SBT 501: Advanced Biostatistics

SBT 500: Data Management and Communication

SBT 588: Advanced Mycology

SBT 503: Advanced Virology

SBT 504: Advanced Bacteriology

SBT 505: Molecular Genetics

Elective units

Medical Microbiology Option

SBT 506: Pathogenic Microbiology

SBT 507: Immunology and Serology

SBT 508: Animal Virology

SBT 509: Advanced Pathogenic Microbiology

SBT 510: Dental Microbiology

Environmental Microbiology Option

SBT 511: Environmental Microbiology

SBT 512: Water Resources and Water Pollution

SBT 513: Waste Management

SBT 514: Biotechnological Aspects of Microbial Ecology

Agricultural Microbiology Option

SBT 515: Applied Microbiology

SBT 516: Soil Microbiology

SBT 517: Microbial Pesticides

Industrial Microbiology Option

SBT 518: Microbial Physiology

SBT 519: Fermentation Microbiology

SBT 520: Pharmaceutical Technology

SBT 521: Food Microbiology

Genetics

Core units

SBT 501: Advanced Biostatistics

SBT 500: Data Management and Communication

SBT 502: Advanced Botanical Techniques

Elective units

SBT 532: Developmental Genetics

SBT 533: Population Genetics

SBT 534: Genome Organization and Regulation

SBT 535: Principles of Genetic Analysis

SBT 536: Recombinant DNA and Gene Manipulation

SBT 537: Human Genetics

SBT 538: Biotechnology of Genetic Analysis

SBT 539: Special Topics in Genetics

Plant Physiology and Biochemistry

Core units

SBT 501: Advanced Biostatistics

SBT 500: Data Management and Communication

SBT 502: Advanced Botanical Techniques

Elective units

SBT 560: The Physiology of Plant Growth and Development

SBT 561: Plant Water Relations

SBT 562: Photosynthesis

SBT 563: Ecophysiology

SBT 564: Biochemistry of Plant Production

SBT 565: Biopolymers

SBT 566: Special Topics in Plant Physiology and Biochemistry

Plant Pathology

Core units

SBT 501: Advanced Biostatistics

SBT 500: Data Management and Communication

SBT 502: Advanced Botanical Techniques

Elective units

SBT 587: Advanced Plant Breeding

SBT 588: Advanced Mycology

SBT 589: Plant Virology

SBT 590: Advanced Plant Pathology

SBT 591: Plant Bacterial Diseases

SBT 592: Plant Nematology

SBT 593: Seed Pathology

SBT 594: Epidemiology and Plant Disease Management

SBT 595: Special Topics in Plant Pathology

Plant Ecology

Core units

SBT 501: Advanced Biostatistics

SBT 500: Data Management and Communication

SBT 502: Advanced Botanical Techniques

Elective units

SBT 616: Dynamics of Plant Communities

SBT 617: Ecological Techniques

SBT 618: Ecology of Fresh Water Macrophytes

SBT 619: Ecology of Freshwater Macrophytes

SBT 620: Marine Vegetation

SBT 621: Ecology of Phytoplankton

SBT 622: Special Topics in Plant Ecology

SBT 672: Plant Communities of East Africa

Developmental Botany

Core units

SBT 501: Advanced Biostatistics

SBT 500: Data Management and Communication

SBT 502: Advanced Botanical Techniques

Elective units

SBT 643: Advanced Morphogenesis and Developmental Anatomy

SBT 644: Reproductive Botany

SBT 645: Research Methods in Developmental Botany

SBT 646: Special Topics in Developmental Botany

SBT 532: Developmental Genetics

SBT 560: The Physiology of Plant Growth and Development

SBT 538: Biotechnology of Genetic Analysis

SBT 538: Biotechnology of Genetic Analysis

Plant Taxonomy

Core units

SBT 501: Advanced Biostatistics

SBT 500: Data Management and Communication

SBT 667: Advanced Nomenclature and Classification

SBT 668: Herbarium Techniques and Identification

Elective units

SBT 669: Advanced Taxonomy

SBT 670: Climatology

SBT 671: Evolution, Speciation and Quantitative Genetics

SBT 672: Plant Communities of East Africa

SBT 673: Phytogeography and Palaeoecology

SBT 674: Reproductive Botany

SBT 675: The Flora of East Africa

SBT 676: Special Topics in Taxonomy

Ethnobotany

Core units

SBT 501: Advanced Biostatistics

SBT 500: Data Management and Communication

SBT 697: General Taxonomy

SBT 698: Introduction to Useful Plants

Elective units

SBT 564: Biochemistry of Plant Production

SBT 700: Medicinal Plants

SBT 701: Food Plants and Food Additives
 SBT 702: Ornamental Plants
 SBT 703: Plant Domestication
 SBT 704: Forensic Botany
 SBT 705: Commercial Utilization of Plants
 SBT 706: Special Topics in Ethnobotany

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMMES

Doctor of Philosophy programmes are also offered in areas listed above upon the completion of the Masters Programme.

Duration and Pattern

The PhD degree shall extend over a period of at least 3 years from the date of registration for a candidate studying full time. Part-time candidates shall be registered for a minimum period of 4 years. Students should contact Dean, Graduate School for further details on programme pattern.

No candidate may be registered for more than 4 years as full-time student and 6 years as part-time student, without submitting his/her thesis for examination, except by permission of the Senate.

Examination

A candidate registered for the doctor of philosophy degree is examined at the end of the period of research by assessment of a thesis. The candidate is also required to attend an oral examination.

At least three months before the thesis is to be presented, candidate shall give notice of submission by filling thesis submission form, which can be obtained from the Dean, Graduate School.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGICAL SCIENCES

BSC. (BIOLOGY) PROGRAMME

UNIVERSITY COMMON UNITS

UCU 100: Communication Skills
 UCU 101: Development Studies
 UCU 103: Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking
 UCU 104: Entrepreneurship
 UCU 105: HIV/AIDS and Drug Education

SZL 202: Comparative Physiology
 SZL 208: Computers Applications in Biology
 SZL 203: Developmental Biology
 SBT 200: Plant Ecology
 SBT 202: General Microbiology
 SZL 205: Principles of Biochemistry
 SZL 207: Essentials of Cell Biology
 SBT 205: Phytopathogens

LEVEL 100

SZL 100: General Zoology
 SZL 101: Introduction to Ecology and Bionalysis
 SBT 100: Cellular Basis of Life
 SBT 101: Survey of Plant Kingdom
 SCH 100: Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry
 SCH 101: Introduction to Physical Chemistry
 SZL 103: Introduction to Histology
 SZL 106: Laboratory Methods in Biology
 SBT 102: Plant Morphology and Anatomy
 SMA 101: Mathematics for Sciences II
 SMA 100: Mathematics for Sciences I
 SCH 102: Organic Chemistry

LEVEL 300

CORE UNITS

SZL 300: Biostatistics
 SBT 300: Cell Biology and Genetics
 SBT 301: Taxonomy of Higher Plants
 SZL 307: Fundamentals of Immunology
 SZL 304: Evolutionary Biology
 SZL 306: Human Biology
 SBT 310: Plant Biochemistry and Physiology
 SBT 309: Advanced Plant Ecology
 SZL 315: Introduction to Parasitology
 SBT 305: Principles of Plant Pathology

LEVEL 200

SZL 200: Vertebrate Zoology
 SZL 201: Invertebrate Zoology
 SBT 201: Plant Function
 SBT 204: Pteridophytes and Briophytes

ANY 2 ELECTIVE UNITS

SZL 303: Essentials of Molecular Biology
 SZL 308: Arthropod Biology
 SZL 302: Animal Ecology
 SZL 312: Limnology
 SZL 309: Ethology

SZL 313: Ichthyology
 SBT 302: Mycology
 SBT 305: Bacteriology
 SZL 305: Comparative Endocrinology
 SZL 311: Urban Ecology
 SZL 314: Medical Genetics
 SZL 316: Principles of Medical Microbiology
 SBT 304: Biosystematics and Palynology
 SBT 308: Plant Growth and Development
 SBT 306: Economic Botany
 SZL 301: History and Philosophy of Biology

LEVEL 400 CORE COURSES

CORE COURSES

1. SZL 400 or SBT 400: Research Project (Equivalent to 2 units)

ANY 9 ELECTIVES

SZL 405: Medical Protozoology
 SZL 407: Advanced Immunology
 SBT 418: Microbial Genetics
 SBT 412: Applied Microbiology
 SBT 401: General Genetics
 SZL 408: Applied Immunology
 SZL 410: Neuroendocrinology
 SZL 406: Medical Helminthology
 SBT 417: Advanced Genetics
 SBT 423: Diagnosis and Control of Plant Diseases
 SZL 401: Fisheries Resource Management
 SZL 413: Population Genetics
 SZL 414: Tropical Biodiversity
 SZL 415: Ecology for Sustainable Development
 SBT 411: Aquatic Botany
 SBT 409: Rangeland Ecology
 SZL 402: Marine Ecology
 SBT 407: Arid Land Ecology
 SZL 411: Theoretical Ecology
 SZL 412: Applied Ecology
 SBT 408: Forest Ecology
 SBT 410: Marine Botany
 SZL 403: General Entomology
 SZL 404: Integrated Pest and Vector Management
 SBT 404: Phytochemistry
 SBT 405: Morphogenesis and Developmental Anatomy
 SZL 409: Environmental Physiology
 SZL 416: Physiology of Wild Mammals
 SBT 403: Ecophysiology
 SBT 402: Phycology
 SBT 415: Fermentation
 SBT 420: Biotechnology
 SBT 416: Secondary Metabolism
 SBT 406: Evolution
 SBT 419: Cytology and Molecular Biology
 SBT 421: Plant Breeding
 SBT 422: Virology

SBT 413: Environmental Microbiology

AREAS OF SPECIALIZATION

Ecology

SZL 411: Theoretical Ecology
 SZL 412: Applied Ecology
 SZL 413: Population Genetics
 SZL 414: Tropical Biodiversity
 SZL 415: Ecology for Sustainable Development
 SBT 402: Phycology
 SBT 407: Arid Land Ecology
 SBT 408: Forest Ecology
 SBT 409: Rangeland Ecology
 SZL 402: Marine Ecology
 SBT 410: Marine Botany
 SBT 411: Aquatic Botany
 SZL 412: Applied Ecology

Aquatic Biology and Fisheries

SZL 401: Fisheries Resource management
 SZL 402: Marine Ecology
 SZL 411: Theoretical Ecology
 SZL 412: Applied Ecology
 SZL 413: Population Genetics
 SBT 406: Evolution
 SBT 402: Phycology
 SBT 410: Marine Botany
 SBT 411: Aquatic Botany

Biomedical and Molecular Biology

SZL 405: Medical Protozoology
 SZL 406: Medical Helminthology
 SZL 407: Advanced Immunology
 SZL 408: Applied Immunology
 SBT 419: Cytology and Molecular Biology
 SBT 401: General Genetics
 SBT 417: Advanced Genetics
 SBT 418: Microbial Genetics
 SBT 420: Biotechnology

Entomology and Pest Control

SZL 403: General Entomology
 SZL 404: Integrated Pest Management
 SZL 411: Theoretical Ecology
 SZL 413: Population Genetics
 SBT 401: General Genetics
 SBT 404: Phytochemistry
 SBT 412: Applied Microbiology
 SBT 418: Microbial Genetics
 SBT 423: Diagnosis and control of plant diseases

Physiology and Anatomy

SZL 409: Environmental Physiology
 SZL 410: Neuroendocrinology
 SZL 416: Physiology of Wild Mammals
 SBT 403: Ecophysiology

SBT 405: Morphogenesis and Developmental Anatomy

SBT 415: Fermentation

SBT 416: Secondary Metabolism

SBT 417: Advanced Genetics

SBT 420: Biotechnology

Genetics

SBT 401: General Genetics

SBT 417: Advanced Genetics

SBT 420: Biotechnology

SZL 413: Population Genetics

SZL 408: Applied Immunology

SBT 418: Microbial Genetics

SBT 419: Cytology and Molecular Biology

SBT 421: Plant Breeding

SBT 425: Cell and Tissue Culture

Microbiology

SBT 418: Microbial Genetics

SBT 422: Virology

SBT 412: Applied Microbiology

SBT 413: Environmental Microbiology

SBT 414: Medical Microbiology

SZL 405: Medical Protozoology

SZL 406: Medical Helminthology

SZL 407: Advanced Immunology

SZL 408: Applied Immunology

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE COASTAL MARINE AND
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME
LEVEL 100

SZL 100: General Zoology

SZL 101: Introduction to Ecology and Bioanalysis

SBT 101: Survey of Plant Kingdom

SMA 100: Mathematics for Sciences

SMR 100: Introduction to Cell Biology and Genetics

SMR 101: Plant Structure and Physiology

SMR 102: Natural History of East Africa

SMR 103: History of the East African Coast

SMR 104: Introductory Physics

SMR 105: Physical and Inorganic Chemistry

SMR 106: Man and the Wilderness

SMR 107: Physical Geography of East Africa

SMR108: Application of Computers in Marine Science

LEVEL 200

SMR 200: Marine Biodiversity

SMR 201: Ecology of Inland Waters

SMR 202: Soil Science

SMR 203: Introduction to Physical Oceanography

SMR 204: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography

SMR 205: Ecological Anthropology

SMR 206: Resource Assessment and Tools

SMR 207: Introduction to Coastal and Marine

Resources

SMR 208: Climatology

SMR 209: Principles of Resource Management

SMR 210: Introduction to Environmental Economics

SMR 211: Energy and the Environment

LEVEL 300

SMR 300: Research Methods and Biostatistics

SMR 301: Coastal Aquaculture and Sea Weed Farming

SMR 302: Coastal Fisheries

SMR 303: Coastal Forests

SMR 304: Tropical Coastal Biocomplexity

SMR 305: Wildlife Ecology and Management

SMR 306: Lowland Agriculture

SMR 307: Conservation Areas in Kenya

SMR 308: Water Resources and Human Impacts

SMR 309: Elements of Microeconomics

SMR 310: Coastal Evolution and Protection

SMR 311: Ecological Basis for Sustainable Land Use

SMR 312: Attachment

LEVEL 400

SMR 400: Research project (2 units)

SMR 401: Principals of Environmental Impact
Assessment

SMR 402: Emerging Global Issues

SMR 403: International Marine Law and Treaties

SMR 404: Integrated Coastal Management

SMR 405: Natural Resource Policy, Implementation
and Enforcement

SMR 406: Environmental Conflict Management

SMR 407: Restoration of Coastal and Marine
Ecosystems

SMR 408: Land Use Planning

SMR 409: Marine Biotechnology

SMR 410: Nature Based Enterprises and Tourism

UNIVERSITY COMMON UNITS

UCU 100: Communication Skills

UCU 101: Development Studies

UCU 103: Introduction to Creative and Critical Thinking

UCU 104: Entrepreneurship

MSC. PROGRAMMES OFFERED IN THE
DEPARTMENT

1. M.Sc. (Applied Medical Entomology)

2. M.Sc. (Animal Physiology)

3. M.Sc. (Immunology)

4. M.Sc. (Applied Parasitology)

5. M.Sc. (Aquatic Ecology)

6. M.Sc. (Animal Ecology)

7. M.Sc. (Agricultural Entomology)

8. M.Sc. (Vertebrate Pest Studies)

9. M.Sc. (Developmental Biology)
10. M.Sc. (Fisheries Sciences)

Master of Science Degree in Zoology

Entry Regulations

- 1.1 The common regulations for all Master's degree in the University shall apply.
- 1.2 The general regulations for Master's degrees in the School of Pure and Applied Sciences shall apply.
- 1.3 The following shall be eligible for registration for the Master of Science degree in Zoology.

A holder of a Bachelor of Science degree with at least an upper second class honours with Zoology either as a single subject or as one of two science subjects studied to Bachelor of Science degree level.

A holder of a Bachelor of Education degree who has studied Zoology to degree level either as a major or as regular subject and has attained at least an upper second class honours degree and has studied another science subject to degree level.

Holder of a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Education degree a lower second class honours degree and has majored in Zoology may be accepted provided he can produce evidence of proven postgraduate research ability.

Holders of Higher National Diploma (HND) or its equivalent in Zoology related areas with two years experience in the field. The applicant must show evidence of research activity by publishing research findings in refereed journals. Such candidates will be admitted into the postgraduate programme AFTER passing a qualifying examination in the department.

Duration and Pattern of the Course

- 2.1 The Department of Zoology offers M.Sc. programmes by coursework and examination in General Zoology and by course work examination and thesis in specialised areas.
- 2.2 The Master of Science degree in Zoology shall extend upto a period of at least eighteen months.
- 2.3 In the first year of study, students will take eight units of which all eight will be core.
- 2.4 In the second year, students will concentrate on their research work and present a thesis except for candidates registered for General Zoology.
- 2.5 Students doing a Master of Science degree by thesis only will spend the whole period in research and present a thesis.
- 2.6 (a) M.Sc. (General Zoology)

Candidates, will take a minimum of 12 units of which 8 will be in the first academic year and 4 in the second year. They will also take 4 units of research project culminating in a dissertation in the second academic year.

- 2.6 (b) M.Sc. (In Specialised Areas)
 - (1) M.Sc. (Applied Medical Entomology)
 - (2) M.Sc. (Animal Physiology)
 - (3) M.Sc. (Developmental Biology)
 - (4) M.Sc. (Immunology)
 - (5) M.Sc. (Applied Medical Parasitology)
 - (6) M.Sc. (Vertebrate Pest Studies)
 - (7) M.Sc. (Agricultural Entomology)
 - (8) M.Sc. (Aquatic Ecology)
 - (9) M.Sc. (Animal Ecology)
 - (10) M.Sc. (Fisheries Science)

SZL 500 Experimental Design and Statistics will be a common core unit for ALL programmes

M.Sc. (General Zoology)

First Year

SZL500	Experimental Design and Statistics
SZL501	Environmental Studies
SZL502	Physiology
SZL 503	Cell Biology and Biochemistry
SZL504	Developmental Biology
SZL505	Applied Entomology
SZL506	Vertebrate Pest Studies
SZL507	Ecology

Second Year

SZL 600	Parasitology
SZ 601	Immunology
SZL602	Hydrobiology
SZL603	Endocrinology
SZL604	Research Project (4 units)

M.Sc. (Applied Medical Entomology)

SZL511	Classification and identification of Medical Arthropods
SZL512	Physiology and-Behaviour
SZL513	Cytogenetics of Arthropods
SZL514	Arthropod Ecology
SZL515	Control of Arthropods of Medical Importance
SZL 516	Arthropod Toxicology
SZL 517	Techniques in Medical Entomology

MSc. (Animal Physiology)

SZL 521	Biology of Chemical Mediation
SZL 522	Comparative Physiology
SZL 523	Ecological Physiology
SZL 524	Enzyme Synthesis and Control
SZL 525	Biochemistry of Nucleic Acids
SZL 526	Muscle Physiology
SZL 527	Reproductive Physiology

M.Sc. (Developmental Biology)

SZL 531	Gametogenesis and Fertilization
SZL 532	Cleavage
SZL533	Gastrulation and Formation of Primary Organ Rudiments
SZL 534	Organogenesis
SZL 535	Differentiation and Growth
SZL 536	Morphogenetic Processes in the later part of Ontogenesis
SZL 537	Molecular Biology and Development

M.Sc. (Immunology)

SZL 541	Cellular Immunology
SZL 542	Immunochemistry
SZL 544	Immuno-haematology
SZL 545	Clinical Immunology
SZL 546	Immunology of Parasitic and Infectious Diseases
SZL 547	Reproductive Immunology
SZL 548	Immunochemical Techniques

M.Sc. (Applied Parasitology)

SZL 546	Immunology of Parasitic and Infectious Diseases
SZL 551	Advanced Medical Protozoology
SZL 552	Advanced Medical Helminthology
SZL 553	Medical Microbiology
SZL554	Arthropod Vectors of Medical importance
SZL 555	Laboratory Methods in Parasitology
SZL 556	Control of Parasites

M.Sc. (Vertebrate Pest Studies)

SZL 561	Ecology of Vertebrate Pests
SZL 562	Physiology and Behaviour of Vertebrate Pests
SZL 563	Damage and Damage Assessment
SZL 564	Control Measures
SZL 565	Case Studies
SZL 566	Practical Vertebrate Pest Methodology (2 Units)

M.Sc. (Agricultural Entomology)

SZL 571	Comparative Morphology and Classification of Insects
SZL 572	Insect Physiology
SZL 573	Insect Ecology
SZL 574	Pests of Crops and Trees
SZL 575	Pests of Stored Products
SZL 576	Insect Toxicology
SZL 577	Host Plant Resistance to Insects

M.Sc. (Aquatic Ecology)

SZL 581	Stream Ecology
SZL 582	Reservoir Management
SZL 583	Fisheries Management, Technology and Marketing
SZL 584	Principles of Aquaculture
SZL 585	Oceanography
SZL 586	Higher Aquatic Macrophytes and Wetlands

SZL 587 Problems of Water Pollution

M.Sc. (Fisheries Science)

M.Sc. (Animal Ecology)

SZL 591 Population Ecology
SZL 592 Community Ecology
SZL 593 Ecological Techniques
SZL 594 Evolutionary Ecology
SZL 595 The Physical Environment
SZL 596 Wildlife behaviour and Management
SZL 597 Ecology and the Human Macrophere

SZL 582 Reservoir Management
SZL 584 Principles of Aquaculture
SZL 800 Ecology and Management of inland Fisheries
SZL 801 Ecology and Management of marine Fisheries
SZL 802 Advanced Limnology
SZL 803 Fish Parasites and Diseases
SZL 804 Fisheries Technology and Marketing

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Department of Physics offers both Bachelor of Science (Either Pure or Applied Physics) and Bachelor of Science (Telecommunication and Information Technology) degree programmes.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (PURE PHYSICS) AND BACHELLOR OF SCIENCE (APPLIED PHYSICS)

Entry Requirements

A student wishing to study Physics must satisfy the Minimum University entry requirements and that of the Faculty of Science. Candidates must have passed Physics in the KCSE at a minimum grade of B- or Physical Sciences at a minimum grade of B.

Candidates must also have passed Mathematics in the KCSE at a minimum grade of C+. In addition, a candidate must have passed any two subjects from the following alternatives at the grades shown.

Alternative A

Chemistry	B-
Biology	B-
Physics	B-
Geography	B-

Alternative B

Physical sciences	B
Biological sciences	B
Geography	B-

A candidate must also have passed any one subject at a minimum grade of B- from the following subjects: Agriculture, Power mechanics, Building construction, Woodwork, Metalwork, Drawing and design, Electricity, Economics, Aviation and Computer science.

B.Sc. (Pure Physics) and B.Sc. (Applied Physics) Programme structures.

A student wishing to take Physics in all four years of study under these programs will normally follow either 3:3:2:2, 3:3:2:1 or 3:3:1:1 program structures.

The department offers Physics to the B.Ed (Science) students of the Faculty of Education.

A B.Ed (Science) student taking Physics will normally follow 3:3:3:3 program structures.

Students taking B.Sc. (Pure Physics) degree will take courses in Pure Physics, mainly Atomic and Molecular Physics, Condensed Matter, Nuclear and Theoretical Physics in the third and fourth years of study.

Students following B.Sc. (Applied physics) degree program will take two units in pure physics and the rest of the units in one of the fields, mainly Electronics and Instrumentation, Environmental Physics, Geophysics, Material Science and Medical Physics in years three and four of study.

Students are advised to consider designated pre-requisite units for a particular year in relation to units that are offered in later years. No student will be allowed to take a unit unless the specified pre-requisite units were taken previously. For B.Sc. (Applied physics) degree, the specialization starts from the third year of study and the student shall have industrial attachment after the third year of study for a minimum period of one semester.

Units offered for B.Sc. (Pure Physics) and B.Sc. (Applied Physics) programs.

First Year

Core Units

SPH 100	Mechanics I
SPH 101	Electricity and Magnetism I
SPH 102	Waves and Optics
SPH 103	Mathematics for Physics

Second Year

Core Units

SPH 200	Mechanics II
SPH 201	Electricity and Magnetism II
SPH 202	Modern Physics
SPH 203	Thermal Physics I

Third Year

Core Units

SPH 300	Wave Theory
SPH 301	Quantum Mechanics I
SPH 302	Structure and Properties of Matter
SPH 303	Practical Physics I

Elective Units

SPH 304	A.C. Circuit Theory
SPH 305	Relativistic Mechanics
SPH 306	Physical Optics
SPH 307	Thermal Physics II (Prereq. for SPH426)
SPH 308	Mathematical Physics
SPH 309	Introduction to Astronomy (Pre-req. for SPH430)
SPH 340	Semi-Conductor Physics and Devices (Pre-req. for EI & TC)
SPH 341	Digital Electronics and Devices
SPH 350	Principles of Environmental Physics
SPH 351	Physics of Environment and Energy (Pre-req. for EP)
SPH 360	Introductory Geophysics (Pre-req. for GP)
SPH 361	Geology for Geophysicist
SPH 370	Physics of Materials (Pre-req. for MS)
SPH 371	Introduction to Polymer Science (Pre-req. for MS)
SPH 380	Introduction to Biophysics (Pre-req. MP)
SPH 381	Biology for Biophysicists (Pre-req. MP)
SPH 390	Entrepreneurship

Note:

EI-	Electronics and Instrumentation
EP-	Environmental Physics
GP-	Geophysics
MS-	Materials Science
MP-	Medical Physics
TC-	Telecommunication

Fourth Year

Core Units

SPH 400	Classical Mechanics
SPH 401	Electrodynamics
SPH 402	Quantum Mechanics II
SPH 403	Practical Physics II

Electives

SPH 411	Research Project (2 units)
SPH 420	Condensed Matter Physics I
SPH 421	Condensed Matter Physics II
SPH 422	Atomic Physics
SPH 423	Atomic and Molecular Spectroscopy
SPH 424	Maser and Lasers
SPH 425	Nuclear Physics
SPH 426	Statistical Mechanics
SPH 427	Quantum Mechanics III
SPH 428	Plasma Physics
SPH 429	Analytical Techniques in Physics
SPH 430	Space Physics
SPH 440	Radio Wave Theory
SPH 441	Microprocessor Applications
SPH 442	Instrumentation Systems
SPH 450	Atmospheric Physics
SPH 451	Radiation and Environment
SPH 452	Soil Physics
SPH 460	Applied Geophysics I
SPH 461	Applied Geophysics II
SPH 462	Introductory Seismology
SPH 470	Materials for Solar Energy Applications
SPH 471	Plastics and Rubber Technology
SPH 472	Metals and Ceramics
SPH 480	Biophysics
SPH 481	Experimental Techniques in Medical Physics
SPH 482	Introductory Radiation Physics
SPH 491	Telecommunication Transmissions
SPH 492	Telecommunication Systems

Elective Units are Grouped as Follows in Year
Four Pure Physics
SPH411, SPH420, SPH421, SPH422, SPH423,

SPH424, SPH425, SPH426, SPH427, SPH428,
SPH429, SPH430

Materials Science
SPH411, SPH470, SPH471, SPH472

Electronics and Instrumentation
SPH411, SPH440, SPH441, SPH442.

Medical Physics
SPH411, SPH480, SPH481, SPH482.

Environmental Physics
SPH411, SPH450, SPH451, SPH452.

Telecommunication
SPH411, SPH440, SPH491, SPH492.

Geophysics
SPH411, SPH460, SPH461, SPH462.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE - TELECOMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Entry Requirements

- (a) A student wishing to be admitted into B.Sc. Telecommunication and Information Technology program must satisfy the minimum University entry requirements and that of the Faculty of Science.
- (b) In addition, the candidate must satisfy one of the following requirements:
 - (i) Should have passed the following subjects at the KCSE at the minimum grades shown:

Physics	B -
Mathematics	B -
Chemistry	B -
 - (ii) Should have passed 'A' level with an average of principal C in Physics, Mathematics and Chemistry.
 - (iii) Should have a diploma in either electronic and electrical engineering or Telecommunication with distinction.
 - (iv) Should have a diploma in either electronics and electrical engineering or Telecommunications with credit in addition to having passed KCSE with minimum grade of C+ in Physics and Mathematics.

Programme Structure

- (a) In the first year of study, a student shall be required to take:
 - 1. University and Faculty of Science units
 - 2. Twelve departmental courses distributed as follows:

6 units in Physics
4 units in Mathematics
2 units in Chemistry
- (b) In the second year of study, student will take twelve units distributed as follows:

8 units in Physics
2 units in Mathematics
2 units in Chemistry
- (c) In the third and fourth years of study, a student will take a minimum of twelve Units in each year in Physics in addition to an Industrial attachment lasting not less than ten weeks.

Units Offered		SPH 314	Microwaves and Devices
Level One		SPH 315	Electrodynamics
All courses are core units		SPH 316	Information Technology I
SPH 100	Mechanics I	SPH 317	Electroacoustic
SPH 101	Electricity and Magnetism I	SPH 390	Entrepreneurship
SPH 102	Waves and Optics	SPH 318	Telecommunications and Information Technology Labs I
SPH 103	Mathematics for Physics	SPH 319	Industrial Attachment I
SPH 104	Introduction to Telecommunications		
SPH 105	Applied Physics Labs I		
SMA 103	Analytical Geometry	Level Four	
SMA 104	Calculus I	Core Units	
SMA 160	Probability and Statistics I	SPH 405	Communication Systems
SMA 190	Introduction to Computers	SPH 406	Information Technology II
SCH 100	Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry	SPH 407	Wave guides
SCH 101	Introduction to Physical Chemistry	SPH 408	Antennas
		SPH 424	Masers and Lasers
Level Two		SPH 409	Computer programming
All Units are Core		SPH 418	Telecommunications and Information Technology Labs II
SPH 200	Mechanics II	SPH 419	Industrial Attachment II and Project (Two Units)
SPH 201	Electricity and Magnetism II		
SPH 202	Modern Physics	Elective Units in the Areas of Specialisation	
SPH 203	Thermal Physics I	Information Technology	
SPH 204	Applied Physics Labs. II	SPH 431	Internet technology
SPH 205	Mathematical Physics	SPH 432	Computers and communications
SPH 206	Semiconductor Physics and Devices	SPH 433	Interface Designs
SPH 207	Digital Electronics and Devices	SPH 434	Microprocessor and Applications I
SMA 200	Calculus II	SPH 435	Microprocessor and Applications II
SMA 201	Calculus III		
SCH 200	Atomic Structure and Chemical Bonding	Telecommunication	
SCH 203	Theory of Spectroscopic Methods	SPH 436	Theory of Fibre Optics
Level Three		SPH 437	Optical Communication Systems
All Units are Core		SPH 438	Colour and Image Processing
SPH 300	Wave Theory	SPH 443	Space Satellites
SPH 304	AC Circuit Theory	SPH 444	Satellite Communications I
SPH 310	Signal Processing	SPH 445	Satellite Communications II
SPH 311	Ionospheric Physics	SPH 446	Videotex and Teletex
SPH 312	Computer Architecture and Organisation	SPH 447	Telephone and Telephony
SPH 313	Transmission lines		

MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN APPLIED AND THEORETICAL PHYSICS

Entry Requirements

- (a) The common regulations for master's programs in all faculties shall apply. The general regulations for all master's degrees in the School of Pure and Applied Sciences shall apply.
- (b) The following shall be eligible for registration for Master of Science (Applied Physics & Theoretical Physics):
 - (i) A holder of at least an upper second class honours Bachelor of Science/Education (B.Sc./B.Ed.) in which Physics was taken as a major subject with Mathematics. A candidate who has taken Physics as a regular subject with mathematics, may be admitted provided he/she takes remedial courses as recommended by the department.
 - (ii) A candidate holding a Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Education degree with lower second class honours, and has majored in Physics, may be considered for admission on

condition that he/she produces a clear evidence of proven research ability, provided also that a candidate must have a working knowledge of Mathematics at a degree level.

Duration and Programme Structure

- (a) The Master of Science degree in the department shall extend over a period of at least eighteen months.
- (b) Two types of programmes will be followed:
 - (i) By coursework and examination in the first year and thesis in the second year.
 - (ii) By coursework and examination in both years of study (Theoretical Physics).
- (c) In the first year of study, a candidate will take a minimum of nine units of which six will be core. Three elective units will be taken from the area of specialization. A candidate may be allowed to take an extra unit with permission of the department.
- (d) In the second year of study, a candidate who wishes to follow the programme (b)(ii), shall take four (4) core units and five (5) elective units.

Examination Regulations

- (a) Each unit will be examined by one 3-hour paper. The continuous assessment will count for 30% and the examination for 70% of the total marks.
- (b) The pass mark for an examination (continuous assessment and written paper) shall be 50%. The supplementary examination will be guided by university regulations.

Course Structure

Core Units

SPH 500	Classical Mechanics
SPH 501	Electrodynamics
SPH 502	Quantum Mechanics
SPH 503	Statistical Mechanics
SPH 504	Mathematical Methods in Physics
SPH 505	Computer Applications and Data Analysis

Elective Courses in Areas of Specialization

Atomic and Molecular Physics

SPH 510	Atomic Collision I
SPH 511	Atomic Collision II
SPH 512	Laser Spectroscopy and Techniques
SPH 513	Molecular Spectroscopy

Condensed Matter Physics

SPH 520	Electrons in Crystals
SPH 521	Transport Phenomena in Solids
SPH 522	Optical Transitions in Impurity Crystals
SPH 523	Amorphous Solids and Liquids
SPH 524	Thin Film Technology

Electronics

SPH 530	Analogue Circuits
SPH 531	Digital Systems and Circuits
SPH 532	Microcomputer Systems and Applications
SPH 533	Solid State Electronics
SPH 534	Digital Communication Technology
SPH 535	Laser Electronics

Environmental Physics

SPH 540	Sampling Techniques
SPH 541	Environment and Health
SPH 542	Environmental Monitoring Techniques
SPH 543	Advanced Environmental

Geophysics

SPH 550	Physics of the Earth's Interior
SPH 551	Applied Geophysics I
SPH 552	Applied Geophysics II
SPH 553	Data Analysis in Geophysics /Physics
SPH 554	Seismology
SPH 555	Gravity and Figure of the Earth
SPH 556	Geomagnetism and Geoelectricity
SPH 557	Electromagnetic Induction

Materials Science

SPH 560	Surface and Interface Physics
SPH 561	Photo-conductivity and Photoluminescence of Materials
SPH 562	Solar Energy Materials
SPH 563	Ceramic and Glasses

Medical Physics

SPH 570	Advanced Biophysics
SPH 571	Diagnostic Techniques I
SPH 572	Diagnostic Techniques II
SPH 573	Medical Instrumentation
SPH 574	Biomaterials

Nuclear Physics

SPH 580	Advanced Nuclear Shell Theory
SPH 581	Nuclear Spectroscopy
SPH 582	Nuclear Techniques

SPH 583	Radiation Physics	SPH 601	Advanced Quantum Mechanics (Non-Relativistic)
SPH 584	Nuclear Electronics	SPH 602	Advanced Quantum Mechanics (Relativistic)
Polymer Physics		Elective Units	
SPH 590	Characterization and Structure of Polymers	SPH 603	Quantum Electrodynamics I
SPH 591	Mechanical Properties of Polymers	SPH 604	Quantum Electrodynamics II
SPH 592	Electrical Properties of Polymers	SPH 605	Methods in Many Body Problems
SPH 593	Liquid Crystals	SPH 606	Many Body Systems
Theoretical Physics		SPH 607	High Energy Physics (Weak Interactions)
SPH 595	Group Theory	SPH 608	High Energy Physics (Strong Interactions)
SPH 596	Advanced Mathematical Physics	SPH 609	General Theory of Relativity
SPH 597	Computational Methods	SPH 610	Plasma Physics
The candidates who are following 2.2(b) programme, shall do the following units in their second year of study.		SPH 611	Atomic Scattering Theory

Second Year

Core Units

SPH 600	Research Project (two units)

MASTER OF SCIENCE (ELECTRONICS AND INSTRUMENTATION)

Entry Requirements

- (a) The common regulations for the master's degree of the university shall apply.
- (b) The general regulations for all masters' degrees in the School of Pure and Applied Sciences shall apply.
- (c) (i) A holder of at least an upper second class honors BSc/B.Ed (Science), BSc (Engineering), B.Tech. degree or equivalent from a recognized university, with specialization in Electronics or Instrumentation or Telecommunications, or Information Technology may be considered for admission.
- (ii) A candidate holding a BSc/B.Ed (Science), BSc (Engineering), Bachelor Technology degree with lower second class or equivalent from a recognized University in the areas mentioned in c(i) may be considered for admission on condition that he/she produces at least two years working experience in a relevant area with a clear evidence of industrial project exposure or research ability.
- (iii) A holder of higher national diploma or equivalent in Electrical Engineering, Instrumentation, Electronics, Telecommunication, Information Technology with a distinction may be considered for admission provided that he or she passes an entrance examination. Applicants with a credit and at least three years working experience in a relevant area with a clear evidence of field experience or research ability may also be considered for admission subject to a passing qualifying examination.

Duration and Degree Pattern

- (a) The master of science in the department shall extend over a period of at least eighteen months.
- (b) The master of science degree in Electronics and Instrumentation shall be by course work, examinations and thesis.
- (c) In the first year of study, students will take a minimum of nine units of which seven will be core and two electives.
- (d) In the second year of study, students will concentrate on their research work on a specific area and

submit a thesis.

Examination Regulations

- (a) Each unit will be examined by one 3-hour paper.
- (b) The continuous assessment will count for 30% and the examination for 70% of the total marks.
- (c) The pass mark for an examination (continuous assessment and written paper) shall be 50%.
- (d) The supplementary examination will be guided by university regulations.

Course Structure

Core Units

SPH 501	Electrodynamics
SPH 504	Mathematical Methods in Physics
SPH 505	Computer applications and Data analysis
SPH 530	Analogue Circuits
SPH 531	Digital Systems and Circuits
SPH 532	Microcomputer Systems and

SPH 537	Applications Instrumentation and Control Systems

Elective Units

SPH 534	Digital Communication Technology
SPH 535	Laser Electronics
SPH 536	Communication Electronics and devices
SPH 533	Solid State Electronics

M.Sc. (TELECOMMUNICATIONS) PROGRAMME.

Entry Requirements:

- (a) The common regulations for Master's degree of the University shall apply.
- (b) The general regulations for all masters' degree in the School of Pure and Applied Sciences shall apply.
- (c) (i) A holder of at least an Upper Second Class Honours B.Sc./B.Ed(Science), B.Sc(Engineering), B.Tech degrees or equivalent from a recognized University with specialization in Electronics, Instrumentation, Telecommunication, Information Technology may be considered for admission.
- (ii) A candidate holding a B.Sc./B.Ed.(Science), B.Sc (Engineering), B.Tech. or equivalent with a Lower Second Class degree from a recognized University in the areas mentioned in 3(a) may be considered for admission on condition that he/she has at least two years working experience in a relevant area with a clear evidence of industrial projects exposure or research ability.

Duration and Degree Pattern

- (a) The Master of Science in the department shall extend over a period of at least eighteen months.
- (b) The Master of Science degree in Telecommunications shall be by course work, examinations and thesis.
- (c) In the first year of study, students will take a minimum of nine units of which six will be core and three elective.
- (d) In the second year of study, students will concentrate on their research work on a specific area and submit a thesis.

Examination Regulations

- (A) The university regulations for examinations shall apply.
- (b) The continuous assessment will count for 30% and the examination for 70% of the total marks.
- (c) The pass mark for an examination (continuous assessment and written paper) shall be 50%.

Course Structure

Core Units

SPH 501	Electrodynamics
SPH 504	Mathematical Methods in Physics
SPH 505	Computer Applications and Data

SPH 700	Analysis Telecommunication Networks
SPH 701	Digital Signal Processing
SPH 702	Antennas and Radio wave Propagation

Elective Units

SPH 703	Satellite Communications
SPH 704	Video Text Systems
SPH 705	Digital Communications
SPH 706	Computer and Data Networks
SPH 707	Mobile Communications
SPH 708	Microwave Circuits
SPH 709	Optical Fiber Communication Systems

SCHOOL OF VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS

DEPARTMENT OF FINE ART

DIPLOMA IN FINE ART

Admission Requirements

In addition to meeting the University and School of Visual and Performing Arts entry requirements, all candidates for Diploma must be holders of:

At least KCSE mean grade C (Plain) with any of the following:

- (i) Certificate in Art and Design from a recognized institution OR
- (ii) A portfolio of artworks to be presented before a University selection panel for interview and selection.

Duration and Pattern of Programme

The programme shall run for a period of two (2) academic years comprising four (4) semesters. Students shall take a total of twenty (20) units comprising:

Eight (8) core units which are:

Freehand Drawing; Principles of Design; Form and Content in Art (Theory); Computer Imaging and Photo-editing ; The Human figure African Art (Theory); Mechanical Drawing; Practicum/Attachment

AND

Twelve (12) units, Four (4) each from three (3) areas of specialization listed below:

Painting; Sculpture; Multimedia Crafts; Ceramics; Weaving; Fabric Design; Fashion Design; Graphic Design; Computer Graphics; Printmaking.

Course Structure

Core units

AAD/D/01 Freehand Drawing
AAD/D/02 Principles of Design
AAD/D/03 Form and Content in Art (*Theory*)
AAD/D/04 Computer Imaging and Photo-editing
AAD/D/05 The Human figure
AAD/D/06 African Art (*Theory*)
AAD/D/07 Mechanical Drawing
AAD/D/08 Practicum/Attachment

Areas of Specialization

PAINTING

AAD/D/09 Colour Composition and Painting Supports
AAD/D/10 Individual style and Mixed media painting
AAD/D/11 Oil colour supports and grounds
AAD/D/12 Large scale painting

SCULPTURE

AAD/D/13 Modelling and Casting Techniques
AAD/D/14 Carving Relief and Figures in the round
AAD/D/15 Mixed media sculpture
AAD/D/16 Large Scale Sculpture

MULTIMEDIA CRAFTS

AAD/D/17 Woodwork
AAD/D/18 Jewellery and Metalwork

AAD/D/19 Leatherwork

AAD/D/20 Paper mache and Papermaking

CERAMICS

AAD/D/21 Forming Techniques
AAD/D/22 Clays and Kilns
AAD/D/23 Mould making and Casting
AAD/D/24 Throwing

WEAVING

AAD/D/25 Introduction to Weaving
AAD/D/26 Yarn Design
AAD/D/27 Tapestry and Pile Weaving
AAD/D/28 Loom Weaving

FABRIC DESIGN

AAD/D/29 Fabric Printing Techniques
AAD/D/30 African Textile Techniques
AAD/D/31 Block printing and screen-printing
AAD/D/32 Industrial Screen Printing

FASHION DESIGN

AAD/D/33 Fashion Illustration and Drafting
AAD/D/34 Model Drawing
AAD/D/35 Fashion Illustration
AAD/D/36 Designs, Paper Drafts and Sewing

GRAPHIC DESIGN

AAD/D/37 Calligraphy, Lettering and Layout

AAD/D/38 Corporate Identity design
 AAD/D/39 Illustration
 AAD/D/40 Application of Principles of Graphic Design

COMPUTER GRAPHICS

AAD/D/41 Computer Aided Design
 AAD/D/42 Creative Website Design
 AAD/D/43 Computer Animation and Multimedia
 Production

AAD/D/44 Computer 3D Imaging and Rendering

PRINTMAKING

AAD/D/45 Relief and Serigraphy
 AAD/D/46 Intaglio and Lithography
 AAD/D/47 Collagraphy
 AAD/D/48 Photomechanical Serigraphy

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (FINE ART)

Entry Requirements

The common University regulations and entry requirements for Undergraduate courses shall apply. In addition consideration will be given to those with:

- ♦ KCSE mean grade C+ (plus) at KCSE with C(Plain) and above in Art and design or its equivalent
- ♦ KCSE mean grade C+ (plus) or its equivalent but without art as a subject area. These should present a portfolio of artworks to the Department of Art and Design for assessment. OR
- ♦ KCSE mean grade of C (plain) or its equivalent and with a Diploma in Art and Design from a recognized institution. OR
- ♦ KCSE mean grade of C (plain) or its equivalent with a P1 certificate and proven experience in Art and Design.

Course of Study

Students will choose the 3:2:2:2 double-option (one teaching subject ie Fine Art) or 3:3:3:3 major-minor (two teaching subjects ie Fine Art and any other) programme.

In the 3:2:2:2 double-option programme, of the 13 units required in level 100, 3 units shall be in Fine Art, 4 common University units, 3 from School of Education and 3 from any other department while the rest will come from two other departments. In levels 200, 300, and 400 series, students will take 8 units in Fine Art and 4 units in Education each year.

In the 3:3:3:3 major-minor programme, of the 13 units required in level 100, 3 units shall be in Fine Art, 4 common University units, 3 from School of Education and 3 from any other department. In levels 200, 300, and 400 series, students will take 6 units in Fine Art and 2 units from the other department and 4 from School of Education each year.

Choice of Units

3:2:2:2 Double-option

Level 100

University Common Units -	4 units
1st subject - Fine Art -	3 units (Core)
2nd subject- Education -	3 units
3rd subject- (Other department) -	3 units

Total	13 units

Level 200

1 st subject - (Fine Art) -	2 core units and 6 electives
2 nd subject - (Education) -	4 units

Total	-	12 units

Level 300

1 st subject- (Fine Art) -	2 core units and 6 electives
2 nd subject- (Education) -	4 units

Total	-	12 units

Level 400

1 st subject	(Fine Art) - 2 core units and 6 electives
2 nd subject	(Education) - 4 units

Total	-	12 units

3:3:3:3 Major-minor option

Level 100

University Common Units -	4 units
1st subject - Fine Art -	3 units (Core)

2nd subject- Education	-	3 units
3rd subject- (Other department)	-	3 units
Total	-	13 units

Level 200

1 st subject - (Fine Art) - 2 core units and 4 electives		
2 nd subject - (Education) -		4 units
3rd subject- (Other department)	-	2 units
Total	-	12 units

Course Structure

Level 100 Core Units

AAD 100 Introduction to Drawing
 AAD 101 Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design
 AAD 102 Introduction to Three-dimensional Design

Level 200

Core Units

AAD 200 Art Design Appreciation 1
 AAD 201 Drawing 1

Group Elective Units

AAD 202 Painting 1
 AAD 203 Painting 2
 AAD 204 Graphic Design 1
 AAD 205 Graphic Design 2
 AAD 206 Printmaking 1
 AAD 207 Printmaking 2
 AAD 208 Fabric Design 1
 AAD 209 Fabric Design 2

Group II Elective Units

AAD 210 Weaving 1
 AAD 211 Weaving 2
 AAD 212 Sculpture 1
 AAD 213 Sculpture 2
 AAD 214 Ceramics 1
 AAD 215 Ceramics 2
 AAD 216 Multimedia Crafts 1
 AAD 217 Multimedia Crafts 2

Level 300 Core Units

AAD 300 Art Design Appreciation 2
 AAD 302 Drawing 2

Group I Elective Units

AAD 304 Painting 3
 AAD 306 Painting 5
 AAD 309 Graphic Design 4
 AAD 311 Graphic Design 6

Level 300

1 st subject - (Fine Art) - 2 core units and 4 electives		
2 nd subject - (Education)	-	4 units
3rd subject- (Other department)	-	2 units

Total	-	12 units

Level 400

1 st subject - (Fine Art) -2 core units and 4 electives		
2 nd subject - (Education)	-	4 units
3rd subject- (Other department)	-	2 units

Total	-	12 units

AAD 312 Printmaking 3
 AAD 314 Printmaking 5
 AAD 316 Fabric Design 3
 AAD 318 Fabric Design 5

Group II Elective Units

AAD 320 Weaving 3
 AAD 322 Weaving 5
 AAD 324 Sculpture 3
 AAD 326 Sculpture 5
 AAD 328 Ceramics 3
 AAD 330 Ceramics 5
 AAD 332 Multimedia Crafts 3
 AAD 334 Multimedia Craft 5

Level 400 - Core Units

AAD 400 Art Design Appreciation 4
 AAD 402 Drawing 4

Group I Elective Units

AAD 404 Painting 7
 AAD 406 Painting 9
 AAD 408 Graphic Design 7
 AAD 410 Graphic Design 9
 AAD 412 Printmaking 7
 AAD 414 Printmaking 9
 AAD 416 Fabric Design 7
 AAD 418 Fabric Design 9

Group II Elective Units

AAD 420 Weaving 7
 AAD 422 Weaving 9
 AAD 424 Sculpture 7
 AAD 426 Sculpture 9
 AAD 428 Ceramics 7
 AAD 430 Ceramics 9
 AAD 432 Multimedia Crafts 7
 AAD 434 Multimedia Crafts 9

BACHELOR OF ARTS (FINE ART)

Entry Requirements

The common University regulations and entry requirements for Undergraduate courses shall apply. In addition consideration will be given to those with:

- ♦ KCSE mean grade C+ (plus) at KCSE with C(Plain) and above in Art and design or its equivalent
- ♦ KCSE mean grade C+ (plus) or its equivalent but without art as a subject area. These should present a portfolio of artworks to the Department of Art and Design for assessment. OR
- ♦ KCSE mean grade of C (plain) or its equivalent and with a Diploma in Art and Design from a recognized institution. OR
- ♦ KCSE mean grade of C (plain) or its equivalent with a P1 certificate and proven experience in Art and Design.

Course of Study

The students will follow a 3:2:1:1 programme. This means 3 subjects in level 100 series, 2 in level 200 series, and 1 subject in level 300 and 400 series respectively. Of the units required in level 100 series, 3 units shall be in Fine Art. In level 200 series, 8 units shall be in Fine Art and 4 units from a 2nd subject from another department. In levels 300 and 400 series, all the 12 units will be from Fine Art

Choice of Units

Art and Design units are offered as Core units and Electives as follows:

Level 100

University Common Units -	4 units
1 st subject- (Fine Art) -	3 units (Core)
2 nd subject- (Department 1)-	3 units
3 rd subject- (Department 2)-	3 units

Total - 13 units

Level 200

1 st subject (Fine Art)	- 2 core units and 6 electives
	- core units and 6 electives
2 nd subject (Department 1 OR 2)	- 4 units

Total - 12 units

Level 300

All units from Fine Art - 4 core units and 8 electives

Total - 12 units

Level 400

All units from Fine Art - 4 core units and 8 electives
- 4 core units and 8 electives

Total - 12 units

Course Structure

Level 100

Core Units

AAD 100 Introduction to Drawing

AAD 101 Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design

AAD 102 Introduction to Three-dimensional Design

Level 200

Core units

AAD 200 Art Design Appreciation 1

AAD 201 Drawing 1

Group Elective Units

AAD 202 Painting 1

AAD 203 Painting 2

AAD 204 Graphic Design 1

AAD 205 Graphic Design 2

AAD 206 Printmaking 1

AAD 207 Printmaking 2

AAD 208 Fabric Design 1

AAD 209 Fabric Design 2

Group II Elective Units

AAD 210 Weaving 1

AAD 211 Weaving 2

AAD 212 Sculpture 1

AAD 213 Sculpture 2

AAD 214 Ceramics 1

AAD 215 Ceramics 2

AAD 216 Multimedia Crafts 1

AAD 217 Multimedia Crafts 2

Level 300 Core Units

AAD 300 Art Design Appreciation 2

AAD 301 Art Design Appreciation 3

AAD 302 Drawing 2

AAD 303 Drawing 3

Group I Elective Units

AAD 304 Painting 3
AAD 305 Painting 4
AAD 306 Painting 5
AAD 307 Painting 6
AAD 308 Graphic Design 3
AAD 309 Graphic Design 4
AAD 310 Graphic Design 5
AAD 311 Graphic Design 6
AAD 312 Printmaking 3
AAD 313 Printmaking 4
AAD 314 Printmaking 5
AAD 315 Printmaking 6
AAD 316 Fabric Design 3
AAD 317 Fabric Design 4
AAD 318 Fabric Design 5
AAD 319 Fabric Design 6

Group II Elective Units

AAD 320 Weaving 3
AAD 321 Weaving 4
AAD 322 Weaving 5
AAD 323 Weaving 6
AAD 324 Sculpture 3
AAD 325 Sculpture 4
AAD 326 Sculpture 5
AAD 327 Sculpture 6
AAD 328 Ceramics 3
AAD 329 Ceramics 4
AAD 330 Ceramics 5
AAD 331 Ceramics 6
AAD 332 Multimedia Crafts 3
AAD 333 Multimedia Crafts 4
ADD 334 Multimedia Craft 5
ADD 335 Multimedia Craft 6

Level 400

Core Units

AAD 400 Art/ Design Appreciation 4
AAD 401 Art/ Design Appreciation 5
AAD 402 Drawing 4

AAD 403 Drawing 5

Group I Elective Units

AAD 404 Painting 7
AAD 405 Painting 8
AAD 406 Painting 9
AAD 407 Painting 10
AAD 408 Graphic Design 7
AAD 410 Graphic Design 9
AAD 411 Graphic Design 10
AAD 412 Printmaking 7
AAD 413 Printmaking 8

AAD 414 Printmaking 9
AAD 415 Printmaking 10
AAD 416 Fabric Design 7
AAD 417 Fabric Design 8
AAD 418 Fabric Design 9
AAD 409 Graphic Design 8
AAD419 Fabric Design 10

Group II Elective Units

AAD 420 Weaving 7
AAD 421 Weaving 8
AAD 422 Weaving 9
AAD 423 Weaving 10
AAD 424 Sculpture 7
AAD 425 Sculpture 8
AAD 426 Sculpture 9
AAD 427 Sculpture 10
AAD 428 Ceramics 7
AAD 429 Ceramics 8
AAD 430 Ceramics 9
AAD 431 Ceramics 10
AAD 432 Multimedia Crafts 7
AAD 433 Multimedia Crafts 8
AAD 434 Multimedia Crafts 9
AAD435 Multimedia Crafts 10

MASTER OF ARTS (FINE ART)

Entry Requirement

The common regulations for all Masters Degrees in the University shall apply.

The common regulations for all Masters Degrees in the School of Visual and Performing Arts shall apply.

The following shall be eligible for registration for the M.A. (Fine Art).

A holder of Bachelor of Education/Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art of Kenyatta University or its equivalent.

Duration and Pattern of the Course

The Master of Arts Degree in Fine Art shall extend over at least eighteen months.

The Master of Arts in Fine Arts is offered according to the following study programmes.

Type A: Coursework, examination and either creative project or thesis where the first year is devoted to coursework

And the second year is devoted to either, Research and Execution of a creative project (Studio Option), or Research and writing of a thesis (Theory Option).

Type B: Either creative project or thesis where the two years of study are devoted to either, Research and execution of a creative (Studio Option), or Research and writing of a thesis (Theory Option).

Creative Project or thesis in the Type B programme shall be called "Creative Project B" and "Thesis B".

Fine Art practical work not done under the supervision of the Lecturer in charge of the particular unit will not be accepted for examination purposes.

Areas of specialization are as follows: Art History, Painting, Graphic Design, Printmaking, Fabric Design, Weaving, Ceramics, Sculpture, and Multimedia Crafts.

Course structure

Type A: Studio Option

Core units

FAU 500: General Research Methodology

FA/M/502: East Africa Art

FA/M/591: Drawing

FA/M/593: Research Techniques in Fine Art

Elective units

Painting

FA/M/511: Colour Research and analysis

FA/M/512: Materials, tools and equipment

FA/M/513: The human Figure

FA/M/514: Environmental painting

FA/M/515: Individual Painting styles

FA/M/516: Large scale and commissioned works

Graphic Design

FA/M/521: Graphic Design Concepts

FA/M/522: Design and illustration

FA/M/523: Typography

FA/M/524: Visual communication

FA/M/525: Design and illustration analysis

FA/M/526: Exhibition Design

Print making

FA/M/531: Relief

FA/M/532: Serigraphy

FA/M/533: Lithography

FA/M/534: Intaglio

FA/M/535: Combined Printmaking

FA/M/536: Industrial Printmaking

Fabric Design

FA/M/541

Analysis of Fabric construction

FA/M/542: Dyestuffs

FA/M/543: Resist methods and block printing

FA/M/544: Stencil and Screen printing

FA/M/545: Pattern design

FA/M/546: African Design

Weaving

FA/M/551: Fibres

FA/M/552: Spinning

FA/M/553: Woven structures

FA/M/554: Weaving techniques

FA/M/555: Spinning and weaving equipment

FA/M/556: Woven Design Ceramics 0020

FA/M/562: Throwing

FA/M/563: Mouldmaking and casting

FA/M/564: Decoration

FA/M/565: Clay and glazes

FA/M/566: Kilns and firing

Sculpture

FA/M/571: Stone sculpture

FA/M/572: Wood sculpture

FA/M/573: Sculpture in concrete

FA/M/574: Mixed media sculpture

FA/M/575: Environmental Sculpture

FA/M/576: Metal Sculpture

Multimedia Crafts

FA/M/581: Leatherwork

FA/M/582: Jewellery

FA/M/583: Mosaic

FA/M/584: Creative wood work

FA/M/585: Collage

FA/M/586: Basketry and paper making

Type B: Theory Option

Core units

FAU: General Research methods

FA/M/593: Research Techniques in fine art

FA/M/501: General survey of world art History

FA/M/502: East African art history

Elective units

Any four units of the following:-

FA/M/503: West And Central African art

FA/M/504: North and Southern African Art

FA/M/505: Contemporary African art

FA/M/506: European Art

FA/M/507: Art of the Americas

FA/M/508: African American art

FA/M/509: Oriental Art

Type B: Studio Option

Core Units

FAU500: General Research Methodology

FA/M/501: General survey of world art History

FA/M/502: East African art history

FA/M/593: Research Techniques in Fine Art

DEPARTMENT OF THEATRE ARTS AND FILM TECHNOLOGY

DEGREE PROGRAMMES

Admission requirements

In addition to meeting the University and School of Visual and Performing Arts entry requirements. Candidates must have at least K.C.S.E mean grade C+ (plus) or its equivalent with proven qualification in Film, Mass Communication and Theatre Arts.

OR

Diploma in Education and proven film and Theatre Arts experiences.

OR

Diploma in Theatre Arts of Film Technology.

COURSE DURATION AND DEGREE PATTERN.

The common regulations for all undergraduate degree programmes of Kenyatta University and the School of Visual and Performing Arts shall apply.

Bachelor's programme shall extend over a period of eight semesters.

Holders of Diplomas in Film studies/Mass communication or in Theatre Arts shall be exempted one year of study and will therefore complete their B.A. degree within 3 years.

The programme will be in two patterns: (a) 3:3:1:1, (b) 3:3:2:2. In (a), a student may choose to major in either Theatre Arts or Film Technology in the third and fourth year but will be expected to take courses in both in the first and second year together with courses from other departments (See Table Below). In (b), a student will take a balanced number of courses from both options in the third and fourth year.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

To graduate, a student shall be required to satisfy all University as well as School of Visual and Performing Arts.

Units will be assessed under the following categories:

Units which do not include practical assessment shall be 30% CAT and 70% Examination.

Units, which will combine theory and practical assessment, shall be 60% for practical continuous Assessment and 40% for written Examination.

Units which are exclusively practical or projects assessment shall be out of 100%.

Students will be required to go for a twelve (12) weeks Field Attachment at the third year of study.

BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM STRUCTURE

THEATRE ARTS OPTION

LEVEL 100

Common units

UCU 100	Communication Skills
UCU 103	Introduction to Critical And Creative Thinking
UCU 105	HIV Aids
UCU 106	Entrepreneurship in the Arts
UCU 107	Cultural Studies
UCU 108	Creativity in the Arts

Core units

VTF 100	Introduction to Traditional African Theatre
VTF 101	Introduction to Dance Skills
VTF 102	The History of Drama In East Africa.
VTF 103	Children's Theatre
VTF 104	Acting I
VTF 105	Media and Society
VTF 108	Acting for TV and Film
VTF 111	Art Techniques of Film making
LEVEL 200	
Core units.	
VTF 200	Classical Theatre.
VTF 201	Acting II
VTF 202	African Drama

VTF 203	Public Speaking	VTF 408	Chinese Theatre.
VTF 204	Scriptwriting I	VTF 409	Japanese Theatre.
VTF 205	Stage Craft.	ATF 410	Indian Theatre.
VTF 207	Screen Writing I	ATF 411	Kiswahili Drama in East Africa.
VTF 208	Film Directing I	MAE 415	Music and other Arts in Africa (To be offered in the Music dept.)
		ATF 412	Drama in Education.
LEVEL 300			
Core units.			
VTF 300	Theatre Criticism	BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM STRUCTURE	
VTF 301	Theatre Marketing And Management.		
VTF 302	Stage Directing I		
VTF 303	Children's Theatre		
VTF 304	Stage Directing II		
VTF 305	Scenic Design and Construction (to be offered in Fine Art Dept)		
VTF 306	Scriptwriting II		
VTF 307	Costume design Make Up for the Stage (to be offered in Fine Art Dept)		
Electives			
VTF 308	Puppet Theatre		
VTF 309	Drama Therapy		
VTF 310	Radio Broadcasting Techniques I.		
VTF 311	Medieval Theatre.		
VTF 312	Costume Construction and Wardrobe Management.		
VTF 313	Oriental Dance (To be offered in the Music dept.)		
VTF 314	Performance I.		
MAE 311	Transcription and Notation of African Music and Dance (To be offered in the Music dept.)		
MAE 312	Music Traditions of East Africa (To be offered in the Music dept.)		
MPE 301	Vocal Skills (To be offered in the Music dept.)		
LEVEL 400			
Core units.			
VTF 400	Stage Lighting	FILM TECHNOLOGY OPTION	
VTF 401	Theatre for Development		
VTF 402	Acting III		
VAD 314	Animation (To be offered in Fine Art)		
VTF 403	Modern Theatre		
VTF 404	Cinematography		
Electives			
VTF 405	Independent Study [Single Dramatist or Theatre Group].		
VTF 406	Radio Broadcasting Techniques II.		
VTF 407	Performance II		
		LEVEL 100	
		Common units	
		UCU 100	Communication Skills
		UCU 103	Introduction to Critical And Creative Thinking
		UCU 105	HIV Aids
		UCU 106	Entrepreneurship in the Arts
		UCU 107	Cultural Studies
		UCU 108	Creativity in the Arts
		Core units	
		VTF 104	Acting I
		VTF 105	Media and Society
		VTF 106	History of Film
		VTF 107	Film Genres
		VTF 108	Acting for TV and Film
		VTF 109	Video Camera Operation I
		VTF 110	Video Camera operation II
		VTF 111	Art and Technique of Film Making
		LEVEL 200	
		Cor units.	
		VTF 201	Acting III
		VTF 204	Scriptwriting I
		VTF 206	Film Theory and Criticism
		VTF 207	Screenwriting I
		VTF 208	Introduction to Film Directing I
		AAD212	introduction to Computer Graphics (to be offered in Fine Art Dept)
		VTF 209	Documentary and Non-Fiction Film
		VTF 210	Film Marketing and Management
		LEVEL 300	
		Core units	
		ATF 316	Screenwriting II
		ATF 317	Audio-Video Editing I
		ATF 318	Film Directing II
		ATF 319	Cinematography
		AAD 312	Photography and design (To be offered in the Fine Art dept.)
		AAD 315	Basic Animation

AAD 315	Animation Modeling (To be offered in the Fine Art dept.)	VTF 102	The History of Drama In East Africa
AAD 319	Technique of Video Film Production I	VTF 103	Research Methodology.
Electives		VTF 104	Acting I
VTF 320	Adaptation of Prose into screen Play	VTF 105	Media and Society
VTF 321	Visual effects	VTF 107	Film Genres
VTF 322	Music in Film. (To be offered in the Music dept.)	VTF 108	Beginning Acting for TV and Film
VTF 323	Writing Musical for Film	VTF 109	Video Camera Operation I
VTF 324	Overview of Contemporary Film and Television Industries	VTF 110	Video Camera operation II
VTF 325	Introduction to documentary Video Production	VTF 111	Art and Technique of Film Making .
VTF 326	Adjudicating Film I		
VTF 327	Writing for Animation		
LEVEL 400		LEVEL 200	
Core units		Core units	
VTF 413	Film Production II	VTF 200	Classical Theatre.
VTF 414	Film Directing III	VTF 203	Public Speaking
VTF 415	Film Post production	VTF 204	Scriptwriting I
VTF 416	Sound and Lighting for Film	VTF 205	Stage Craft.
VTF 417	Audio-Editing II	VTF 206	Film Theory and Criticism
VTF 418	Student's Project	VTF 207	Screenwriting I .
Electives		VTF 208	Film Directing I
VTF 419	Organizing Film Festivals	AAD314	Basic animation (To be offered in Fine Art)
VTF 420	Women in Film	VTF 209	Documentary and Non-Fiction Film
VTF 421	Major Works of world Cinema	VTF 210	Film Marketing and Management
VTF 310	Road Broadcasting Techniques		
VTF 422	Film and Social Change		
BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM STRUCTURE		LEVEL 300	
THEATRE ARTS AND FILM TECHNOLOGY OPTION		Core units.	
LEVEL 100		ATF 300	Theatre Criticism
Common units		ATF 301	Theatre Marketing And Management.
UCU 100	Communication Skills	ATF 302	Stage Directing I
UCU 103	Introduction to Critical And Creative Thinking	ATF 303	Children's Literature
UCU 105	HIV Aids	ATF 305	Scenic Design and Construction (To be offered in Fine Art Dept)
UCU 106	Entrepreneurship in the Arts	ATF 307	Costume design Make Up for the Stage (To be offered in Fine Art Dept)
UCU 107	Cultural Studies	ATF 316	Screenwriting II
UCU 108	Creativity in the Arts	ATF 317	Audio-Video Editing I
Core units		ATF 319	Cinematography
VTF 100	Introduction to Traditional African Theatre	AAD 312	Photography and design (To be offered in Fine Art)
VTF 101	Introduction to Dance Skills (To be offered in Music Dept)	AAD 315	Animation and Modeling (To be offered in Fine Art)
		AAD 212	Introduction to Computer Graphics (To be offered in Fine Art)
		LEVEL 400	
		Core units	
		ATF 400	Stage Lighting
		ATF 401	Theatre for Development
		ATF 402	Acting III
		AAD 314	Animation (To be offered in Fine Art)
		ATF 403	Modern Theatre
		ATF 417	Video/Audio Editing II

ATF 413 Film Production II
 ATF 415 Film Post production
 ATF 418 Sound and Lighting for Film
 ATF 310 Radio Broadcasting Techniques I
 ATF 404 Cinematography

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION PROGRAM
 STRUCTURE
 THEATRE ARTS OPTION**

LEVEL 100

Common units

UCU 100 Communication Skills
 UCU 103 Introduction to Critical And Creative Thinking
 UCU 105 HIV Aids
 UCU 106 Entrepreneurship in the Arts
 UCU 107 Cultural Studies
 UCU 108 Creativity in the Arts

Core units.

VTF 100 Introduction to Traditional African Theatre
 VTF 102 The History of Drama In East Africa.
 VTF 104 Acting I

LEVEL 200

Core units

VTF 201 Acting II
 VTF 203 Public Speaking
 VTF 204 Scriptwriting I
 VTF 205 Stage Craft.

LEVEL 300

Core units

VTF 300 Theatre Criticism
 VTF 301 Theatre Marketing And Management.
 VTF 302 Stage Directing I
 VTF 305 Scenic Design and Construction (to be offered in Fine Art Dept)

LEVEL 400

Core units

VTF 400 Stage Lighting
 VTF 401 Theatre for Development
 VAD 314 Animation (To be offered in Fine Art)
 ALT 410 Drama in Education (to be offered in Literature Department)

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION PROGRAM
 STRUCTURE**

FILM TECHNOLOGY OPTION

LEVEL 100

Common units

UCU 100 Communication Skills

UCU 103 Introduction to Critical And Creative Thinking
 UCU 105 HIV Aids
 UCU 106 Entrepreneurship in the Arts
 UCU 107 Cultural Studies
 UCU 108 Creativity in the Arts

Core units

VTF 107 Film Genres
 VTF 108 Acting for TV and Film
 VTF 109 Video Camera Operation I

LEVEL 200

Core units

VTF 206 Film Theory and Criticism
 VTF 207 Screenwriting I
 VTF 208 Introduction to Film Directing I
 AAD212 introduction to Computer Graphics (to be offered in Fine Art Dept)

LEVEL 300

Core units

ATF 318 Film Directing I
 AAD 312 Photography and design (To be offered in the Fine Art dept.)
 AAD 315 Basic Animation
 AAD 319 Technique of Video Film Production I

LEVEL 400

Core units

VTF 415 Film Post production
 VTF 416 Sound and Lighting for Film
 VTF 417 Audio-Video Editing II
 VTF 418 Student's Project

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC AND DANCE
CERTIFICATE AND DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES

Admission Requirements

In addition to meeting the University and School of Visual and Performing Arts entry requirements. All Candidates for Certificate in Music must be holders of:

KCSE Mean Grade C- (Minus) or equivalent with proven participation in Musical activities e.g. Member to Armed Forces Band. Orchestra, choir, Indigenous dance group or any other performing ensemble

In addition to the University and School of Visual and Performing Arts entry requirements, All Candidates for Diploma in Music must be holders of:

Atleast KCSE Mean Grade C (plain) with any of the following:-

KCSE Mean Grade C+ (plus) in Music

Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music Grade 5, Theory and Grade 4 practical or equivalent.

Certificate in Music of Kenyatta University.

Duration

The Certificate in Music programmes shall consist of 12 units each. Each unit shall cover 35 lecture hours. 1 lecture hour is equivalent to 2hours tutorial and 3 hours purely practical work.

Musicianship units shall take the 1 lecture and 2 tutorials mode.

The programme shall extend over a period of two semesters.

Diploma courses shall extend over a period of four semesters, and shall consist of a total of 24 units including attachment.

The attachment shall be 4 units, and the project 2 units. Each unit shall cover 35 lecture hours. 1 lecture hour is equivalent to 2hours tutorial and 3 hours purely practical work. Musicianship units shall take the 1 lecture and 2 tutorials mode.

Examinations

University requirements shall apply Lecture based units shall be assessed through 30% Coursework and 70% written University examination.

Units that are solely of practical work (Musicianship) shall be examined wholly by continuous assessment.

The assessments of Performance oriented units shall be consist of 40% continuous assessment and 60% project/performance.

Each unit shall be marked 100%. The marks shall be translated into literal grades as per the regulations of the Board of Undergraduate Studies.

The pass mark for all units shall be 40%.

Programme Structure

CERTIFICATE IN MUSIC

Semester I

MPE 005: Musicianship I

MPE 006: Performance Tuition

MAE 017: Kenyan Music: Song and Dance

MAE 018: African Music Instruments

MHC 027: Computer Aided Notation II

MHC 025: Design in Music I

Semester II

MPE 006: Performance Tuition

MPE 007: Musicianship II

MAE 019: Notation and Transcription of Kenyan Tunes

MAE 024: Applied Ethnomusicology in Kenyan Music

MHC 026: Principles of Harmony I

MHC 028: History of Western Music I

DIPLOMA

Semester I

MPE 009: Musicianship Training I

MPE 010: Performance

MAE 013: General Classification of Kenyan Song and Dance

MAE 014: General Classification of Traditional Kenyan Music Instruments

MHC 029: Design in Music II

MHC 030: Harmonic Principles II

Semester II

MPE 010: Performance

MPE 011: Musicianship Training II

MAE 015: Analysis of Traditional Kenyan Songs and Dances

MAE 019: Notation and Transcription of Kenyan Tunes

MHC 031: Computer Aided Composition

MHC 032: History of Western Music II

Semester III

MPE 013: Introduction to Music for Special Needs

MAE 016: Construction and Handling of Traditional Kenyan Music Instruments

MAE 024: Music and Legal Issues in Kenya

MHC 033: Music Arrangement

Elective units

MPE 012: Performance Project (2 units)

MAE 020: African Music Research Project (2 Units)

MHC 034: Composition Project (2 units)

Semester IV

Practicum

DEGREE PROGRAMMES

Admission Requirements

In addition to meeting the University and School of Visual and Performing Arts entry requirements. All Candidates for the degree programmes shall fulfill the following requirement:

Candidates for the Bachelor of Education degree must be holders of:

Either i) KCSE aggregate C+ with a score of at least C+ (plus) in music or equivalent

OR ii) Diploma in Education with music or equivalent

Candidates for the Bachelor of Music degree must be holders of:

Either i) KCSE aggregate C+ with a score of at least C+ (plus) in music or equivalent

OR ii) Diploma in Music of Kenyatta University or any other recognised institution

Or iii) Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music (ABRSM) Grade 6 Theory and Grade 5 Practical or equivalent.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in Music degree must be holders of:

Either i) KCSE aggregate C+ with a score of at least C+ (plus) in music and a strong pass in another Art-based subject, or equivalent

Or ii) Diploma in Education with music or equivalent

Time Allocation

- (a) Each unit shall cover 35 lecture hours. 1 lecture hour is equivalent to 2 hours tutorial and 3 hours purely practical work.
- (b) All musicianship, performance and instrumental tuition units will take the 1 lecture and 2 tutorials format, hence a total of 5 contact hours per week;
- (c) Instrumental Major units will take the 1 lecture and 2 practical format, hence 1 contact hour with the lecturer, and 6 actual hours of students' personal practical work on the instrument;
- (d) Instrumental Minor units will take the 1 lecture 2 tutorials format, with ½ hour contact with lecture, and 4 ½ hours students' practical work.

Practical Courses

Performance

Eligibility to register as a performance major will be determined by a placement audition where candidate will be required to perform two contrasting pieces on their proposed major instrument, equivalent to ABRSM Grade six.

Ensemble

All students will take part in the ensemble.

Major and Minor Instruments.

Candidates for performance degree i.e. Bachelor of Arts in Musical Performance or Bachelor of Music in Performance must take one major and one minor instruments.

The major instrument shall be selected from African (Kenyan) or Western types, subject to availability of instructor.

The minor instrument shall be selected from among a family of instruments that supports the major instrument, thus:

- All piano/keyboard majors must take either voice or a melody instrument for minor.
- All voice, string, wind and brass majors must take piano as a minor.
- All string (African) majors must take voice and relevant accompaniment as minor.
- All wind (African) majors must take membranophones or idiophones and any other relevant accompaniment for minor.
- All voice (African majors must take either idiophones/membranophones or chordophones for minor.

- All idiophone/membranophone majors must take voice as a minor instrument.

Recitals

At the end of the second year of study, performance candidates will be expected to stage a junior recital, whose objectives will be to demonstrate the candidates' mastery of repertoire and development of technique in their area of specialisation. This shall not exceed 60 minutes in length, including interval, and will be examined by a panel of judges.

In order to graduate with a performance degree, the candidate must stage a Senior Recital, preferably during the last semester of the fourth year. The candidate shall demonstrate mastery of the instrument, ability to perform music in a variety of styles and at an advanced level of complexity. This shall not exceed 60 minutes in length, including interval, and will be examined by a panel of judges.

DEGREE PATTERN

Duration

The Bachelors programmes shall extend over a period of 8 semesters.

Degree Pattern

Bachelor of Education candidates will follow the regulations of the School of Education and Human Resource Development. Single music candidates (B.Ed Arts) will take a total of 15 music units, while the double music candidates (B.Ed. (Music)) will take a total of 28 units in music.

Candidates registered for the Bachelor of Arts In Music will follow the 3:3:2:2 degree pattern. Candidates will take a minimum of 12 units per level.

- i) At Level 100, candidates will take University Common Units as stipulated by the School of Humanities and Social Sciences; core units taken from 2 subject areas of the Department of music which shall remain consistent throughout the course, and one of the following departments of the School of Humanities and Social Sciences: Kiswahili and African Languages, Foreign languages, English and Linguistics, Literature, History, Philosophy and Sociology.
- ii) At Level 200 candidates will take core units from two subject areas of the Department of Music and core units from the chosen department in the School;
- iii) At levels 300 and 400, candidates will take core units and electives from a total of 2 departments or subject areas as per the programme structure.
- (c) Candidates registered for the Bachelor of Music Degree will follow the 3:3:2:2 degree pattern. Those opting for the performance major will follow the 3:3:2:1 degree pattern.
- i) At levels 100 and 200, candidates will take University Common Units and core units from all three subject areas of the Department.
- ii) At Levels 300 candidates will take core units and electives from 2 subject areas of the department.
- iii) At level 400, Performance Major Candidates will take core units and electives from Music Performance subject area, a total of 12 units. All other candidates will continue to take core units and electives from 2 subject areas of the department.

Examinations

- (a) University requirements shall apply.
- (b) Examination of lecture-based units shall consist of Continuous Assessment contributing 30% and University examination, which shall contribute 70% of the final score.
- (c) Units that are solely of practical work (Internship, Conducting, Musicianship etc.) shall be examined wholly by continuous assessment.
- (d) The assessment of Performance oriented units shall consist of 40% continuous assessment and 60% project/performance.
- (e) Each unit shall be marked out of 100%. The marks shall be translated into literal grades as per the regulations of the Board of Undergraduate Studies.
- (f) The pass mark for all units shall be 40%.

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (ARTS) SINGLE MUSIC

Level 100

MPE 100: Music Theory and Aural Skills I

MPE 106: Music Performance I

MAE 110: Introduction to Kenyan Music and Dance

MHC 120: Introduction to European Music

Level 200

MPE 200: Music Theory and Aural Skills II

MPE 230: Classroom Instruments

MAE 210: Classification of Kenyan Music

MHC 250: Principles of Harmony III

Level 300

Either MPE 300: Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation I

Or MPE 307: Keyboard Skills

MAE 310: Ethnomusicology

MAE 311: Transcription and Notation of Music and Dance

MHC 350: Design in Music III

Level 400

MPE 400: Conducting

MAE 410: Theory of African Music

MHC 420: History and Analysis of Western Music III

MHC 450: Principles of Harmony IV

BACHELOR OF ARTS (MUSIC) 3:3:2:2

Programme Structure

Level 100

MPE 100: Music Theory and Aural Skills I

MPE 102: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Major - I

MPE 103: Kenyan Dance

MPE 108: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Major II

MAE 110: Introduction to Kenyan Music and Dance

MAE 111: Form and Structure in Kenyan Music

MHC 120: Introduction to European Music

MHC 121: Harmony and Counterpoint I

MHC 122: Form and Structure

Level 200

MPE 200: Music Theory and Aural Skills II

MPE 202: Instrumental and Vocal Tuition Major III

MPE 203: African Dance

MPE 208: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Major IV

MAE 210: Classification of Kenyan Music

MAE 211: History of Kenyan Music

MAE 212: Classification of African Musical instruments.

MAE 213: Manufacture and Handling of African Musical Instruments.

MHC 220: History and Analysis of Western Music I

MHC 221: Harmony and Counterpoint II

MHC 222: Compositional Studies I

Level 300

Music Performance Option

Core Units

MPE 302: Instrumental and Vocal Tuition Major V

MPE 303: Non-African Dance

MPE 304: Ensemble I

MPE 308: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Major VI

Elective Units

MPE 300: Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation I

MPE 301: Vocal Skills

MPE 307: Keyboard Skills

MPE 309: Guitar Skills

African Music Option

MAE 310: Ethnomusicology

MAE 311: Transcription and Notation of Music and Dance

MAE 312: Music Traditions of East Africa

MAE 313: Religion and Traditional Music in Africa

Elective units

MAE 314: Adaptation and Arrangement of African Songs

MAE 315: Analysis of Non - Western Music

Music History and Composition Option

Core Units

MHC 321: Harmony and Counterpoint III

MHC 322: Compositional Studies II

MHC 323: Acoustics

MHC 324: Computer Aided Composition

Elective Units

MHC 320: History and Analysis of Western Music II

MHC 325: Survey of vocal Music

MHC 326: Popular Music

MHC 327: Survey of Keyboard Music

MHC 328: Stage Music

Level 400

Music Performance Option

Core Units

MPE 400: Conducting

MPE 402: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Major VII

MPE 403: Choreography

MPE 404: Ensemble II

MPE 408: Instrumental Vocal Tuition Major VIII

Elective units

MPE 401: Accompaniment Skills

MPE 407: Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation II

MPE 409: Dance Instruction

MPE 432: Vocal Pedagogy

MPE 433: Piano Pedagogy

MPE 434: Instrumental Pedagogy

African Music Option

Core Units

MAE 410: Theory of African Music

MAE 411: Music and Other Arts in Africa

MAE 412: Music Traditions of Africa

MAE 413: African Music: Research Methods

MAE 414: African Music: Research Project

Elective units

MAE 415: Ethnography and Music of the Middle East

MAE 416: Ethnography and Music of Asia.

Music History And Composition Option

Core Units

MHC 420: History and Analysis of Western Music III

MHC 421: Harmony and Counterpoint IV

Either MHC 422: Composition Project (2 units)

Or

MHC 427: Music History Research project (2 units)

Elective units

MHC 423: Survey of Chamber Music

MHC 424: Dance Music

MHC 425: Church Music

MHC 426: Survey of Choral Music

BACHELOR OF MUSIC - 3:3:2:2 with 3:3:2:1 for Music Performance Majors

Course Structure

Level 100

MPE 100: Music Theory and Aural Skills I

MPE 102: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Major I

MPE 105: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Minor I

Either MPE 108: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Major II

Or

MPE 103: Kenyan Dance

MAE 110: Introduction to Kenyan Music and Dance

MAE 111: Form and Structure in Kenyan Music

MHC 120: Introduction to European Music

MHC 121: Form and Structure in Music

MHC 122: Harmony and Counterpoint I

Level 200

MPE 200: Music Theory and Aural Skills II

MPE 202: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Major III

MPE 205: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Minor II

Either MPE 208: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Major IV

Or

MPE 203: African Dance

MAE 210: Classification of Kenyan Music

MAE 211: History of Kenyan Music

MAE 212: Classification of African Musical instruments.

MAE 213: Manufacture and Handling of African Musical Instruments.

MHC 220: History and Analysis of Western Music I

MHC 221: Harmony and Counterpoint II

MHC 222: Compositional Studies I

Level 300

Music Performance Option

Core Units

MPE 302: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Major V

MPE 305: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Minor III

MPE 304: Ensemble I

Either MPE 300: Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation I

Or MPE 307: Keyboard Skills

Elective units

MPE 301: Vocal Skills

MPE 303: Non-African Dance

MPE 308: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Major VI

MPE 309: Guitar Skills

AFRICAN MUSIC OPTION

Core Units

MAE 310: Ethnomusicology

MAE 311: Transcription and Notation of Music and Dance

MAE 312: Music Traditions of East Africa

MAE 313: Religion and Traditional Music in Africa Electives

MAE 314: Adaptation and Arrangement of African Songs

MAE 315: Analysis of Non-Western Music.

Music History and Composition Option

Core Units

MHC 320: History and Analysis of Western Music II

MHC 321: Harmony and Counterpoint III

MHC 322: Compositional Studies III

MHC 323: Acoustics

Elective units

MHC 324: Computer Aided Composition

MHC 325: Survey of Vocal Music

MHC 326: Popular Music

MHC 327: Survey of Keyboard Music

MHC 328: Stage Music

Level 400

Music Performance Option

Core Units

MPE 400: Conducting

MPE 402: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Major VII

MPE 404: Ensemble II
MPE 405: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Minor IV
Additional Core Unit for Performance Majors
MPE 410: Performance Recital Project (2 units)

Elective units

MPE 401: Accompaniment Skills
MPE 403: Choreography
MPE 407: Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation II
MPE 408: Instrumental/Vocal Tuition Major VIII
MPE 409: Dance Instruction
MPE 432: Voice Pedagogy
MPE 433: Piano Pedagogy
MPE 434: Instrumental Pedagogy
MPE 435: Voice Literature
MPE 436: Piano Literature
MPE 437: Instrumental Literature
MPE 438: Choral literature

African Music Option

Core Units

MAE 410: Theory of African Music
MAE 411: Music and Other Arts in Africa

MAE 412: Music Traditions of Africa
MAE 413: African Music: Research Methods
MAE 414: African Music: Research Project

Elective units

MAE 415: Ethnography and Music of the Middle East
MAE 416: Ethnography and music of Asia

Music History and Composition Option

Core Units

MHC 420: History and Analysis of Western Music III
MHC 421: Harmony and Counterpoint IV
Either MHC 422: Composition Project (2 Units)
Or
MHC 427: Music History: Research Project (2 Units)

Elective units

MHC 423: Survey of Chamber Music
MHC 424: Dance Music
MHC 425: Church Music
MHC 426: Survey of Choral Music

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

MASTERS PROGRAMMES

Admission Requirements

In addition to meeting the University and School of Visual and Performing Arts entry requirements:

- i) Candidates for the Master of Education degree must be holders of a BEd. degree, or any first degree with the Postgraduate Diploma in Music Education, with a minimum of 2 years music teaching experience.
- ii) Candidates for Masters degrees in performance must be holders of BA or BMus in performance. They must also pass the Department's audition. This will consist of performing contrasting pieces on one major and one minor instrument, as well as proficiency in sight reading and aural recognition of intervals, cadences, melodic and rhythmic dictation. International candidates will be required to submit an audition tape with their application forms.
- iii) Candidates for the other Masters degrees must be holders of a first degree in Music, or a first degree in any discipline with a Postgraduate Diploma in Music, specialising in their area of choice

Degrees Offered

- a) The Master of Arts in Music - MA(Music) degree will be offered in African Music, Ethnomusicology, Musicology, Musical Composition, and Musical Performance by course work, examination and a Thesis.
- b) The Master of Music (MMus) degree will be offered in Musical Performance, African Music and Musicology by course work, examination and project.
- c) The Master of Musical Arts (MMA) degree will be offered in the areas of Composition and Musical Performance by course work, examination and recital or composition project.
- d) The Master of Music Education (MME) degree will be offered in Music Education by course work, examination, internship and project or thesis.

Course Regulations

- a) The MA will cover a minimum of two years. In the first year of study, candidates will take eight core units from the department. In the second year of study, they will prepare a thesis on an approved topic, or a recital programme and an accompanying thesis for the MA(Musical Performance). The composition

- dissertation will investigate a compositional problem that the candidate will have identified, accompanied by a creative work in which the issues discussed in the dissertation are presented.
- b) The Master of Music in Performance and Master of Musical Arts (Performance) will cover a minimum of two years. In the first year of study, candidates will take eight core units. In the second year, they will take four electives in the first semester, and prepare a recital and dissertation in the second semester.
 - c) The Master of Music Education (MPE) degree will last a minimum of two (2) academic years. In the first year of study, candidates will take core units offered by the Department and one compulsory School of Visual and Performing Arts unit. In the second year of study, candidates will either:
 - a) Undergo internship and write a thesis,
 - Or
 - b) Take another semester of taught units, undergo internship and write a project.
- The internship is intended to give candidates a hands-on experience of teaching music at their chosen level, through observation, discussion and participation.

MASTER OF ARTS IN MUSICAL PERFORMANCE
M.A (MUSICAL PERFORMANCE)
Programme Structure

Year 1

Core Units

MUS 500: Research Methods
 MPE 501: Advanced Musicianship
 MPE 502: Performance Practice
 MPE 503: Aesthetics and Psychology for Performers
 MPE 504: Music in the Society
 MPE 505: Literature Survey
 MPE 506: Voice/Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting I
 MPE 507: Voice/ Instrumental Tuition/Conducting II
 MPE 508: Issues in Music Performance in Kenya

Year 2

MPE 513: Thesis

MASTER OF MUSIC IN PERFORMANCE MMUS
(PERFORMANCE)

Year I

Core Units

MUS 500: Research Methods
 MPE 501: Advanced Musicianship
 MPE 502: Performance Practice
 MPE 503: Aesthetics and Psychology for Performers
 MPE 506: Voice/Instrumental Tuition/Conducting I
 MPE 507: Voice/Instrumental Tuition/Conducting II

Elective units

MAE 505: Ethnology of World Music and Dance
 MAE 509: Issues in Music Performance in Kenya
 MHC 513: Music and Other Performing and Creative Arts
 MHC 514: The Music Industry
 MPE 508: Pedagogy

Year 2

Core units

MPE 505: Literature Survey
 MPE 511: Voice/Instrumental Tuition/Conducting III
 MPE 512: Recital Project

Elective units

MPE 504: Music in the Society
 MPE 508: Issues in Music Performance
 MPE 509: Stage Music Workshop
 MPE 510: Independent Study

MASTER OF MUSICAL ARTS IN PERFORMANCE
MMA (PERFORMANCE)

Year I

Core Units

MUS 500: Research Methods
 MPE 501: Advanced Musicianship
 MPE 502: Performance Practice
 MPE 503: Aesthetics and Psychology for Performers
 MPE 504: Music in the Society
 MPE 505: Literature Survey
 MPE 506: Voice/Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting I
 MPE 507: Voice/Instrumental Tuition/Conducting II
 MPE 508: Issues in Music Performance in Kenya

Year 2

Elective units

MPE 509: Stage Music Workshop
 MPE 510: Independent Study
 MPE 511: Voice/Instrumental Tuition/Conducting III
 MHC 501: Advanced Analysis
 MAE 505: Ethnology of World Music and Dance
 MPE 508: Pedagogy
 MPE 512: Recital Project

MASTER OF MUSIC EDUCATION (MME)

Year 1

Core Units

MUS 500: Research Methods
 MPE 531: History of Music Education

MPE 532: Developmental Psychology of Music
MPE 533: Philosophy of Music Education
MPE 534: Sociology of Music
MPE 535: Curriculum Development
MPE 536: Methods and Approaches in Teaching Music
MPE 537: School Music Administration
MPE 538: Pedagogy

Year 2

Alternative A

MPE 542: Internship
MPE 543: Thesis

Alternative B

Core Units

MPE 539: Contemporary Issues in Music Education
MPE 540: Issues in Music Education
MPE 542: Internship
MPE 544: Project

Elective units

MPE 541: Independent Study
MHC 513: Music and Other performing and Creative Arts
MAE 506: Philosophy and Aesthetics in African Music
MPE 506: Voice/Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting I
MAE 513: Thesis

MASTER OF ARTS IN AFRICAN MUSIC

Year I

Core Units

MUS 500: Research Methods
MAE 501: African Music in the contemporary setting
MAE 502: Notation and Transcription
MAE 503: Theory and Methods in Ethnomusicology
MAE 505: The Ethnology of World Music and Dance
MAE 506: Philosophy and Aesthetics in African Music
MAE 507: Music Performance in Kenya
MAE 508: Issues in Kenyan Music and Dance

Year 2

MAE 513: Thesis

MASTER OF ARTS IN ETHNOMUSICOLOGY

Year 1

Core Units

MUS 500: Research Methods
MAE 503: Theory and Methods in Ethnomusicology
MAE 505: Ethnology of World Music and Dance
MAE 515: Theory and Methods in Social Anthropology
MAE 516: Anthropology of Music and/or Dance

MAE 517: Current Issues in Ethnomusicology
MAE 518: Music and/or Dance of a Specified Region

Elective units

MPE 506: Voice/Instrumental Tuition/Conducting
MHC 514: The Music Industry
MPE 504: Sociology of Music
MAE 506: Philosophy and Aesthetics in African Music
MAE 507: Music Performance in Africa

Year 2

MAE 513: Thesis

MASTER OF ARTS IN MUSIC MA (MUSIC)

Year 1

Core Units

MUS 500: Research Methods
MHC 501: Advanced Analysis
MHC 502: Aesthetics
MHC 513: Music and other creative and performing arts
MHC 510: Issues in Music

Elective units

MHC 503: Psychology of Music
MHC 504: Philosophy of Music
MHC 505: Advanced Harmony
MHC 508: Advanced Orchestration
MHC 509: Independent Study
MHC 514: The Music Industry
MPE 506: Voice/Instrumental Tuition/Conducting I

Year 2

MHC 512: Thesis

MASTER OF ARTS IN MUSICAL COMPOSITION - MA (MUSICAL COMPOSITION)

Year I

Core Units

MUS 500: Research Methods
MHC 501: Advanced Analysis
MHC 502: Aesthetics
MHC 505: Advanced Harmony
MHC 506: Methods in Composition
MHC 507: Contemporary Issues in Music Composition
MHC 508: Advanced Orchestration
MHC 513: Music and other Creative and Performing Arts

Year 2

MHC 512: Thesis

MASTER OF MUSIC (MUSICOLOGY)

Year 1

Core Units

MUS 500: Research Methods
MHC 501: Advanced Analysis
MHC 502: Aesthetics
MHC 506: Advanced Harmony
MHC 510: Issues in Music

Elective units

MPE 501: Advanced Musicianship
MPE 504: Music in Society
MPE 506: Voice/instrument Tuition/Conducting I
MPE 507: Voice/instrument Tuition/Conducting II
MHC 513: Music and other Performing and Creative Arts
MAE 505: Ethnology of World Music and Dance

Year 2

Core Units

MHC 503: Psychology of Music
MHC 504: Philosophy of Music
MHC 511: Project

Elective units

MAE 501: African Music in the Contemporary Setting
MHC 506: Methods in Composition

MHC 507: Contemporary Issues in Music Composition

MHC 508: Advanced Orchestration

MHC 514: The Music Industry

MASTER OF MUSICAL ARTS IN COMPOSITION MMA (COMPOSITION)

Year 1

Core Units

MUS 500: Research Methods
MHC 501: Advanced Analysis
MHC 505: Advanced Harmony
MHC 506: Methods in Composition
MHC 508: Advanced Orchestration

Elective units

MPE 501: Advanced Musicianship
MPE 506: Instrumental/Voice Tuition/Conducting I
MHC 502: Aesthetics
MHC 509: Independent Study
MHC 510: Issues in Music

Year 2

MHC 515: Composition Dossier

DOCTORAL DEGREE PROGRAMMES

In addition to meeting the University and School of Visual and Performing Arts entry requirements: Candidates should be holders of at least a Masters degree in any of their areas specialization from Kenyatta University or any other recognized institution of higher learning.

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D) degree will be offered in the following areas:

Ethnomusicology
Music Education
African Music
Musicology
Musical Arts (Performance)

Doctor of Musical Arts (D.M.A) degree will be offered in the following areas:

Music Composition
Music Performance
Musical Arts in Performance

COURSE STRUCTURE FOR PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

CERTIFICATE IN MUSIC:

Admission Requirements

- (i) Candidates must proof of musical activity eg. Membership to Armed Forces Band, Orchestra, Indigenous dance group or any other performing ensemble.
- (ii) They should be holders of either KCSE aggregate C— or its equivalent or Certificate of Kenyatta University or its equivalent.
- (iii) Be holders of at least ABRSM grade 6 piano performance or equivalent for Certificate in

Piano performance

- (iv) Be holders of at least ABRSM grade 6 singing or equivalent for Certificate in Choir Training.

Duration

- (i) The program shall consist of 12 units each, for a total of 35 lecture hours. For a guide 1 lecture hour is equivalent to 2 hours tutorial and 3 hours practical work.
- (ii) Musicianship units shall take the 1 lecture and 2 hours tutorial mode.
- (iii) The program shall extend over a period of three semesters.

Examinations

- (i) All university regulations and guidelines shall apply. However, Lecture-based units shall be assessed through 30% Coursework and 70% written university examinations.
- (ii) Units that are of purely practical work (Musicianship) shall be examined wholly by continuous assessment.
- (iii) Assessment of Performance oriented units shall consist of 40% continuous assessment and 60% project / performance presentation.
- (iv) Each unit shall be marked out of 100%. But the marks shall be translated into literal grades as per the regulation of the Board of Undergraduate Studies of Kenyatta University.
- (v) The pass mark shall be 40%, with other grades graduated as per university regulations.
- (vi) All Students will take part in Departmental ensemble(s).

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC:

Admission Requirements

- (i) Candidates must be holders of KCSE aggregate grade C with at least a C+ in music.
- (ii) A Higher Certificate of Kenyatta University or its equivalent.
- (iii) Associated Board of the Royal Schools (ABRSM) grade 6 theory and grade 5 practical or its equivalent.
- (iv) In addition, candidates must show proof of musical activity eg. Membership of the Armed Forces Band, Orchestra, Indigenous dance group or any other performing ensemble.

Duration

- (i) The program shall consist of 12 units each for a total of 36 Lecture hours. For a guide 1 lecture hour is equivalent to 2 hours tutorial and 3 hours practical work.
- (ii) Musicianship units shall take the 1 lecture and 2 hours tutorial mode.
- (iii) The program shall extend over a period of four semesters

BACHELOR'S DEGREE

Admission Requirements

- (i) Candidates must be holders of either KCSE aggregate C+ with a score of at least B in music or its equivalent.

OR

- (ii) Diploma in Education with music or its equivalent.

OR

- (i) Diploma in music of Kenyatta University or any other recognized institution.

OR

- (i) Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music (ABRSM) grade 8 theory and grade 6 practical or its equivalent
- (ii) Primary One (P1) teachers with grade 8 theory will also be considered.

Major and Minor instruments

Eligibility to register for performance major will be determined by placement audition where candidate will be required to perform two contrasting pieces equivalent to ABRSM grade six on their proposed instrument, Candidates for performance degree must take one major and one minor instrument. The major instrument shall be selected from African (Kenyan) or Western instruments, subject to availability of instructors. Minor instrument shall be selected from among a family of instruments that support the major instrument. As a guide the following considerations shall apply;

The minor instrument shall be selected from among a family of instruments that supports the major instrument,

thus:

- (i) All piano/keyboard majors must take either voice or a melody instrument for minor.
- (ii) All voice, string, wind and brass majors must take piano as a minor.
- (iii) All string (African) majors must take voice and relevant accompaniment as minor.
- (iv) All wind (African) majors must take membranophones or idiophones and any other relevant accompaniment for minor.
- (v) All voice (African) majors must take either idiophones/membranophones or chordophones for minor.
- (vi) All idiophone/membranophone majors must

Recitals

At the end of second year of study, performance candidates will be expected to stage a Junior Recital, whose objectives will be to demonstrate mastery or repertoire of technique in their specialization. The recital will be one hour long, including interval, and will be examined by a panel of judges.

Examinations

- (i) All university regulations and guidelines for examinations shall apply. However, Lecture-based units shall be assessed through 30% Coursework and 70% written university examinations.
- (ii) Units that are of purely practical work (Musicianship) shall be examined wholly by continuous assessment.
- (iii) Assessment of Performance oriented units shall consist of 40% continuous assessment and 60% project / performance presentation.
- (iv) Each unit shall be marked out of 100%. But the marks shall be translated into literal grades as per the regulation of the Board of Undergraduate Studies of Kenyatta University.
- (v) The pass mark shall be 40%, with other grades graduated as per university regulations.
- (v) All Students will take part in Departmental ensemble(s).

DEGREE PATTERNS

Candidates registered for the degree of Bachelor of Music will follow one the following degree patterns; (a) 3:3:1:1, (b) 3:3:2:2, or (c) 3:1:1:1.

UNIT OFFERS

- (i) During the first year (Level 100) candidates will take four University Common Units as stipulated by the School of Humanities and Social Sciences.
- (ii) They will also take eight units selected from two departments including music. Other possible combinations will be from: Kiswahili and African Languages, Foreign Languages, English and Linguistics, Literature, History, Philosophy and Sociology.
- (iii) During second year (level 200), depending on the degree program candidates will be required to take a total of twelve units selected from either three, two or one department.
- (iv) During the third (level three) and fourth year (level four) candidates will be required to take four core units, and four required units. The balance of units (four) will selected from offered electives with particular attention to study options.

COURSE STRUCTURE

Certificate in Music

MPE 001 Aural Training I
MPE 002 Individual Tuition in Kenyan Western
Musical Instrument I
MAE 011 Introduction to Kenyan Music
MHC 021 Harmony and Composition I

Higher Certificate in Music

MPE 009 Musicianship
MAE 017 African Music – Song and Dance
MHC 027 Form and Analysis
MHC 028 History of European Music
MPE 010 Instrumental/Vocal Practical

Diploma in Music

Core Units

MPE 005 Advance Musicianship I
MPE 006 Instrumental/Vocal Tuition I
MAE 013 General Classification of Kenyan Song and
Dance
MAE 014 General Classification of Kenyan Musical
Instruments
MHC 023 Harmony and Counterpoint
MHC 024 History of Western Music
MPE 003 Aural Training II
MPE 004 Individual Tuition in Kenya and Western
Musical Instrument II
MAE 012 History of Kenyan Folk Music

MHC 022 Harmony and Composition II
MAE 018 African Musical Instruments
MAE 019 Notation and Transcription of African Music
MHC 029 Compositional Studies

Composition

MPE 007 Advanced Musicianship II
MPE 008 Instrumental/Vocal Tuition II
MHC 025 Arrangement
MHC 026 Analysis of Western Music
MHC 030 Composition Project

Performance

MPE 007 Musicianship II
Electives
MPE 008 Instrumental/Vocal Tuition II
MAE 015 Analysis of Tradition Kenyan Songs and Dances
MAE 016 Manufacture and Handling of Traditional Kenyan Musical Instruments
MAE 019 Notation and Transcription of African Music
MAE 020 African Music Research Project

Examination

- i) Each unit will be assessed out of 100%. The pass mark will be 40% and to pass, candidates must pass both CAT and Examination/Project sections of the assessment.
- ii) The following practical units will be assessed by 199% course work:
MPE 001 Aural Training I
MPE 003 Aural Training II
MPE 005 Advanced Musicianship I
MPE 007 Advanced Musicianship II
MPE 009 Musicianship
MAE 016 Manufacture and Handling of Traditional

Kenyan Musical Instruments
MAE 019 Transcription and Notation of African Music.

- iii) The following performance units will be assessed by 40% course work and 60% recital or project:

MPE 002 Individual Tuition in Kenyan and Western Instrument I
MPE 004 Individual Tuition in Kenyan and Western Musial Instrument II
MPE 006 Instrumental/Vocal Tuition I
MPE 008 Instrumental/Vocal Tuition II
MPE 010 Instrumental/Voice Practicum
MHC 021 Harmony and Composition I
MHC 022 Harmony and Composition II
MHC 023 Harmony and Counterpoint
MHC 025 Arrangement
MHC 029 Compositional Studies

- iv) The following lecture units will be assessed by 30% course work and 70% written examination.
MAE 011 Introduction to Kenyan Music and Dance
MAE 012 History of Kenyan Folk Music
MAE 013 General Classification of Kenyan
MAE 014 General Classification of Kenyan Music Instruments
MAE 015 Analysis of Traditional Kenyan Songs and Dances
MAE 017 African Music – Song and Dance
MAE 018 African Musical Instruments
MHC 024 History of Western Music
MHC 026 Analysis of Western Music
MHC 027 Form and Analysis
MHC 028 History of European Music

DEGREE PROGRAMMES

Degrees Offered

The School of Performance and Visual will prepare candidates for the following academic awards at Undergraduate level:-

- a) Bachelor of Arts in Music BA (Music)
There will be three areas of specialization for the Bachelor of Arts (Music) candidate, namely Music Performance, African Music and Music Composition.
- b) Bachelor of Music B Mus
The Bachelor of Music will be offered in the areas of Music Technology, History and Theory. Music Composition as well as Musical Performance.
- c) Bachelor of Education in Music Bed (Music)

The Bachelor of Education in Music Degree

Will be offered under the School of Visual and Performance Arts in conjunction with content and specialized units in Music and Music education.

Candidates registering for Bachelor of Music degree will follow the 3:3:2:2 degree pattern. Candidates will take a minimum of twelve units per year.

- i) In the first year, candidates will take four (4) university common units , three common school units, core units from the department; and electives drawn from other departments of the School of Visual and

Performance Arts.

- ii) In the second year, candidates will take one compulsory School unit; four core units from the department and electives from the department and one other department in the School of Visual and Performance Arts.

The Bachelor of Education in Music will be offered in the 3:3:3:3 pattern. In all the four years of study, the student will be required to take core units from the department and other units from two other departments of the School of Visual and Performance Arts as well as units from the School of Education.

- i) In the first year of study, candidates will be expected to take five University Common Units; four common Units from the School of Visual and Performance Arts and other units from the department and other units from the relevant departments in the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Education, as per the regulations of the Faculty of Education.
- ii) In the second, third and fourth years of study, candidates will be expected to take one compulsory School of Visual Performance and Arts unit and another eleven (11) units comprising core units from the department, and units drawn from the relevant departments of the School of Visual and Performance Arts.

Candidates will be allowed to audit any units they may find relevant from any department in the School of Visual and Performance Arts, with the consent of the lecturer concerned and the Dean, School of Visual and Performance Arts.

Admission Requirements

All candidates admitted to this programmes must fulfill the minimum entry requirements of Kenyatta University for their various courses. Candidates for the Bachelor's degree must be holders of at least KCSE aggregate C+ with at least a score of C+ in Music or Diploma of the ABRSM (or equivalent) Grade 8 theory and Grade 6 practical's in music. Candidates at all levels will be required to undergo an additional audition during which their competence in music making will be assessed. Students who do not meet specified School requirements in some areas may be advised to register for certificate level courses designed to equip them with knowledge and skills that will prepare them for participation in the academic programmes. Each candidate will be required to take a combination of subjects as approved by the school and in consultation with the Chairman of the relevant departments. Candidates must also meet specific requirements for the course applied for.

Common Units

MUS 100 Instrumental/Voice Practicum I
MPE 100 Ear Training and Sight Singing
MAE 110 Introduction to Kenyan Music
MHC 120 Introduction to European Music
MUS 200 Instrumental/Voice Practicum II
MUS 300 Instrumental/Voice Practicum III
MUD 400 Instrumental Voice Practicum IV

Course Regulations

Major Instruments

Candidates for a performance degree i.e. Bachelor of Arts in Music Performance or Bachelor of Music in Performance must take one major instrument. The major instrument shall be selected from African (Kenyan) or Western types, subject to availability in instructor.

- i) All piano/keyboard majors must take either voice or a melody instrument.
- ii) All voice, string, wind and brass majors must take piano.
- iii) All string (African) majors must take membranophones or
- iv) idiophones.
- v) All wind (African) majors
- vi) must take membranophones.

- vii) All voice (African) majors must take either idiophones/membranophones.

Recitals

At the end of the second year of study, performance candidates will be expected to stage a junior Recital, whose objectives will be to demonstrate the candidates' mastery of repertoire and development of technique in there area of specialization. This shall not exceed 60 minutes in length, including interval, and will be examined by a panel of judges.

In order to graduate with a performance degree, the candidate must stage a Senior Recital, preferably during

The last semester of the fourth year. The candidate shall demonstrate mastery of the instrument, ability to perform music in a variety of styles and at an advanced level of complexity.

Bachelor of Arts in Musical Performance BA
(Musical Performance)-3:3:2:2Level 100
(Common Units)
MUS 100 Voice/Instrumental Practicum I
MPE 100 Ear Training and Sight Singing
MAE 110 Introduction of Kenyan Music and Dance
MHC 120 Introduction to European Music

Core Units

MPE 102 Instrumental/Voice Tuition-Major

Electives

MPE 101 Keyboard Skills
MPE 103 Kenyan Dance
MPE 104 Ensemble I

Level 200 (Common Unit)

MUS 200 Voice/Instrumental Practicum II

Core Units

MPE 200 Practical Musicianship
MPE 202 Instrumental/Voice Tuition Major II
MPE 204 Ensemble II

Electives

MPE 201 Guitar Skills
MPE 203 African Dance

Level 300

Common Unit

MUS 300 Voice/Instrumental Practicum III

Core Units

MPE 300 Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation
MPE 302 Instrumental/Voice Tuition Major III
MPE 304 Ensemble III

Electives

MPE 301 Vocal Skills
MPE 303 Dance
MPE 331 Teaching and Learning Resources

Level 400

Common Units

MUS 400 Voice/Instrumental Practicum IV

Core Units

MPE 400 Conducting
MPE 402 Instrumental/Voice Tuition-Major
MPE 404 Ensemble IV

Electives

MPE 401 Accompaniment I

MPE 403 Choreography
MPE 430 Foundations of Music Education
MPE 431 Pedagogy

Bachelor of Education (Music) 3:3:3:3 Level 100

Common Level

MUS 100 Voice/Instrumental Practicum I
MPE 100 Ear Training and Sight Singing
MAE 110 Introduction to Kenyan Music and Dance
MHC 120 Introduction to European Music

Level 200

Common Unit

MUS 200 Instrumental/Voice Practicum I

Core Units

MPE 200 Instrumental/Voice Practicum I

Core Units

MPE 200 Practical Musicianship I
MPE 230 History of Music Education
MPE 231 Classroom Instruments
MHC 220 History and Analysis of Western Music I
MHC 221 Harmony and Counterpoint II
MHC 222 Compositional Studies II
MHC 210 Classification of Kenyan Music and Dance
MAE 213 Manufacture & Handling of African Musical Instruments

Level 300

Common Unit

MUS 300 Instrumental/Voice Practicum III

Core Units

MPE 300 Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation
MPE 330 Curriculum Development in Music Education
MPE 331 Teaching and Learning Resources for Music
MHC 320 History and Analysis of Western Music II
MHC 321 Harmony and Counterpoint III
MAE 310 Ethnomusicology
MAE 311 Transcription and Notation of African Music and Dance

Level 400

Common Unit

MUS 400 Instrumental/Voice Practicum IV

Core Units

MPE 400 Conducting

MPE 430 Foundations of Music Education

MPE 431 Pedagogy

MPE 432 Music Education: Research Project

MHC 420 History and Analysis of Western Music III

MHC 421 Harmony and Counterpoint IV

MAE 410 Theory of African Music

MAE 411 Music and Other Arts in Africa

DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN MUSIC AND ETHNOMUSICOLOGY (AME)

The criteria of a department of African Music and Ethnomusicology is in response to the need to develop programmes that will enhance comprehensive coverage of issues in Ethnomusicology and put particular emphasis on music traditions of African societies. The department therefore aims at fostering research programmes that will familiarize students with methods and techniques of data collection and analysis in order to intensify research activities in the school.

Bachelor of Arts Music 3:3:2:

Level 100

Common Units

MUS 100 Voice/Instrumental Practicum I

MPE 100 Ear Training and Sight Singing

MAE 110 Introduction to Kenyan Music and Dance

Core Unit

MAE 111 Form and Structure in Kenyan Music

Level 200

Common Unit

MUS 200 Instrumental/Vocal Practicum II

Core Units

MAE 210 Classification of Kenyan Music

MAE 211 History of Kenyan Music

MAE 212 Classification of African Musical Instruments

MAE 213 Manufacture and Handling of African Musical Instruments

Level 300

Common Unit

MUS 300 Instrument/Vocal Practicum III

Core Units

MAE 310 Ethnomusicology

MAE 311 Transcription and Notation of Music and Dance

MAE 312 Music Tradition of East Africa

MAE 313 Religion and Traditional Music in Africa

Electives

MAE 314 Adaptation and Arrangement

MAE 315 Analysis of Non-Western Music

Level 400

Common Unit

MUS 400 Instrumental/Vocal Practicum IV

Core Units

MAE 410 Theory of African Music

MAE 411 Music and Other Arts in Africa

MAE 412 Music Traditions of Africa

MAE 413 African Music Research Methods

MAE 414 African Music: Research Project

Electives

MAE 415 Ethnography and Music of the Middle East

MAE 416 Ethnography and Music of Asia

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC HISTORY AND COMPOSITION

The department of History and Composition is designed as the organ of the school of Music that shall educate and model learners in both the theoretical and practical components of the creation (composition) of music.

Bachelor of Arts in Musical Composition BA
(Musical Composition)-3:3:2:2

Level 100

Common Units

MUS 100 Voice/Instrumental Practicum I

MPE 100 Ear Training and Sight Singing

MAE 110 Introduction of Kenyan Music and Dance

MHC 120 Introduction to European Music

Core Unit

MHC 121 Harmony and Counterpoint I

Level 200

Common Unit

MUS 200 Instrumental/Voice Practicum II

Core Units

MHC 220 History and Analysis of Western Music I
MHC 221 Harmony and Counterpoint II
MHC 222 Compositional Studies I
MPE 200 Practical Musicianship

Level 300

Common Unit
MUS 300 Instrumental/Voice Practicum III
Core Units
MHC 321 Harmony and Counterpoint III
MHC 322 Composition Studies II
MHC 323 Acoustics
MHC 324 Computer Aided Composition

Electives

MHC 320 History and Analysis of Western Music II
MHC 325 Survey of Vocal Music
MHC 326 Popular Music
MHC 327 Survey of Keyboard Music
MHC 328 Stage Music

Level 400

Common Unit
MUS 400 Instrumental/Voice Practicum IV
Core Units
MHC 421 Harmony and Counterpoint IV
MHC 422 Composition Project
MPE 404 Ensemble IV

Electives

MHC 420 History and Analysis of Western Music III
MHC 423 Survey of Chamber Music
MHC 424 Dance Music
MHC 425 Church Music
MHC 426 Survey of Choral Music
Bachelor of Music (BMus) - 3:3:2:2

Level 100

Common Units
MUS 100 Voice/Instrumental Practicum I
MPE 100 Ear Training and Sight Singing
MAE 110 Introduction of Kenyan Music and Dance
MHC 120 Introduction to European Music

Core Unit

MHC 121 Harmony and Counterpoint I

Level 200

Common Unit
MUS 200 Instrumental/Voice Practicum II

Core Units

MHC 220 History and Analysis of Western Music I
MHC 221 Harmony and Counterpoint II
MHC 222 Compositional Studies I

MPE 200 Practical Musicianship

Level 300

Common Unit
MUS 300 Instrumental/Voice Practicum III

Core Units

MHC 321 Harmony and Counterpoint III
MHC 322 Composition Studies II
MHC 323 Acoustics
MHC 324 Computer Aided Composition

Electives

MHC 320 History and Analysis of Western Music II
MHC 325 Survey of Vocal Music
MHC 326 Popular Music
MHC 327 Survey of Keyboard Music
MHC 328 Stage Music

Level 400

Common Unit
MUS 400 Instrumental/Voice Practicum IV

Core Units

MHC 421 Harmony and Counterpoint IV
MHC 422 Composition Project
MPE 404 Ensemble IV

Electives

MHC 420 History and Analysis of Western Music III
MHC 423 Survey of Chamber Music
MHC 424 Dance Music
MHC 425 Church Music
MHC 426 Survey of Choral Music

MUSIC STUDIO DEPARTMENT

The Music Technology Studio will offer professional services to Kenyatta University and the public at large in recording of music, to be produced on audio as well as video cassette tapes and Compact Disk (CD) at market price.

Bachelor of Music Technology -3:3:3:3

Level 100

Common Units
MUS 100 Voice/Instrumental Practicum I
MPE 100 Ear Training and Sight Singing
MAE 110 Introduction to Kenyan Music and Dance
MHC 120 Introduction to European Music

Core Units

MMT 140 Electronic Music I
MMT 141 Musical Instrument Digital Interface
MIDI
MMT 142 Signal Processing

MMT 143 Acoustics I

Level 200

Common Unit

MUS 200 Instrumental/Voice Practicum II

Core Units

MMT 240 Electronic Music II

MMT 241 Instrument Design

MMT 242 Introduction to Music Computing

MMT 243 Acoustics II

MPE 200 Musicianship

Level 300

Common Unit

MUS 300 Instrumental/Voice Practicum III

Core Units

MMT 340 Electronic Music III

MMT 341 The C-Sound Computer Music Language

MMT 343 Acoustics III

MPE 300 Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation

Level 400

Common Unit

MUS 400 Instrumental/Voice Practicum IV

Core Units

MMT 440 Methods in Electronic Music Composition

MMT 441 Musical Applications of the C Programming Language

MMT 442 Techniques of the Digital Musical Studio

MMT 443 Acoustics IV

MMT 444 Studio Management and Professional Ethics

MMT 445 Electronic Analogue Recital Series (EARS)

MMT 446 Electronic Music Composition Project

POSTGRADUATE COURSES

MASTERS PROGRAMMES

Degrees Offered

1. Master of Arts in music- MA (Music) degree will be offered in African Music, Ethnomusicology, Musicology, Music Composition, and Musical Performance by coursework, examination and Thesis.

2. Master of Music (MMUS) degree will be offered in Musical Performance African Music and Musicology by coursework, examination and Project.

3. Master of Musical Arts (MMA) degree will be offered in the areas of Composition, and Musical Performance by coursework, examination and Recital or Composition Project

4. Master of Music Education (MME) degree will be offered in Music Education by coursework, examination, Internship, Project or Thesis.

Admission Requirements

Candidates must meet the minimum university requirements for postgraduate admissions.

(i) Candidates for the Master of Education degree must be holders of a B.Ed. degree,

OR

(ii) First degree with the Postgraduate Diploma in Music Education, with a minimum of 2 years music teaching experience.

(iii) Candidates for Masters degrees in performance must be holders of BA

OR

(iv) B. Mus in performance. They must also pass the Department's audition. This will consist of performing contrasting pieces on one major and one minor instrument, as well as proficiency in sight reading and aural recognition of intervals, cadences, melodic and rhythmic dictation. International candidates will be required to submit an audition tape with their application forms.

(v) Candidates for the other Masters degrees must be holders of a first degree in Music, or a first degree in any discipline with a Postgraduate Diploma in Music, specializing in their area of choice.

Course Regulations

a) The MA will cover a minimum of two years. In the first year of study, candidates will take eight core units from the department. In the second year of study, they will prepare a thesis on an approved topic, or a recital programme and an accompanying thesis for the MA (Musical Performance). The composition dissertation will investigate a compositional problem that the candidate will have identified, accompanied by a creative work in which the issues discussed in the dissertation are presented.

b) The Master of Music in Performance and Master of Musical Arts (Performance) will cover a minimum of two

years. In the first year of study, candidates will take eight core units. In the second year, they will take four electives in the first semester, and prepare a recital and dissertation in the second semester.

c)The Master of Music Education (MME) degree will last a minimum of two (2) academic years. In the first year of study, candidates will take core units offered by the Department and one compulsory school of music unit. In the second year of study, candidates will either:

(a)Undergo internship and write a thesis, or

(b)Take another semester of taught units, undergo internship and write a project.

EXAMINATIONS

a)All units shall be examined at the end of the semester in which they are taken.

b)The examination pass mark in each unit shall be 50% of the total mark.

c)Each unit will be assessed out of 100%.

d)Continuous assessment shall contribute 40% and the University Examination 60% of the 100 total mark.

e)Where a unit consists solely of practical work, it may be examined wholly by continuous assessment, in which case the latter shall account of 100%.

(f) Performance based Unit will be examined by 40% course work and 60% recital.

COURSE STRUCTURE

Music Performance and Education

Master of Arts in Musical Performance

Year 1

CORE UNITS

MUS 500 Research Methods

MPE 501 Advanced Musicianship

MPE 502 Performance Practice

MPE 503 Aesthetic and Psychology for Performers

MPE 504 Music in the Society

MPE 505 Literature Survey

MPE 506 Voice / Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting I

MPE 507 Voice / Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting II

MPE 508 Issues in Music Performance in Kenya

Year 2

MPE 513 Thesis

Master of Music in Performance- MMus
(Performance)

Year 1

CORE UNITS

MUS 500 Research Methods

MPE 501 Advanced Musicianship

MPE 502 Performance Practice

MPE 503 Aesthetic and Psychology for Performers

MPE 505 Literature Survey

MPE 506 Voice / Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting I

MPE 507 Voice / Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting II

MPE 508 Issues in Music Performance in Kenya

Electives

MAE 505 Ethnology of World Music and Dance

MAE 509 Issues in Music Performance in Kenya

MHC 513 Music and Other Performing and Creative

Arts

MHC 541 Music Industry

MPE 508 Pedagogy

Year 2

CORE

MPE 505 Literature Survey

MPE 511 Voice and Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting
III

MPE 512 Recital Project

Electives

MPE 504 Music in the Society

MPE 508 Issues in Music Performance

MPE 509 Stage Music Workshop

MPE 510 Independent Study

Master of Musical Arts (Performance)

Year 1

MUS 500 Research Methods

MPE 501 Advanced Musicianship

MPE 502 Performance Practice

MPE 503 Aesthetic and Psychology for Performers

MPE 504 Music in the Society

MPE 505 Literature Survey

MPE 506 Voice / Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting I

MPE 507 Voice / Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting II

MPE 508 Issues in Music Performance in Kenya

Year 2

MPE 509 Stage Music Workshop

MPE 510 Independent Study

MPE 511 Voice and Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting

MUS 500 Research Methods

MAE 505 Ethnology of World Music and Dance

MPE 508 Pedagogy

MPE 512 Recital Project

Master of Music Education

Year 1

CORE UNITS

MUS 500 Research Methods
MPE 531 History of Music Education
MPE 532 Developmental Psychology of Music
MPE 533 Philosophy of Music Education
MPE 504 Sociology of Music
MPE 535 Curriculum Development
MPE 536 Methods and Approaches in Teaching Music
MPE School Administration
MPE 538 Pedagogy

Year 2

Alternative A

MPE 542 Internship
MPE 543 Thesis

Alternative B

CORE UNITS

MPE 539 Contemporary Issue in Music Education
MPE 540 Issues in Music Education
MPE 542 Internship
MPE 544 Project

Electives

MPE 541 Independent study
MHC 513 Music and Other Performing and Creative Arts
MAE 506 Philosophy and Aesthetics in African Music
MPE 506 Voice / Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting I

African Music and Ethnomusicology

Master of Arts in African Music

Year 1

CORE UNITS

MUS 500 Research Methods
MAE 501 African Music in the Contemporary Setting
MAE 502 Notation and Transcription
MAE 503 Theory and Methods in Ethnomusicology
MPE 505 Ethnology of World Music and Dance
MAE 506 Philosophy and Aesthetics in African Music
MAE 507 Music Performance in Kenya
MPE 508 Issues in Music Performance in Kenya

Year 2:

MAE 513 Thesis

Master of Arts in Ethnomusicology

MUS 500 Research Methods
MAE 501 African Music in the Contemporary Setting
MAE 502 Notation and Transcription

MAE 503 Theory and Methods in Ethnomusicology
MPE 505 Ethnology of World Music and Dance
MAE 506 Philosophy and Aesthetics in African Music
MAE 507 Music Performance in Kenya
MPE 508 Issues in Music Performance in Kenya
MAE 516 Anthropology of Music and Dance
MAE 517 Current Issues in Ethnomusicology
MAE Music and / or Dance of Specified Region

Electives

MPE 506 Voice and Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting
MHC 514 Music Industry
MPE 504 Sociology of Music
MAE 507 Music Performance in Africa
MAE 506 Philosophy and Aesthetics in African Music

Year 2:

MAE 513 Thesis

Master of Music

MUS 500 Research Methods
MAE 501 African Music in the Contemporary Setting
MAE 502 Notation and Transcription
MAE 502 Notation and Transcription
MPE 504 Sociology of Music
MAE 506 Philosophy and Aesthetics in African Music

Electives

MPE 504 Music in the Society
MPE 506 Voice / Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting I
MPE 507 Voice / Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting II
MHC 514 Music Industry
MPE 504 Sociology of Music
MAE 515 Theory and Method in Social Anthropology
MAE 516 Anthropology of Music and /or Dance

Year 2

CORE UNITS

MAE 505 Ethnology of World Music and Dance
MAE 514 Music Workshop
MAE 512 Project

Music History and Composition

Master of Arts in Music

Year 1

CORE UNITS

MUS 500 Research Methods
MHC 501 Advanced Analysis
MHC 502 Aesthetics
MHC 513 Music and Other Performing and Creative Arts
MHC 510 Issues in Music

Electives

MHC 503 Psychology of Music
MHC 504 Philosophy of Music
MHC 505 Advanced Harmony
MHC 508 Advanced Orchestration
MHC 509 Independent Study
MHC 514 Music Industry
MPE 506 Voice / Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting I

Year 2

MHC 512 Thesis

Master of Arts in Music Composition

MUS 500 Research Methods

MHC 501 Advanced Analysis

MHC 502 Aesthetics

MHC 505 Advanced Harmony

MHC 506 Methods in Composition

MHC 507 Contemporary Issues in Music
Composition

MHC 508 Advanced Orchestration

MHC 513 Music and Other Performing and Creative
Arts

Year 2

MHC 512 Thesis

Master of Music

Year 1

CORE UNITS

MUS 500 Research Methods

MHC 501 Advanced Analysis

MHC 502 Aesthetics

MHC 508 Advanced Orchestration

MHC 510 Issues in Music

Electives

MPE 501 Advanced Musicianship

MPE 503 Music in the Society

MPE 504 Sociology of Music

MAE 505 Ethnology of World Music and Dance

Year 2

CORE UNITS

MHC 503 Psychology of Music

MHC 504 Philosophy of Music

MHC 511 Project

Electives

MHC 506 Methods in Composition

MHC 509 Independent Study

MHC 513 Music and Other Performing and Creative
Arts

MHC 514 Music Industry

Master of Musical Arts

Year 1

CORE UNITS

MUS 500 Research Methods

MHC 501 Advanced Analysis

MHC 505 Advanced Harmony

MHC 506 Methods in Composition

MHC 508 Advanced Orchestration

Electives

MHC 501 Advanced Musicianship

MPE 506 Voice / Instrumental Tuition/ Conducting I

MHC 502 Aesthetics

MHC 509 Independent Study

MHC 510 Issues in Music

Year 2

Composition Dossier

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D) will be offered as follows:-

a) Music Education

Candidates must be:

(i) Holders of degree of Master of Music Education, of Kenyatta

University or any other recognized institution of higher learning.

(ii) Holders of degree of Master of Education with music of Kenyatta

University or any other institution of higher learning, and two years experience in teaching or research.

Candidates for the Ph.D. in Music Education will select a problem with the approval of their supervisors, the department and the School of Music for investigation. Upon approval of their research proposal, they shall embark on data collection, analysis and synthesis, culminating in a thesis. All other requirements of the School of Music will apply.

b) Music Performance:

Candidates must be holders of the Master of Arts or Master of Music in Music Performance of Kenyatta University or an international equivalent. The Ph.D. in performance will last minimum of three years.

Candidates for this degree in performance will be expected to investigate an approved issue regarding performance. Annual recitals and seminar papers will be used to gauge the candidate's progress. This will culminate in a thesis and a recital in which the points raised in the thesis are demonstrated.

c) African Music, Ethnomusicology, Musicology

Candidates must be holders of a Master of Arts or Master of Music degree in the area of specialization of Kenyatta University or an international equivalent.

Doctor of Music Education (DME)

Candidates must be:

(i) Holders of the Master of Music Education degree of Kenyatta University or any other recognized institution of higher learning;

(ii) Holders of degree of Master of Education with music, of Kenyatta University or any other institution of higher learning and three (3) years experience in teaching or research.

Candidates for the DME shall embark on a practical project. They will identify a problem within the confines of music education, prepare a proposal and carry out investigations and experiments aimed at providing a solution to this problem. They will present their findings in the form of a journal/diary detailing the problem, objectives, rationale, experiment, solution and final outcome. The candidates' supervisors will keep a close eye on the project, constantly monitoring the activities and progress. All the other School of Music regulations for the award of Doctoral degrees will apply.

Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA)

This will be offered in Performance and Composition. Candidates must be holders of;

(i) Master of Musical Arts from Kenyatta University or any other institution.

(ii) Master of Arts in Music Performance or Master of Music in Performance with extensive performance record for the performance degree, or Master of Arts in Musical Composition or Master of Music in Musical Composition with a record of composing for various ensembles for the Composition degree.

The Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA) in performance will last a minimum of three years. Candidates for this degree will be expected to carry out practical work in their chosen area, culminating in the presentation of a final year concert. A recital at the end of each of the first two years of study will be used to assess the candidate's area of study, objectives, methodology and expected contribution to knowledge. The candidate will be expected to work under close guidance of their supervisors.

The DMA in Composition will focus on creative work in terms of musical composition. With the approval of their supervisors, candidates will identify a compositional problem and define it in a proposal to qualify for admission to candidacy. They will then embark on a composition project aimed at establishing the arguments raised in connection with the problem. The final presentation will be in the form of a musical composition of acceptable form and length (score), a recording of the same and a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words detailing the events surrounding the composition.

